

---

# SINO-PLATONIC PAPERS

Number 69

January, 1996

---

## Language Materials of China's Monguor Minority: Huzhu Mongghul and Minhe Mangghuer

by  
Dpal-ldan-bkra-shis, Keith Slater, *et al.*

Victor H. Mair, Editor  
*Sino-Platonic Papers*  
Department of East Asian Languages and Civilizations  
University of Pennsylvania  
Philadelphia, PA 19104-6305 USA  
vmair@sas.upenn.edu  
www.sino-platonic.org

---

**SINO-PLATONIC PAPERS** is an occasional series edited by Victor H. Mair. The purpose of the series is to make available to specialists and the interested public the results of research that, because of its unconventional or controversial nature, might otherwise go unpublished. The editor actively encourages younger, not yet well established, scholars and independent authors to submit manuscripts for consideration. Contributions in any of the major scholarly languages of the world, including Romanized Modern Standard Mandarin (MSM) and Japanese, are acceptable. In special circumstances, papers written in one of the Sinitic topolects (*fangyan*) may be considered for publication.

Although the chief focus of *Sino-Platonic Papers* is on the intercultural relations of China with other peoples, challenging and creative studies on a wide variety of philological subjects will be entertained. This series is **not** the place for safe, sober, and stodgy presentations. *Sino-Platonic Papers* prefers lively work that, while taking reasonable risks to advance the field, capitalizes on brilliant new insights into the development of civilization.

The only style-sheet we honor is that of consistency. Where possible, we prefer the usages of the *Journal of Asian Studies*. Sinographs (*hanzi*, also called tetragraphs [*fangkuaizi*]) and other unusual symbols should be kept to an absolute minimum. *Sino-Platonic Papers* emphasizes substance over form.

Submissions are regularly sent out to be refereed and extensive editorial suggestions for revision may be offered. Manuscripts should be double-spaced with wide margins and submitted in duplicate. A set of "Instructions for Authors" may be obtained by contacting the editor.

Ideally, the final draft should be a neat, clear camera-ready copy with high black-and-white contrast.

*Sino-Platonic Papers* is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 2.5 License. To view a copy of this license, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/> or send a letter to Creative Commons, 543 Howard Street, 5th Floor, San Francisco, California, 94105, USA.

Please note: When the editor goes on an expedition or research trip, all operations (including filling orders) may temporarily cease for up to two or three months at a time. In such circumstances, those who wish to purchase various issues of *SPP* are requested to wait patiently until he returns. If issues are urgently needed while the editor is away, they may be requested through Interlibrary Loan.

N.B.: Beginning with issue no. 171, *Sino-Platonic Papers* has been published electronically on the Web. Issues from no. 1 to no. 170, however, will continue to be sold as paper copies until our stock runs out, after which they too will be made available on the Web at [www.sino-platonic.org](http://www.sino-platonic.org).

---

**Language Materials of China's Monguor Minority:**

**HUZHU MONGGHUL & MINHE MANGGHUER**

---

*in alphabetical order*

**Dpal-ldan-bkra-shis**

**Hu Jun 胡軍**

**Hu Ping 胡平**

**Limusishiden (Li Dechun 李得春)**

**Keith Slater**

**Kevin Stuart**

**Wang Xianzheng 王獻珍**

**Zhu Yongzhong 朱永忠**

## Dedication

---

**A**s time passes and old interpretive systems are replaced by the new, it is the text that remains as a thing of value. The interpretive systems become footnotes in graduate dissertations (Mitchell 1996:391).



## Contributors

---

*in alphabetical order*

**Dpal-Idan-bkra-shis** graduated from Northwest Nationalities Institute with a BA in Tibetan Language and Literature. He presently works as an editor and translator for the Tibetan Section of the *Qinghai Daily*. He examined the word list and noted similarities to Tibetan lexical items.

**Hu Jun** 胡军 is a Ph.D. candidate in medical anthropology at Emory University in Atlanta, Georgia. He reviewed the Mangghuer portions of the monograph in 1993 and made substantial revisions.

**Hu Ping** 胡平 graduated from Qinghai Nationalities Institute with a BA in Chinese Language and Literature. He presently works in the Development Office of Minhe Hui and Mangghuer Autonomous County. He wrote the 300 Mangghuer sentences, the section on Mangghuer grammar and contributed to the wordlist entries.

**Limusishiden** earned a MD degree from Qinghai Medical College. He presently works in the Department of Osteopathy, Qinghai Medical College Affiliated Hospital in Xining. Limusishiden wrote the Huzhu entries.

**Keith Slater** is a Ph.D. candidate in linguistics at the University of California, Santa Barbara. His dissertation discusses the linguistic structures of Mangghuer and the historical development of the language. He co-edited the Mangghuer entries.

**Kevin Stuart** earned a Ph.D. in American Studies from the University of Hawaii-Manoa. He is a United Nations Volunteer and presently teaches English at Qinghai Junior Teachers' College in Xining. He co-edited the English entries and wrote the English entries for "English-in-Mongghul."

**Wang Xianzheng** 王献珍 graduated from Qinghai Medical College where he earned a MD degree in biomedicine. He presently works in the Burn Department of Qinghai Medical College Affiliated Hospital in Xining. He wrote the 900 Mangghuer sentences, contributed to the wordlist and co-edited the Mangghuer entries.

**Zhu Yongzhong** 朱永忠 graduated with a degree in English from Qinghai Education College. He presently teaches English at Zhongchuan Junior Middle School in Minhe County. He contributed to the wordlist and co-edited the Mangghuer entries.

Note to the PDF edition (April 2009)

Some of the original television broadcasts whose scripts are in this issue are available online.

For links to these multimedia files, please visit  
[www.sino-platonic.org/complete/spp069\\_monguor\\_language.html](http://www.sino-platonic.org/complete/spp069_monguor_language.html)

## Contents

<b>Dedication</b> .....	<ii>
<b>Contributors</b> .....	<iii>
<b>Contents</b> .....	<iv>
<b>Introduction</b> .....	<1>
<b>Part One: The Alphabet, Numbers and the Calendar</b> .....	<2>
1. The Mongghul/Mangghuer Language Alphabet.....	<2>
2. <i>Kajang Numbers</i> .....	<4>
3. <i>Sara, Duri Months and Days</i> .....	<5>
<b>Part Two: Quwarihan Gulijin Ugo Simple Conversation</b> .....	<6>
Example One.....	<6>
Example Two.....	<6>
Example Three.....	<6>
Example Four.....	<6>
Example Five.....	<7>
Example Six.....	<7>
Example Seven.....	<7>
Example Eight.....	<8>
Example Nine.....	<8>
Example Ten.....	<9>
Example Eleven.....	<9>
Example Twelve.....	<9>
Example Thirteen.....	<10>
Example Fourteen.....	<10>
Example Fifteen.....	<10>
Example Sixteen.....	<10>
Example Seventeen.....	<11>
Example Eighteen.....	<12>
Example Nineteen.....	<12>
<b>Part Three: Ghuran Jang Nige Yanglijin Ugo 301 Useful Sentences</b> .....	<14>
<b>Part Four: Minhe Mangghuer 900</b> .....	<28>
<b>Part Five: Huzhu Mongghul Readings</b> .....	63>
1. <i>Ndani Ayili My Village</i> .....	<63>
2. <i>Bu Zangda Marishida Adaguna I Can Never Forget</i> .....	<64>
3. <i>Muni Nigijji... My Youth</i> .....	<67>
4. <i>Huzhuuni Rgunbaa--Rachuali The Huzhu Temple--Rachuali</i> .....	71>
5. <i>Mongghul Kunni Jilaguni Mongghul Taboos</i> .....	<71>

<b>Part Six: Language Points</b> .....	<73>
1. Ghudiligu Ugo <i>Verbs</i> .....	<73>
Example One: sit .....	<73>
Example Two: read .....	<73>
Example Three: write .....	<74>
2. Szagha <i>Questions</i> .....	<74>
3. Minhe Mangghuer Question Words.....	<74>
4. Tindigu Nira Hgo <i>Adjectives</i> .....	<75>
Example One: big.....	<75>
Example Two: tall .....	<75>
Example Three: fast .....	<75>
5. Pronouns.....	<75>
Example One: bu/nda/muni/ndana/teni/teniwa/ ndasgeni/ndasgela .....	<75>
Example Two: te/teni .....	<76>
Example Three: qi/qini/teni/tehgini/qina.....	<76>
Example Four: tehgigahgini/tehgina/gahgidi.....	<76>
6. Minhe Mangghuer Pronouns .....	<76>
Example One: bi/damei/nda .....	<76>
Example Two: muni .....	<77>
Example Three: dasi/datang.....	<77>
Example Four: dasini/dani .....	<77>
Example Five: qimei <i>you singular</i> .....	<77>
Example Six: tasi <i>you plural</i> .....	<77>
Example Seven: tasini.....	<77>
Example Eight: gan/gansi .....	<77>
Example Nine: ganni/gansini.....	<78>
<b>Part Seven: English-In-Mongghul Television Program</b> .....	<79>
Lesson One.....	<82>
(1) Name.....	<82>
(2) Home.....	<82>
(3) Age.....	<82>
(4) Job.....	<82>
(5) Nationality.....	<83>
Lesson Two.....	<83>
(6) Numbers.....	<84>
(7) Time.....	<84>
(8) Greetings.....	<84>
(9) Texts .....	<84>
Lesson Three.....	<86>
(10) Write in the missing words.....	<86>
(11) Write in the missing words.....	<86>
(12) Write in the missing words.....	<87>

(13) A: How many brothers do you have?.....	<87>
(14) A: How many sisters do you have?.....	<87>
(15) (text).....	<88>
(16) (text).....	<88>
Lesson Four.....	<89>
(17) Write in the missing words.....	<89>
(18) Write in the missing words.....	<89>
(19) Write in the missing words.....	<89>
(20) Write in the missing words.....	<89>
(21) How many brothers do you have? .....	<90>
(22) 2,3,4,5, ... brothers/ sisters .....	<90>
(23) Write in the missing words. ....	<91>
(24) Write in the missing word. ....	<91>
(25) Write in the missing words. ....	<91>
(26) Is this his/ hers/ yours/ mine .....	<91>
(27) What color's your coat? hat? shirt? .....	<91>
(28) What color's his/ her/ my coat? hat? shirt? .....	<91>
(29) What color is that hat? .....	<91>
(30) ...the same as... too.....	<91>
(31) Are you Mongghul? .....	<92>
(32) Are you French? .....	<92>
Lesson Five .....	<92>
(33) Are these your books? .....	<92>
(34) Are you Mongghul?.....	<92>
(35) (short text).....	<92>
(36) (conversation).....	<94>
(37) (conversation).....	<94>
(38) (conversation).....	<94>
(39) (text).....	<94>
Lesson Six .....	<96>
(40) Write answers to the following questions.....	<96>
(41) (text).....	<97>
Lesson Seven.....	<97>
(42) Write answers to the following questions.....	<97>
(43) (text).....	<98>
Lesson Eight .....	<100>
(44) Write answers to the following questions.....	<100>
(45) (text).....	<100>
(46) (text).....	<100>
(47) Write answers to the following questions.....	<101>
Lesson Nine .....	<101>
(48) Look at your classroom. Answer these questions.....	<101>
(49) (conversation).....	<101>

(50) (text).....	<104>
Lesson Ten.....	<106>
(51) (text).....	<106>
Lesson Eleven.....	<109>
(52) (conversation).....	<109>
(53) (conversation).....	<109>
(54) (text).....	<109>
Lesson Twelve.....	<112>
(55) (conversation).....	<112>
(56) (text).....	<113>
(57) (text).....	<113>
(58) (conversation).....	<114>
(59) (text).....	<115>
Lesson Thirteen.....	<115>
(60) (conversation).....	<115>
(61) (conversation).....	<116>
(62) (conversation).....	<117>
(63) (song) <u>My Bonnie</u> .....	<118>
Lesson Fourteen.....	<118>
(64) (conversation).....	<118>
(65) (conversation).....	<119>
(66) (conversation) .....	<120>
Lesson Fifteen.....	<122>
(67) (text).....	<122>
(68) (conversation).....	<122>
(69) (questions/answers).....	<124>
Lesson Sixteen.....	<125>
(70) <u>The Singing Dog</u> (text).....	<125>
(71) <u>The Frog Child</u> (text).....	<127>
Lesson Seventeen.....	<130>
(72) (conversation).....	<130>
Lesson Eighteen.....	<130>
(73) (questions/answers).....	<130>
(74) (conversation).....	<132>
(75) (conversation).....	<132>
(76) (conversation).....	<132>
(77) (can/can't).....	<132>
(78) (can/can't).....	<133>
(79) (can/can't).....	<133>
(80) (can/can't).....	<133>
Lesson Nineteen.....	<133>
(81) (song) <u>Kumbaya</u> .....	<133>
(82) Write the sentences correctly. ....	<134>

(84) Choose the correct answer.....	<135>
(85) Choose “has” or “have.”.....	<136>
(86) He is taking his book.---He can take his book. ....	<136>
Lesson Twenty.....	<137>
(87) Correct these sentences. ....	<137>
(88) (conversation) .....	<137>
(89) (conversation) .....	<138>
(90) (conversation) .....	<138>
(91) (series of exercises) .....	<139>
a. (conversation) .....	<139>
b. (conversation) .....	<139>
c. (conversation) .....	<139>
d. (conversation) .....	<139>
e. (conversation) .....	<139>
f. (conversation) .....	<139>
g. (conversation) .....	<140>
h. do you like.....	<140>
I. do you like .....	<140>
j. do you like .....	<140>
k. is this your .....	<140>
l. is this your .....	<140>
Lesson Twenty-One .....	<140>
m. This is (person) .....	<140>
n. This is a robe. Mongghul/ (Tibetan) .....	<141>
o. This is... .....	<141>
p. (jobs--questions) .....	<141>
q. Mrs Davis/ well.....	<141>
r. shirt/ Tim .....	<142>
Lesson Twenty-Two .....	<142>
s. Mr Ford/ umbrella/ black (color) .....	<142>
t. books/ red .....	<143>
u. (mechanics)/clerks .....	<143>
v. his shoes/ (dirty)/ clean .....	<144>
w. (this blue)/ that red .....	<144>
Lesson Twenty-Three .....	<145>
x. glasses/ on the shelf .....	<145>
y. refrigerator in the kitchen/ white .....	<145>
z. (books)/ on the dressing-table/ cigarettes/near .....	<145>
aa. Shut the... .....	<146>
Lesson Twenty-Four .....	<147>
bb. Miss Grey/ emptying the basket/ typing a letter ...	<147>
(92) <u>Dorjinsu and the Ball</u> (text) .....	<148>
(93) <u>The Skipping-Rope</u> (text) .....	<149>

(93) The Skipping-Rope (text) .....	<149>
Lesson Twenty-Five .....	<150>
(94) (series of exercises) .....	<150>
a. "A" is used before a consonant sound. ....	<150>
b. "An" is used before a vowel sound. ....	<150>
c. Put "a" or "an" before these words. ....	<150>
(95) Plural and singular. ....	<151>
(96) Make sentences using "this is" and "these are" correctly.....	<151>
(97) Make sentences using "that is" and "those are" correctly.....	<152>
Lesson Twenty-Six.....	<152>
(98) Use the following words correctly in the sentences.....	<152>
(99) Nouns are names for things and people.....	<153>
(100) Who...? expects a person for the answer.....	<153>
(101) Read this text and then answer the questions. ....	<153>
(102) Months of the year. ....	<154>
Lesson Twenty-Seven.....	<155>
(103) (months).....	<155>
(104) (weather).....	<156>
(105) (nationality).....	<156>
(106) Use "come" or "comes" in the sentences that follow...<157>	<157>
(107) Use "like" or "likes" in the sentences that follow.....<157>	<157>
(108) Use "want" and "wants" in the sentences that follow...<157>	<157>
Lesson Twenty-Eight.....	<158>
(109) Qinghai places and direction.....	<158>
(110) Where do you come from?/Nationality.....	<159>
(111) north/ south/ east/ west.....	<159>
(112) (text).....	<160>
(113) Write out answers to these questions: What do you usually do?.....	<161>
Lesson Twenty-Nine.....	<161>
(114) (text).....	<161>
(115) Look at these examples: I/you/they/we drink.....	<162>
(116) (conversation).....	<163>
(117) Add -s- or -es- where necessary.....	<164>
Lesson Thirty.....	<164>
(118) (conversation).....	<164>
(119) Use the correct form of the verb.....	<165>
(120) Illness (conversation).....	<166>
Lesson Thirty-One.....	<168>
(several short exercises on illness).....	<168>
(121) (conversation).....	<170>



(122) Begin each sentence with Njiuyaa.....	<171>
Lesson Thirty-Two.....	<171>
(123) (conversation).....	<171>
(124) (conversation).....	<172>
(125) Use “in,” “at,” and “from” in the following sentences...<172>	<172>
(126) (text).....	<172>
(127) (conversation).....	<173>
(128) (conversation).....	<174>
(129) Put in “the” where necessary.....	<175>
Lesson Thirty-Three.....	<175>
(130) <u>The Big Horserace</u> (text).....	<175>
(131) (conversation).....	<177>
(132) <u>Mrs. Mills Visits Huzhu</u> (text).....	<179>
Lesson Thirty-Four.....	<180>
(questions about the previous text).....	<180>
(133) (conversation).....	<181>
(134) <u>Bawog</u> (long text: folktale).....	<182>
Lesson Thirty-Five.....	<185>
Lesson Thirty-Six.....	<188>
(135) (conversation).....	<188>
(136) Correct these sentences.....	<189>
(137) Answer these questions.....	<190>
(138) Make these sentences plural.....	<190>
(139) (conversation).....	<191>
(140) (questions about the earlier conversation).....	<192>
Lesson Thirty-Seven.....	<193>
(141) Correct these sentences.....	<194>
(142) Answer these questions using the correct forms of “write.”.....	<195>
Lesson Thirty-Eight: Figures.....	<196>
(1) Balloons.....	<196>
(2) Arrow.....	<196>
(3) What’s in the picture?.....	<196>
(4) Certificate.....	<196>
(5) Magnifying glass.....	<197>
(6) Printer.....	<197>
(7) Bulb.....	<197>
(8) Checkmark.....	<197>
(9) Disk.....	<197>
(10) Mail.....	<198>
(11) Scales.....	<198>
(12) This picture means that something has burst.....	<198>
(13) Clock.....	<198>

(14)	Gavel.....	<198>
(15)	Bicycle.....	<199>
(16)	Newspaper.....	<199>
(17)	Star.....	<199>
(18)	Butterfly.....	<200>
(19)	Contract.....	<200>
(20)	A globe shows the world.....	<200>
(21)	What is in the picture? What is it used for?.....	<200>
(22)	There are three things in the picture. What are they? .....	<201>
(23)	This is a calendar. How many days are in a.....	<201>
(24)	Hands .....	<201>
(25)	Tell what are in the picture? .....	<201>
(26)	Trophy.....	<202>
(27)	☺ .....	<202>
(28)	☹ .....	<202>
<b>Part Eight: English-Huzhu Mongghul &amp; Minhe Mangghuer Wordlist ..</b>		<b>&lt;203&gt;</b>
<b>Bibliography .....</b>		<b>&lt;263&gt;</b>
<b>Table</b>		
Table One. The Mongghul/Mangghuer Alphabet.....		<1>

## Introduction

---

The Huzhu Mongghul and Minhe Mangghuer<sup>1</sup> language materials presented here are from Huzhu Mongghul Autonomous County and Minhe Hui and Mangghuer Autonomous County in eastern Qinghai Province, the People's Republic of China. Other Monguor areas, that is Tianzhu Tibetan Autonomous County, Gansu Province and, in Qinghai, Datong Hui and Mongghul Autonomous County and Huangnan Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture, are not represented. We employ "Mangghuer" to refer to Minhe Monguor and "Mongghul" to refer to Monguor residents of Huzhu, for these are the terms the people themselves employ. When we are unsure how people refer to themselves, we use "Monguor," which we also employ as a collective term to refer to all those classified as "Tu"<sup>2</sup> by the Chinese government in the 1950s.

The material is in the form of the alphabet, numbers, and the calendar; 301 sentences rendered in English, Huzhu Mongghul and Minhe Mangghuer; 900 sentences in English and Minhe Mangghuer; Huzhu Mongghul readings, language points, the text of a television program that taught English in Huzhu Mongghul in Huzhu County and a word list.

The Mongghul/Mangghuer materials are given in a modified Chinese *pinyin* system used previously to record Monguor (e.g., Li Keyu 1988; Zhu, Üjiyediin Chuluu, and Stuart 1995; Wang and Stuart 1995; Zhu and Stuart 1996; Zhu, Wang, and Stuart 1995).

Sun (1990) was initially used as a basis for the English-Mongghul/Mangghuer wordlist. Readers who consult Sun will note many of Limusishiden's Huzhu Mongghul word items are different. Certain of the material was inspired by the "English 900" and "Chinese 900" series and Book I: New Concepts English.

Limusishiden thanks Professor Xi Yuanlin of Qinghai Nationalities Institute for his patient answering of many spelling questions.

---

<sup>1</sup>The Huzhu Mongghul and Minhe Mangghuer have been introduced in recent publications, which are referenced in the bibliography.

<sup>2</sup>The "Tu" are one of China's officially recognized fifty-six nationalities.

**Part One**  
**THE ALPHABET, NUMBERS AND THE CALENDAR**

**1. Table One. The Mongghul/Mangghuer Alphabet**

Mongghul-Mangghuer Alphabet	Mongghul Word	English	English Word With An Approximate Sounding Letter	Mangghuer Word	English	English Word With An Approximate Sounding Letter
A	nara	sun	<u>f</u> ather	aba	father	<u>f</u> ather
B	bazari	town	<u>b</u> ut	bang	have	<u>b</u> ut
C	ciden	dictionary	<u>t</u> hat's	cida	tear	<u>t</u> hat's
D	darima	fat	<u>d</u> eep	dunda	center	<u>d</u> eep
E	timecen	camel	<u>e</u> ven	nige	this	eleven
F	fulaan	red	<u>f</u> ish	fugure	cow	<u>f</u> ish
G	gurixjog	winnowing spade	<u>g</u> ave	gui	run	<u>g</u> ave
H	hawari	nose	<u>h</u> ave	he	take	<u>h</u> ave
I	tingere	sky, heaven	<u>I</u> slam	nidi	door	<u>s</u> een
J	jari	use	<u>j</u> am	jiari	kill	<u>j</u> am
K	kundin	heavy	<u>k</u> ettle	keli	say	<u>k</u> ettle
L	lalang	young	<u>l</u> ove	kuala	praise	<u>l</u> ove
M	mula	small	<u>m</u> ove	mushi	read	<u>m</u> ove
N	nara	sun	<u>n</u> ame	nasi	age	<u>n</u> ame

O	mori	horse	<u>o</u> pen	soni	night	<u>o</u> pen
P	pudog	evil, ghost	<u>p</u> ig	pudera	run	<u>p</u> ig
Q	qighaan	white	<u>q</u> hoo <u>se</u>	qi	you	<u>q</u> hoo <u>se</u>
R	gurai	light	<u>r</u> ight	ri	come	<u>r</u> ight
S	saighan	beautiful	<u>s</u> ea	sara	moon	<u>s</u> ea
T	taraa	grain	<u>t</u> en	tara	grain	<u>t</u> en
U	timuri	iron	<u>u</u> oo	suzu	water	<u>u</u> oo
W	tawun	five	<u>w</u> ool	wulang	many	<u>w</u> ool
X	xnii	smile	<u>x</u> heet	xijie	shy	<u>x</u> heet
Y	yaara	pustule	<u>y</u> ard	yila	cry	<u>y</u> ard
Z	zeewu	brother-in-law	<u>(t)</u> zoo	hazi	blind	<u>(t)</u> zoo
ZH	zhuangki	pretend	<u>z</u> drunk	kuanzhan	wide	<u>z</u> erk
CH	chog	damp	<u>ch</u> irp	chigang	white	<u>ch</u> ard
SH	taashi	stone	<u>sh</u> ee <u>p</u>	shini	new	<u>sh</u> ee <u>p</u>
NG	Mongghul	Mongghul	<u>y</u> oung	shizhang	felt	<u>y</u> oung
GH	ghajari	field	<u>h</u> op	ghada	outside	<u>g</u> ul <u>p</u>

## 2. Kajang Numbers<sup>3</sup>

nige--*one* [NIGE]  
 ghoori--*two* [GHUER]  
 ghuran--*three* [GHUERBANG]  
 deeran--*four* [DIERANG]  
 tawun--*five* [TABEN]  
 jirighun--*six* [JIERGHUANG]  
 duluun--*seven* [DUOLANG]  
 niiman--*eight* [NAIMANG]  
 shzin--*nine* [SHIZANG]  
 haran--*ten* [HERBANG]  
 haran-nige--*eleven* [HERBANG NIGE]  
 haran-ghoori--*twelve* [HERBANG  
 GHUER]  
 haran-ghuran--*thirteen* [HERBANG  
 GHUERBANG]  
 haran-deeran--*fourteen* [HERBANG  
 DIERANG]  
 haran-tawun--*fifteen* [HERBANG  
 TABEN]  
 haran-jirighun--*sixteen* [HERBANG  
 JIERGHUANG]  
 haran-duluun--*seventeen* [HERBANG  
 DUOLANG]  
 haran-niiman--*eighteen* [HERBANG  
 NAIMANG]  
 haran-shzin--*nineteen* [HERBANG  
 SHIZANG]  
 hurin--*twenty*  
 hurin-nige--*twenty-one*  
 hujin--*thirty*  
 tijin--*forty*  
 tayin--*fifty*  
 jiran--*sixty*

<sup>3</sup>These numbers are for Huzhu. Only a few old men in their eighties can count in Mangghuer in Minhe. In Minhe, the Chinese numbering system is used. The Minhe numbers given here were provided by Mr. Wang Zhanhu (b. 1913), Wang Xianzheng's paternal grandfather and a native of Samawan Village, Xiakou Township.

dalan--*seventy*  
 nayan--*eighty*  
 yirin--*ninety*  
 nige jang--100  
 nige jang nige--101  
 ghoori jang--200  
 menghan--1,000  
 tumun--10,000  
 mbun--100,000  
 sayaa--1,000,000  
 nighedari--*first*  
 ghooridari--*second*  
 ghurandari--*third*  
 deerandari--*fourth*  
 tawundari--*fifth*  
 jirighundari--*sixth*  
 duluundari--*seventh*  
 niimandari--*eighth*  
 shzindari--*ninth*  
 harandari--*tenth*  
 ghuranhan--*only three*  
 deeranla--*four together*  
 deeran tawun--*four or five*  
 tawunla--*five together*  
 duluun niiman--*seven or eight*  
 haranhan--*only ten*  
 tayinhan--*only fifty*  
 jangla--100 *together*

## 3. Sara, Duri Months and Days

Xni Sara--*New Moon, January*<sup>4</sup>

Ghoori Sara--*Second Moon,*

*February*

Ghuran Sara--*Third Moon, March*

Deeran Sara--*Fourth Moon, April*

<sup>4</sup>The names of the Gregorian Calendar months are not the exact equivalents of the lunar calendar. For example, the first day of the first lunar month changes from year to year, according to the Gregorian Calendar, and may not be in January, but in February or March.

Tawun Sara--*Fifth Moon, May*  
Jirighun Sara--*Sixth Moon, June*  
Duluun Sara--*Seventh Moon, July*  
Niiman Sara--*Eighth Moon, August*  
Shzin Sara--*Ninth Moon, September*  
Haran Sara--*Tenth Moon, October*  
Haran-Nige Sara--*Eleventh Moon,*  
*November*  
Haran-Ghoori Sara--*Twelfth Moon,*  
*December*

xni nige--*first day*  
xni ghoori--*second day*  
xni ghuran--*third day*  
xni niiman--*eighth day*  
xni haran--*tenth day*

*afterwards just the number as in:*  
haran-nige--*eleventh day*

## Part Two

### QUWARIHAN GULIJIN UGO SIMPLE CONVERSATION

*Huzhu Mongghul is followed by Minhe Mangghuer in brackets {}*

#### Example One

**Sanjii:** Qi sainiisa? {QI GEZAI BAINU?} *How are you?*

**Denjen:** Saini hguaiwa. {GEZAI BANG.} *Very well. Qida sainiisa? {QI LAI?} And you?*

**Sanjii:** Sainii. {GEZAI BANG.} *Well.*

#### Example Two

**Sanjii:** Qini nira yannii? {QINI NIERE YANG GELA BI?} *What is your name?*

**Denjen:** Muni nira Denjennii. {MUNI NIERE WUSHI GELA BI.} *My name is Denjen/Wushi. Qini lai? {QINI NIERE LAI?} And you?*

**Sanjii:** Muni nira Sanjii yii. {MUNI NIERE LAOWU GELA BI.} *My name is Sanjii/Laowu.*

#### Example Three

**Sanjii:** Ganni nirani yanna? {GANNI NIERE YANG GELA?} *What is her name?*

**Denjen:** Ganni nirani Saihuawa. {GANNI NIERE CAIHUA GELANG.} *Her name is Saihua/Caihua.*

**Sanjii:** Ganni nirani yanna? {GANNI NIERE YANG GELA?} *What is his name?*

**Denjen:** Ganni nirani Limudanzhuuwa. {GANNI NIERE PUXIAN GELANG.} *His name is Limudanzhuu/Puxian.*

**Sanjii:** Muni nira yanna? {MUNI NIERE YANG GELA?} *What is my name?*

**Denjen:** Qini nira Sanjiiwa. {QINI NIERE CHANGJIN GELANG.} *Your name is Sanjii/Changjin.*

#### Example Four

**Sanjii:** Tehgini nirani yanna? {NUGU GHUOLONI NIERE YANG GELA?} *What are their names? <two*

**Denjen:** Nigeni Liuhua, dii nigeni Lamuqogwa. {NIGENI GUILAN, TIGENI WUYUEHUA GELANG.} *One is Liuhua/Guilan, the other is Lamuqog/Wuyuehua.*

**hansi or**

**Sanjii:** Te xjun ghoorini nirani yanna? {TI LIANGE AGUERNI NIERE YANG GELA?} *What are those two girls' names?*



**Denjen:** Nigeni Liuhuawa, dii nige xjunni Rnqanhuawa. {NIGE AGUERNI HUYIN, TIGENI AGUERNI JINHUA GELANG.} *One is Liuhua/Huyin, the other girl is Rnqanhua/Jinhua.*

#### Example Five

**Sanjii:** Tehgini nirani yanna? {NI GHUOLONI NIERE YANG GELA?} *What are their names? <two boys>*

**Denjen:** Nigeni Shdanzhixjawa, dii nigeni Sishidenwa. {NIGENI LAOBEN, TIGENI ACHANG GELANG.} *One is Shdanzhixja/Laoben, the other is Sishiden/Acheng.*

#### hansi or

**Sanjii:** Te ghoori kuu bulaini nirani yanna? {TI GHUER BUI.AINI NIERE YANG GELA?} *What are those two boys' names?*

**Denjen:** Nige kuu bulaini Shdanzhixjawa, dii tengi kuuni Sishidenwa. {NIGENI GUICHANG, TIGENI SHOUCANG GELANG.} *One boy is Shdanzhixja/Guichang. The other boy is Sishiden/Shoucang.*

#### Example Six

**Hunzhi:** Sangjishiji, nangu fandi, qi mudeni bu kidi nesiwa? {LINGLING, NIEHUANG BI KEDU BERLA,<sup>5</sup> QI MIEDIELIU?} *Sangjishiji/Lingling, this year, do you know how old I am?*

**Sangjishiji:** Hujin-nigewaba? {SANSHIYI BANG BA?} *Thirty-one?*

<sup>5</sup>Ar = er.

**Hunzhi:** Puxa, hujin-ghooriwa. {PUZHANG, SANSHIER BERLANG.} *No, thirty-two.*

**Sangjishiji:** Na, gan kidi nesilija? {TINSA, GAN KEDU BERLA?} *Then, how old is he/she?*

**Hunzhi:** Gan tayin-deeranwa. {GAN WUSHISI BERLANG.} *He/she is fifty-four.*

**Sangjishiji:** Na, tehgi lai? {TINSA GANSI KEDU BERLA?} *Then, they?*

**Hunzhi:** Nige xjunni tawunna, dii ghoori xjunlani jirighunna. {YIGE AGUERNI WU SUI, HAN LIANGGENI LIU SUI BERLANG.} *One girl is five, the other two girls are six. Na, qi kidi nesiwa? {TINSA QI KEDU BERLA BI.} Then, how old are you?*

**Sangjishiji:** Hujin-duluun. {SANSHIQI.} *Thirty-seven.*

#### Example Seven

**Rashidan:** Jaaxi, qimu aawu diu giji kidi yii? {RAJI, QIMEI AGHADIAO JIGE BI?} *Jaaxi/Raji, how many brothers do you have?*

**Jaaxi:** Nda aawu nige da diu ghoori yii. {DAMEI GAGA YIGE A, DIAO LIANGE BI.} *I have an elder brother and two younger brothers.*

**Rashidan:** Gandi aajii da xjundiu kiji kidi yiina? {GANDU GEQIDIAO JIGE BANG?} *How many sisters does he/she have?*

**Jaaxi:** Gandi jang nige aajiiwa, xjundiu gua. {GANDU JIANG YIGE AJIA, XUJUNDIAO GUANG.} *He/she has only an elder sister, no younger sister.*

**Rashidan:** Na, qimu aawu diu da aajii xjundiu giji kidi yii? {TINSA, QIMEI AGHADIAO MA GEQIDIAO KEDU

BI?} *Then how many brothers and sisters have you?*

**Jaaxi:** Nda yamada gui, bu xjighalawa. {DANGDA<sup>6</sup> YIGE A GUI, BI KHEZHIGHERNANG BI.} *I have none, I am just one (an only child).*

**Rashidan:** Ganhgidi aawu diu da aajii xjundiu giji kidi yiina? {GANSIDU AGHADIAO MA GEQIDIAO KEDU BANG?} *How many brothers and sisters do they have?*

**Jaaxi:** Nigedini jang xjundiungi yiina; nigedini ghoori aawuwa; dii nigedini deeran diu yiina. {YIGEJIANDU JIANG JIKUER XUJUNDIAO BANG; YIGEJIANDU LIANGE GAGA BANG; HAN YIGEJIANDU SIGE DIAO BANG.} *One only has a younger sister; one has two elder brothers; the other one has four younger brothers.*

#### Example Eight

**Zhuxi:** Niidodanzhuu, teni aawuhgini nirani yanna? {ZHANGQIAN, QINI GAGASINI NIERE YANG GELA?} *Niidogdanzhuu/Zhangqian, what names do your older brothers have?*

**Niidodanzhuu:** Shge aawuni Limudanzhuu dodana; mula aawuni Limusishiden gina; gaga aawuni Niidosirang dodana. {ZUI SHUGONIGE JINZHUN GELANG; LAOER GAGANI GUILING GELANG; ZUI MULANIGE GUICHANG GELANG.} *The oldest brother is named Limudanzhuu/ Jinzhun; the next-elder brother is named Limusishiden/ Guiling; the youngest elder brother is named Niidosirang/Guichang.*

<sup>6</sup>Samawan: dangda, Zhongchuan and Guanting: angda.

**Zhuxi:** Qi mudeni ganni xjundiuniini yan dodana? {QI GANNI XUJUNDIAONI NIERENI MIEDIELIU?} *Do you know the name of his/her younger sister?*

**Niidodanzhuu:** Liuxihua dodana. {GUILAN GELANG.} *Named Liuxihua/ Guilan.*

**Zhuxi:** Teni aaga kidi nesiwa? {QINI AWU KEDU NASI BERLA?} *How old is your uncle?*

**Niidodanzhuu:** Ndani aaga hujin-ghooriwa. {MUNI AWU SANSHIER BERLANG.} *My uncle is thirty-two.*

#### Example Nine

**Gagog:** Qiixinsu, qini kudi anjii? {ZHANGQIAN, QINI GER ANGJI BI?} *Qiixinsu/Zhangqian, where is your home?*

**Qiixinsu:** Muni kudi Danmaadi yii. {MUNI GER GANGOUDU BI.} *My home is in Danmaa/Gangou.*

**Gagog:** Ganni kudini anjiiwa? {GANNI GER ANGJI BANG?} *Where is his/her home?*

**Qiixinsu:** Ganni kudini Sunduuwa. {GANNI GER SUNJIADU BANG.} *His/her home is in Sunduu/Sunjia.*

**Gagog:** Qi mudeni muni kudi anjiiwa? {MINI GER ANGJI BIKUNI QI MIEDIELIU?} *Do you know where my home is?*

**Qiixinsu:** Muden, Tangraawa. {MIEDIELANG, ZHANGJIADU BANG BAI.} *Know, in Tangraa/Zhangjia.*

**Gagog:** Gahgini kudini anjiiwa? {GANSINI GER ANGJI BANG?} *Where is their home?*

**Qiixinsu:** Gahgini kudini Taiziwa. {GANSINI GER TAIZIDU BANG.} *Their home is in Taizi.*

**Gagog:** Teni aajiini kudini anjiiwa?  
{QINI AJIANI GER ANGJI BANG?}  
*Where is your elder sister's home?*

**Qiixinsu:** Ndani aajiini kudini  
Jiloghushdiwa. {MUNI AJIANI GER  
CHOUHAGHUERDU BANG.} *My elder  
sister's home is in Jiloghua/  
Chouhaghur.*

### Example Ten

**Limuzhunma:** Denjen, qi beeri  
awuwu? {LINGLING, QI BIERI HE BU?}  
*Denjen/Lingling, are you married?*

**Denjen:** Gui, bu darang awuji gui.  
{WUGUI.} *No, I am not married. Qi  
lai? {QI LAI?} You?*

**Limuzhunma:** Bu awuwa. {BI BIERI  
HE BA. Or: DAMEI DAHULA BA.} *I am  
married. Qi ganni mudeni? {QI  
GANNI MIEDIELIU?} Do you know  
about him/her?*

**Denjen:** Bu yii mudeni, guisa  
chuang. {BI MIEDIEDALANG, KENEN  
GUANG.} *I do not know, maybe not.*

**Limuzhunma:** Ganhgi beeri awujiu  
guiha? {GANSI BIERI HE JIU?} *Are  
they married?*

**Denjen:** Gua, ganhgi nigenida awuji  
gua, darang lalangna. {WUANG,  
YIGE A HESANG GUANG, GASI HAN  
MULA BANG BAI.} *No, not one among  
them is married, (they're) still  
young.*

### Example Eleven

**Danlansu:** Wuhua, qimu kidi bulai  
yii? {MEIHUA, QIMEI MULANI JIKUER  
BI?} *Wuhua/Meihua, how many  
children do you have?*

**Wuhua:** Ghoori yii, nigeni xjunga,  
nigeni kuungiwa. {LIANGGE BI, YIGE

AGUER, YIGE BULAI BI.} *Have two,  
one is a girl, one is a boy.*

**Danlansu:** Qini xjundiudi kidiwa?  
{QINI XÜJUN DIAODU LAI?} *How  
many has your younger sister?*

**Wuhua:** Jirighun. {LIUKUER.} *Six.*

**Danlansu:** Ganhgidi kidi bulaiwa?  
{GANSIDU MULANI JIKUER BANG?}  
*How many children do they have?*

**Wuhua:** Bu yii mudeni. {BI  
AIMIEDIELANG.} *I don't know.*

**Danlansu:** Qi nige ta, nda kidi bulai  
yiihua? {QI NIGE TA, DAMEI MULANI  
JIKUER BANG?} *You guess, how many  
children do I have?*

**Wuhua:** Deeran? {SIGE BANG BA?}  
*Four?*

**Danlansu:** Puja, nda darang kurigeeji  
gui. {PUZHANG, DAMEI HAN  
DAHULASANG GUI.} *Wrong, I am not  
married yet.*

### Example Twelve

**Wuhua:** Qi Tiiwari yiu? {QI TIEBIE  
BIU?} *Are you Tibetan?*

**Ma:** Puxii. {PUZHI.} *No.*

**Wuhua:** Qi yan szaribatin kunnii?  
{QI YANG MINGZU BI?} *What  
nationality are you?*

**Ma:** Bu Huihui yii. {BI SERTUER BI.}  
*I am Hui.*

**Wuhua:** Gan lai? {GAN LAI?} *And  
he?*

**Ma:** Gan Tiiwariga. {GAN TIEBIE  
BANG.} *He's Tibetan.*

**Wuhua:** Qi yan warinii? {QI YANG  
GELA BI?} *What's your job?*

**Ma:** Bu lahgaqingi yii. {BI  
ZHUANGJIAQI BI.} *I am a farmer.*

### Example Thirteen

**Wuhua:** Te deel kennii? {NI KANNI JIAJIER BANG?} *Whose shirt is that?*  
Ne qini deel yiu Denjen? {LAOBEN, NI JIAJIER QINI BIU?} *Is this your shirt Denjen/Laoben?*

**Denjen:** Puxii, muni puxii. {PUZHI, MUNI PUZHI.} *No, it's not mine.* Muni deel fulaangi yii. {MUNIGE HULANG BANG.} *My shirt is red.* Tengii qighaangiwa. {NIGE CHIGHANG BANG BAI.} *That one is white.*

**Wuhua:** Nengi qinani? {NIGE QINI BIU?} *Is this one yours?*

**Denjen:** Ninba. {AOLAI.} *Yes.*

**Wuhua:** Ne amaga tigii zangna? {NI YAJI NINGTAI ZANGNANG NI?} *Why is it so dirty?* Qi kijeeni neni ghuawa? {QI KEJIE GHUA BA?} *When did you wash it?*

**Denjen:** Bu lannii. {BI LANCHUN NI.} *I'm lazy.* Bu muxi nige sara ghuawa. {MIESHIGE SARADU GHUA BA.} *I washed it last month.* Bu ghuagu yii duralani. {BI DIER GHUAKU DURUANG GUANG.} *I don't like to wash (clothes).*

**Wuhua:** Qi ghada gharisza, teni aama da aajii xjundihgi qimu ghuaji lii giisa amahgunii? {QI GHADA GHERKU, QINI ANA MA AJIASI GHUAJI HUDASA, QI YAGA GEBA?} *What will you do when you leave home and your mother and sisters won't wash for you?*

**Denjen:** Bu muka beerina awugunii {BI BIERIGE HENI BAI.} *I'll get married.*

### Example Fourteen

**Wuhua:** Qi nda pujiungi ghua, Gunbu. {HUYUAN, DAMEI SHU YIBEN HU.} *Give me a book, Gunbu/Huyuan.*

**Gunbu:** Alinga? {ALIGE?} *Which one?* Nengima? {NIGE MA?} *This one?*

**Wuhua:** Puxii, tengi puxa. {PUZHANG, TIGE PUZHANG.} *No, not that one.* Tengii fulaan udogdii. {HULANGNI TIGE.} *That red one.*

**Gunbu:** Ma, qimu ghuya. {MA.} *Here you are.*

### Example Fifteen

**Aama [mother]:** Bulai, qi yamagiwa? {BULAICHUER, QI YAGE BA?} *Child, what's the matter?*

**Bulai [child]:** Bu yidaja luasija. {BI LOSI MA YADA BA.} *I am hungry and tired.*

**Aama:** Dirii so. {NINGDU SAO.} *Sit here.* Ne shdimaani rde. {NIGE DIMEINI DI.} *Eat this bread.* Qi do sainasa? {DU GEZAITUJIANG BA?} *Are you all right now?*

**Bulai:** Saina. {GEZAITUJIANG.} *OK.*

### Example Sixteen

Xeoliuni zuuhanni mula hguaiwa. {YUANLUNNI ZOUHA HUDU MULA BANG.} *Xeoliu's/Yuanlun's kitchen is very small.* Zuuhandini szu suulighangi yiina. {TUDUORO<sup>7</sup> CHAHUGE BANG.} *There is a waterpot in the kitchen.* Te szu

<sup>7</sup>Sanchuan: tuduoruo; Guanting: suduoruo.

suuligha qighaanga. {CHAHUNI CHIGHANG BANG.} *The waterpot is white.* Te warang rogshdiwa. {TI BARANG BEIDA BANG.} *It's on the right.* Zuuhandi darang yiilan xraingi yiina. {ZOUHADUNI, HAN KUGUO SHIRIGE BANG.} *There is a blue table in the kitchen.* Te sulighui rogshdiwa. {TI SERGHAI BEIDA BANG.} *It is on the left.*

**Ne Wuncihgini harilidii. Answer these questions.**

1. Yan mulawa? {YANG MULA BANG?} *What is small?* Zuuha mulawa. {ZOUHANI.} *The kitchen.*
2. Zuuha shgewani? {ZOUHANI SHUGO BAINU?} *Is the kitchen big?* Gua, te shge gua, te mulawa. {WUGUANG, MULA BANG.} *No, it's small.*
3. Kenni zuuha mulawa? {KANNI ZOUHANI MULABANG?} *Whose kitchen is small?* Xeoliuniwa. {YUANLUNNI.} *Xeoliu's/Yuanlun's.*
4. Zuuhandi yanna? {ZOUHADUNI YANG BANG?} *What are in the kitchen?* Szu suulighangi da xraingiwa. {YIGE CHAHU MA YIGE SHIRI BANG.} *A waterpot and a table.*
5. Warang rogshdini yanna? {BARANG BEIDA NI YANG BANG?} *What is on the right?* Szu suulighawa. {CHAHU BANG.} *The waterpot.*
6. Szu suulighani sulighui rogshdiwani? {CHAHUNI SERGHAI BEIDA BAINU?} *Is the waterpot on the left?* Puja, te warang rogshdiwa. {PUZHANG, BARANG BEIDA BANG.} *No, it is on the right.*

7. Te xrai anjiiwa? {SHIRI ANJIBANG?} *Where is the table?* Te sulighui rogshdiwa. {SERGHAI BEIDABANG.} *It is on the left.*

8. Yan qighaanna? {YANG CHIGHANG BANG?} *What is white?* Szu suuligha qighaanna. {SHUIHUNI.} *The waterpot.*

9. Te xrai qighaannani? {SHIRINI CHIGHANG BAINU?} *Is the table white?* Gua, te qighaan gua, te yiilanna. {WUGUANG, CHIGHANG GUANG, KUGUO BANG.} *No, it isn't white, it's blue.*

### Example Seventeen

**Denjen:** Qiixi anjiiwa, Danlansu? {HUYUAN, JINHUA ANGI BANG?} *Where's Qiixi/Jinhua, Danlansu/Huyuan?*

**Danlansu:** Te qijiu sanqangrwa, Denjen. {GAN HUAYUANDU BANG, HUIJUN.} *She's in the flower garden, Denjen/Huijun.*

**Denjen:** Te yamagina? {GAN YALA?} *What's she doing?*

**Danlansu:** Te xjuusingini dura soja. {GAN BEGHE DUORO SAOSER BANG.} *She's sitting under a tree.*

**Denjen:** Mankuada qijiu sanqangrwani? {LAOBEN A HUAYUANDU BAINU?} *Is Mankua/Laoben in the garden too?*

**Danlansu:** Yiina, te xjuusi diraji gharina. {AOLAI, GAN BEGHE GHERJI NADUSER BANG.} *Yes, he's climbing the tree.*

**Denjen:** Qi nda diingi kile, ken xjuusi diraji gharina? {KAN? QI PUZAGE KELI?} *Who is climbing the tree, please tell me again?*

**Danlansu:** Mankuawa. {LAOBEN.}

**Denjen:** Te nuhui yanghana? {TIGE NUGHUAI YALA?} *What is the dog doing?*

**Danlansu:** Nuhuida qijiu sanqangrwa, xjuusi jirihgari nadina. {TI NUGHUAI HUAYUANNI BEGHE JIURA NADUSER BANG.} *The dog is in the flower garden playing among the trees.*

### Example Eighteen

Ne ndahgini ayiliwa. {NI DASINI YIMEGH BANG.} *This is our village.* Budahgini ayili ghualigi turua yii. {DASINI YIMEGH GHUERGEDU BANG.} *Our village is in a valley.* Te ghoori ulani jiuuraniwa. {GHUER WULA JIURA BANG.} *It's situated between two hills.* Hawurishdi ndani ayili hudi saighannii. {NAZHER KUERSA DASINI YIMEGH HUDU ZAIHANG BANG.} *Our village is very beautiful in spring.* Buudi hudi nughuunna. {BUDI HUDU NUOGHUANG BANG.} *The wheat is very green then.* Xjuusihgi yiiguala nughuungi laxja. {BEGHESI YIGUA NUGHUOROLANG.} *The trees all have green leaves.* Ndani ayilidi hujinduluun qinsang yii. {DANSINI YIMEGHDU SANSHIQI JIAZI GER BANG.} *There are thirty-seven families in our village.* Qinsang yiiguala Mongghulwa. {YIGUA MANGGHUER BANG.} *All the families are Mongghul/Mangghuer.* Ayilini yiiguala lahgaqiwa. {YIMEGHKU KONGSI YIGUA ZHUANGJIAQI BANG.} *The villagers are all farmers.* Ahangi bulai xuutangdi xna. {BULAISI DUOBAN XUEDU XILANG.} *Many children go to school.* Gahgi Qidari xuutangdi xna. {GANSI QIDAIGE

XUEXIAODU XILANG.} *They go to Chinese language schools.* Hgengiini kudini huni, yimaa, hiinog, wunee, mori, liusa,arang. jige giji yiina. {DUOBANQI GERDU ASITAI BANG, KHUONI, YIMA, HUGUER, MORI, LAOSAO, ERJIGE, NINGEJI.} *Many families also have livestock--sheep, goats, yaks, cows, horses, mules, and donkeys.*

Timeen yijjinni gua. {TIEMIE KANDU A GUANG.} *Nobody has camels.*

Ahangj shdugu kun lamawa. {LAOHAN DUNDA LAMA WULAN BANG.} *Many of the old men are lamas.* Hgengii shdugu kun Mongghul deelna musija.

{XIDIERSANG KONG DUOBANQI MONGHUR DIER MUSILANG.} *Many of the old people wear traditional Mongghul clothing.* Lalang kunhgi jiixa pujiisa Mongghul deelna musin gua. {GUANJINDA DUER AI KUERSA NIANQINGRENSI YIBAN MUSILA GUANG.} *Young people don't wear traditional clothing except during special times.*<sup>8</sup>

### Example Nineteen

**Gaasan:** Niuduri qi muha rdegu duralani, Sangjishiji? {GUICHANG, NIAODUER QI MUGHA DIKU DURANG BAINU?} *Do you want any meat today, Sangjishiji/Guichang?*

**Sangjishiji:** Duralani, bu nigijingi do hudi duralani. {HUDU DURALALANG.} *Yes, I would like some very much.*

<sup>8</sup>Minhe Mangghuer stopped wearing distinctive ethnic clothing many years ago.

**Gaasan:** Qi aasi muhadi huudu yiu  
huni muhadi huudu yii? {HUGHUER  
MUGHA MA KHUONI MUGHA?} *Do  
you want beef or mutton?*

**Sanjishiji:** Aasi muha. {HUGHUER  
MUGHA.} *Beef.*

**Gaasan:** Liguna. {ZHA.} *All right.*  
Bu wuuzindi xgu qimu nigijji awu  
rya. {BI GEISHANG XIKU DUERJI RA.}  
*I'll buy some when I'm in town.*

**Sanjishiji:** Nda darang nige langhua  
durasingi awa ra. {DURASI A YIPING  
DUERJI RI ANG.} *Please buy a bottle  
of liquor too.*

**Gaasan:** Shdaja gua. Qi tigii luan  
wuqiji. {ULIE. QI WUJI TAIXIAN  
WULANDALANG.} *Certainly not. You  
drink too much.*

**Part Three**  
**GHURAN JANG NIGE YANGLIJIN UGO**  
**301 USEFUL SENTENCES**

---

1. Qi sainiisa? {QI GEZAI BIU?} *How are you?*
2. Bu Rnqannii. {BI RENXIAO BI.} *I'm Rnqan/Renxiao.*
3. Qi Shdanchin niu? {QI MINLUN BIU?} *Are you Shdanchin/Minlun?*
4. Ninbii, bu Shdanchinnii. {AOLAI, BI MIBI.} *Yes, I am.*
5. Rnqanhua amahgiingiwa? {MINZHAN GEZAI BAINU?} *How is Rnqanhua/Minzhan?*
6. Gan hudi saina, qimu hgali giwa. {GAN HUDU GEZAI BANG, QIMEI PUOHUALA BA.} *She's very well, thank you.*
7. Malang sgalidiya. {MUGHASHI QIGA.} *See you tomorrow.*
8. Ruaji ra. {RUOJI RI.} *Come in please.*
9. Sodii. {SAO.} *Sit down.*
10. Puzilidadii. {QI GE BOSI.} *Stand up, please.*
11. Qi miinbiirawu? {QI XIEGERE BU?} *Do you understand?*
12. Bu miinbiirawa. {AOLAI, BI XIEGERE BA.} *Yes, I understand.*
13. Do muxilidi. {DU, MUSHI.} *Now read, please.*
14. Ne do hudi saina. {GEZAI BANG.} *That's fine.*
15. Ne yanna? {NI YANG BANG?} *What's this?*
16. Te xeelgiwa. {TI NIANJINZIGE BANG.} *That's a glass.*
17. Ne qini xeelwani? {NI QINI NIANJINZI BAINU?} *Is this your glass?*
18. Puja, te muni xeel puja. {PUZHANG, TI MUNI NIANJINZI PUZHANG.} *No, that's not my glass.*
19. Ne dii kenni xeelwa? {NI KANNI NIANJINZI BANG?} *Whose glass is this?*
20. Tesi qini xeelwa. {TI QINI NIANJINZI BANG.} *That's your glass.*
21. Ude anjiwa? {YIDI ANGJI BANG?} *Where's the door?*
22. Ude tetiriiwa. {TAITINGDU BANG.} *There it is.*
23. Nehgi yanna? {NISI YANG BANG?} *What are these?*
24. Tehgi xeelwa. {TISI NIANJINZI BANG.} *Those are glasses.*
25. Xeelhgi anjiwa? {NIANJINZI ANGJI BANG?} *Where are the glasses?*
26. Tehgi tetiriiwa. {TAI TINGDU BANG.} *There they are.*
27. Nehgila muni malighaawa. {NISI MUNI MERGHA BANG.} *These are my hats.*
28. Qini deelhgi lai? {QINI DIERSI ANGJI BANG?} *Where are your clothes?*



29. Tehgi tetindiixiwa. {TAI TINGBEIDA BANG.} *They're over there.*
30. Nehgi qini malighaa ninbani? {NISI QINI MERGHA MUBAINU?} *Are these your hats?*
31. Ninba, tehgi ninba. {AOLAI, MUBANG.} *Yes, they are.*
32. Te deelhgi qina, ninbani? {NISI QINI DIER PUZHAINU?} *These are your clothes, aren't they?*
33. Puja, tehgi puja. {AOLAI, PUZHANG.} *No, they aren't.*
34. Tehgi muni puja. {TISI MUNI PUZHANG.} *They're not mine.*
35. Nehgi muna, tehgi qina. {NISI MUNI BANG, TISI QINI BANG.} *These are mine, and those are yours.*
36. Te meelighahgi qini puja, ninbani? {TISI QINI MERGHA PUZHAINU?} *Those aren't your hats, are they?*
37. Qi kennii? {QI KAN BI?} *Who are you?*
38. Bu lahgaqingi yii. {BI ZHUANGJIAQIGE BI.} *I'm a farmer.*
39. Te tetiriigu tengi kun kenna? {TAITINGBEIDAKU TI KAN BANG?} *Who is that over there?*
40. Teda lahgaqingiwa. {GAN YE ZHUANGJIAQI BANG.} *He's a farmer, too.*
41. Tengi nine kun lahgaqingiwani? {TIGE XUJUNKONG ZHUANGJIAQI MUBAINU?} *Is that lady a farmer?*
42. Puja, te puja. {PUZHANG, GAN PUZHANG.} *No, she isn't.*
43. Te kunhgi lahgaqi puja. {TI NONGKONGSI YE ZHUANGJIAQI PUZHANG.} *Those men aren't farmers, either.*
44. Bu tehgini surighuajinnani? {BI QINI LAOSHI MUBAINU?} *Am I your teacher?*
45. Ninba, qi ninba. {AOLAI, MUBANG.} *Yes, you are.*
46. Tengi dide kun surighajinga, ninbani? {TIGE NONGKONG LAOSHI PUZHAINU?} *That man is a teacher, isn't he?*
47. Ninba, te ninba. {MUBANG, GAN MUBANG.} *Yes, he is.*
48. Te kunhgi kenna? {NI KONGSI KAN BANG?} *Who are these people?*
49. Tehgi jangjiuha lahgaqiwa. {GANSI ZHUANGJIAQI BANGBA.} *Maybe they're farmers.*
50. Tehgi lahgaqi pujani? {GANSI ZHUANGJIAQI PUZHAINU?} *Aren't they farmers?*
51. Bu saighan lii mudeni. {BI ZHUONI AIMIEDIELANG.} *I really don't know.*
52. Qini nira yannii? {QINI NIERENI YANG GELA BI?} *What's your name?*
53. Muni nira Kuala yii. {MUNI NIERENI SUNBEI GELA BI.} *My name is Kuala/Sunbei.*
54. Qini yaasi yannii? {QINI GERNI NIERE YANG GELA BI? or: QI XIN YANG BI?} *What's your family name?*
55. Muni yaasi Liwa. {BI XING LI BI.} *My family name is Li.*
56. Qini huinagu nirani amakiji kilena? {QINI NIERENI YIAJI ZHURULA?} *How do you spell your given name?*
57. Sishiden. S-i-s-h-i-d-e-n.
58. Qini zhoiini nirani yannii? {QINI NUKUERNI NIERE YANG GELA?} *What's your friend's name?*

59. Teni nirani Lamazhaxiwa.  
{GANNI NIERENI QISHIWU GELANG.} *His name is Lamazhaxi/Qishiwu.*
60. Buda Lamazhaxi ghoorila zhonii yii. {BI MA QISHIWU GHUERLO XIDIERSANG NUKUER BI.} *Lamazhaxi/Qishiwu and I are old friends.*
61. Qisi Lamazhaxini aaghadiu niu? {QI QISHIWUNI AGHADIAO BIU?} *Are you Lamazhaxi 's/Qishiwu 's brother?*
62. Pujii, bu pujii. {PUZHI, BI PUZHI.} *No, I'm not.*
63. Ne Mankuawa. {NI MATONG BANG.} *This is Mankua/Matong.*
64. Qi sainiisa? {QI GEZAI BIU?} *How do you do?*
65. Mankua, ne Lamazhaxiwa. {MATONG, NI QISHIWU BANG.} *Mankua/Matong, this is Lamazhaxi/Qishiwu.*
66. Qimu sgawa hudingi baisiwa. {QIMEI QIGESA HUDU BAYASILANG.} *Very pleased to meet you.*
67. Do kidi sarawa? {NIEBIE ALIGE SARA BANG?} *What month is this?*
68. Do turang sarawa. {NIEBIE ZHENGYUE BANG.} *This is the first month.*
69. Muxi nige sara Haran-Ghoori Sarawa, ninbani? {MIESHI GE SARA LAYUE PUZHAINU?} *Last month was the twelfth, wasn't it?*
70. Ninba, te ninba. {AOLAI, MUBANG.} *Yes, it was.*
71. Huina nige sara kidi sarawa? {PUZAGE SARA JIYUE BANG?} *What month is next month?*
72. Ghoori Sarani sghuudini qi diriwa, ninbani? {NIEBIE ERYUE PUZHAINU?} *You were here in the second month, weren't you?*
73. Ninba, Haran-Ghoori Sarawa. {AOLAI, NIEBIE LAYUE BANG.} *Yes, it is the twelfth month.*
74. Qimu hindaazi nige yiu? {QIMEIDU HANTERGE BIU?} *Do you have a shirt?*
75. Yii, nda yii. {AOLAI, BI.} *Yes, I do.*
76. Qimu moringi nige yiu? {QIMEIDU MUORIGE BIU?} *Do you have a horse?*
77. Gui, nda gui. {WUGUI, DANGDA GUI.} *No, I don't.*
78. Qimu huni nige yiina, ninbani? {QIMEIDU KHUONIMAGE BI SHA?} *You have a sheep, don't you?*
79. Gui, nda gui. {WUGUI, DAMEI GUI.} *No, I don't.*
80. Nenga mori qinani? {NIGE MUORI QINI BIU?} *Does this horse belong to you?*
81. Ninba, bu muulasada muna. {MUBANG, BI MULASA (OR:JUSA) MUBANG.} *Yes, I think it does.*
82. Qimu aaghadiu giji kidi yii? {QIMEI AGHADIAO MA GEQIDIAO KEDU BI?} *How many sisters and brothers do you have?*
83. Qi muni malighaani washiji guiba? {QI MUNI MERGHANI BARISANG GUI MA?} *Don't you have my hat?*
84. Guiji, qini malighaa da deel ghoorila muni dindiixiwa. {AOLAI, BI QINI MERGHA MA DIERNI YIGUANI BARI BA.} *Yes, I have both your hat and your coat.*
85. Gagogdi fulaan haingi yinani? {SHULANDU HULANG HAI BAINU?} *Does Gagog/Shulan have red shoes?*
86. Yiina, gandi yiina. {AOLAI, GANDU BANG.} *Yes, he does.*

87. Tendi nuhui nige yiina, ninbani? {GANDU NUKHUAIGE BAINU?} *He has a dog, doesn't he?*
88. Puja, tendi gua. {WUGUANG, GANDU WUGUANG.} *No, he doesn't have one.*
89. Niuduri kidiwa? {NIAODUER KEDU BERJI?} *What's the date today?*
90. Niuduri haran-shzin jang da jiran-ghuran fanni Haran-Nige Sarani xni nigewa. {NIAODUER YIJULIUSANNIANNI SHIYIYUE CHUYI BANG.} *Today is the first of the eleventh month, nineteen sixty-three.*
91. Qimu kijii turaja? {QIMEIDU KEJIE TUER BA?} *When were you born?*
92. Nda haran-shzin jang da hujin-tawun fanni Haran-Nige Sarani xni nigedi turaja. {DAMEI YIJULIUSANNIANNI SHIYIYUE CHUYIDU TUER BA.} *I was born on the first of the eleventh month, nineteen thirty-five.*
93. Qimu anjiixi turaja? {QIMEIDU ANGJI TUER BA?} *Where were you born?*
94. Nda mula ayiligidi turaja. {DANGDA MULA YIMEGHGEDU TUER BA.} *I was born in a little village.*
95. Budahgi yang nige sanbani tangxalayaba. {DASI GUORIDANI DIGER KELIA.} *Let's talk about something else.*
96. Shdananggu fanni Deeran Sarani qi anjiixi yii? {DANIHUANG SIYUEDU QI ANGJI BI?} *Where were you during the fourth month of last year?*
97. Bu jilaji gharigha adani anjiixi yüha. {ANGJI BIKUNI BI JLADALANG.} *I don't remember where I was then.*
98. Deshijin ne sghuudini qi anjiixi yikua? {GUONIAN NIKER SHIJIE QI ANGJI XINI?} *Where will you be next year at this time?*
99. Qi yan hgilenii? {QI YANG KERLINI?} *What do you want?*
100. Bu nige caagangzi qa hgilenii. {BI CHA YIBEI KERLINI.} *I want a cup of tea.*
101. Qi yan rdegu duralani? {QI YANG DIKU DURALALA?} *What do you want to eat?*
102. Qi nda shdimaa nigijji ghua. {DANGDA DIMEI DIGER HU.} *Please give me a piece of bread.*
103. Qi nengini hgilegu niu--tengini hgilegunii? {NIGE MA TIGE, ALIGENI DURUALALA?} *Which one would you like--this one or that one?*
104. Nda kilesa yama shjuanda gua. {DANGDA ALIBERSA BERNI.} *It doesn't matter to me.*
105. Bu Gaasan da Sangrijila tangxalagu duralani. {BI GANSAN BIU SHANQIN GHUERLO YIGE XUANKENI.} *I'd like to talk with Gaasan/Gansan or Sangrijii/Shanqin.*
106. Do amahgii, gan ghoorila mangda soja. {YAMA BAO SANA MA, GAN GHUOLO YIGUA HUANGLASER BANG.} *I'm sorry, but both of them are busy right now.*
107. Qi qa wuqigu duralani? {QI CHA AIKERLINU?} *Wouldn't you like some tea?*
108. Fangbenniiha, bu qa wuqigii. {QI YAMA AISANASA, BI SUZU DIGER KERLINI.} *I'd rather have some water if you don't mind.*
109. Ne jirihga kunri qi tannijin yiinani? {NIKER KONGSINI QI MIEDIELAINU?} *Do you know any of these people?*

110. Ne jirihgari ghoori ghurangi tannini. {LIANG SANGEJIANI ANGJI QIGESANG SHENGE.} *Two or three of them look familiar.*

111. Te kunhgi yiila muni zhoniighiwa. {NI KONGSI YIGUA MUNI NUKUER BANG.} *All of those people are friends of mine.*

112. Ne kun jirihgari alingi Shdanzhixjawa? {NI TUDUORO ALIGE TIANSHOU BANG?} *Which one of those men is Shdanzhixja/Tianshou?*

113. Sulighui rogni tengi shge kunwani? {SERGHAI BEIDAKU TIGE WENDUER BIE KONG MUBAINU?} *Is he the tall man on the left?*

114. Qi Qidari hgaqa gule shdani? {QI QIDAIGE KELIJI NAGHULAINU?} *Do you speak Chinese?*

115. Nigiiji shdani. {AOLAI, DIGER MEDIELANG.} *Yes, a little.*

116. Qini zhoniighi Qidari hgaqa gule shdannani? {QINI NUKUER QIDAIGE KELIJI NAGHULAINU?} *Does your friend speak Chinese?*

117. Shdana, guleji hudi saina. {AOLAI, GAN QIDAIGE KELIJI GEZAI BANG.} *Yes, he speaks Chinese perfectly.*

118. Qi kidi sanba hgaqa gule shdani? {QI JIYANGZI WUGE KELIJI NAGHULA?} *How many languages do you speak?*

119. Muni zhonii kidi sanba hgaqala pujiu jiuri darang rjena. {MUNI NUKUER JIYANGZI WUGE JUJI MA ZHURUJI NAGHULANG.} *My friend reads and writes several languages.*

120. Qini Tiiwari hgaqa amahgiinga? {QI TIEBIEGE YAJI KELIJI NINGTAI GEZAINI?} *How well do you know Tibetan?*

121. Te Mongghul gulesa Tiiwari dailaja. {GAN TIEBIEGE DAILAKU MONGHURGE KELILANG.} *He speaks Mangghuer with a Tibetan accent.*

122. Ndani aaba aama Tiiwari guleji hudi saina. {MUNI ABANA TIEBIEGE KELIJI GEZAI BANG.} *My parents speak Tibetan fluently.*

123. Qi amagini? {QI YANG GELA BI?} *What are you doing?*

124. Bu pujiungi rjenii. {BI SHU MUSHILA BI.} *I'm reading a book.*

125. Qini zhonii yamagina? {QINI NUKUER YANG GELA?} *What's your friend doing?*

126. Te pujiuna surina. {GAN SHUNANG SUERLANG.} *He's studying his lesson.*

127. Bu ne sghuudi yamada gin gui. {NIEBIE BI YAMA GELA GUI.} *I'm not doing anything right now.*

128. Qi do anji xgunii? {QI ANGJI XINI?} *Where are you going?*

129. Bu kudina xnii. {BI GERDUNANG XINI.} *I'm going home.*

130. Qi ali sghuudini hariji rgunii? {QI KEJIE SUGHO KHARIJI RINI?} *What time are you coming back?*

131. Bu diinki adani ali sghuudi hariji rguniia. {KEJIE RIKUNI BI KELIJI XIDERAGHA DAKUNANG.} *I'm not sure what time I'm coming back.*

132. Qi do yan muulanii? {QI YANG MULALA BI?} *What are you thinking about?*

133. Bu pujiuna muulanii. {BI SHUNANG MULALA BI.} *I'm thinking about my lesson.*

134. Qi kendi xn jiuurinii? {QI KANDU XING ZHURULA BI?} *Who are you writing to?*

135. Bu Bijinni zhoniingidina jiuurinii. {BI BEIJINNI YIGE NUKUERDUNANG

XING ZHURULA BI. } *I'm writing to a friend of mine in Beijing.*

136. Tingisa, qi kenni, sgaanii?  
{SHUNGBIANGE ERSE WA, QI KANNI XIGELA BI?} *By the way, who are you waiting for?*

137. Bu kenmandinida sgaan gui. {BI KANMANI XIGELA GUI.} *I'm not waiting for anybody.*

138. Qi kidi nesilija? {QI KEDU NASI DI BA?} *How old are you?*

139. Bu hurin-nige nesilija. {BI ERSHIYI BER BA.} *I'm twenty-one-years-old.*

140. Ndani aawu han hurin-tawun lija gua. {MUNI GAGA HAN ERSHIWU BERSANG GUANG.} *My older brother is not quite twenty-five.*

141. Lamuhua tijin-tawun puja, ninbani? {XIANGYIN HAN SISHIWU BERSANG GUAINU?} *Lamuhua/Xiangyin is not forty-five yet, is he?*

142. Srang darang tijin kidiwa. {ERZIHUA HAN WUSHI BERSANG GUANG.} *Srang/Erzhua is still in her forties.*

143. Bu qimusa ghoori nesi shgewa. {BI QIMEISA LIANGGE SHUGUO BANG.} *I'm two years older than you are.*

144. Muni diu ndasa ghoori nesi mulawa. {MUNI DIAO DANGDASA LIANGGE MULA BANG.} *My brother is two years younger than I am.*

145. Teni kudi kidila yii? {QINI GERDU KEDU KONG BANG?} *How many are there in your family?*

146. Ndani kudi yiigualaji dluunla yii. {YIGUANI SANAJI QIGE KONG BANG.} *There are seven of us altogether.*

147. Muni aajii zui shgewa. {MUNI AJIA ZUI SHUGUO BANG.} *My sister is the oldest.*

148. Bu zui shgena. {BI ZUI SHUGUO BI.} *I'm the oldest.*

149. Qi nige ta, bu kidi nesi yiikua. {QI TA, BI KEDU BERJI.} *Guess how old I am.*

150. Bu kilesa, qi jangjiuha hurin-ghuranna. {BI JUSA QI ERSHISAN BERJIANG.} *I'd say you're about twenty-three.*

151. Qi guadindi ali sghuudi puzinii? {JIAODUER QI KEJE SUGHO BUOSILA BI?} *What time do you get up every day?*

152. Bu hgengii sariguni shde yii. {BI JIAODUER SHIDIETAI XIERRILANG.} *I usually wake up early.*

153. Muni diu puziguni ndasa daana. {MUNI GAGA JIAODUER DANGDASA WURAI BUOSILANG.} *My brother gets up later than I do.*

154. Bu deelna musadigu, nangsaa wuqinii. {DIERNANG MUSIKU, BI YAMA DILABI.} *After I get dressed, I have breakfast.*

155. Hgengii, bu shdeji wuqiguni luannii. {JIAODUER, BI SHIDIEDU WULANG DILANG.} *Usually, I have a big breakfast.*

156. Quguduri qi anji xwa? {CHUGUDUER QI ANGI XI BA?} *Where did you go yesterday?*

157. Bu zhoniingina rjela xwa. {BI NUKUERGENANG NAOLA XI BA.} *I went to see a friend of mine.*

158. Quguduri qi Gashijunni sgawu? {CHUGUDUER QI CHENHAIXINI QIGEBU?} *Did you see Gashijun/Chenhaixin yesterday?*

159. Bu Gashijunni sgaja guida Lamutaini sgawa. {BI CHENHAIXINI

QIGE SANGGUT MA, CHENHAIYINI  
QIGE BA. } *I did not see*

*Gashijun/Zaoba, Chenhaixin, but I  
saw Lamutai/Chenhaiyin.*

160. Qi yangi tangxalawa? {QI YANG  
KELI BA?} *What did you talk about?*

161. Budahgi yahangi dundog  
tangxalawa. {BI KHERE DIGER KELI  
BA.} *We talked about a lot of things.*

162. Bu tendi yahangi dundog  
szaghawa. {BI GANDU YAMAGE ERSE  
BA.} *I asked him a lot of questions.*

163. Qi tendi yangi szaghawa? {QI  
GANDU YANG ERSE BA?} *What did  
you ask him?*

164. Bu tendi szaghawa Tiiwari gule  
shdani. {BI GANDU TIEBIEGE KELIJI  
NAGHULAINU GUANG GEJI GE ERSE  
BA.} *I asked him if he spoke Tibetan.*

165. Te kilena bu nigijji Tiiwari gule  
shdan gina. {GAN TIEBIEGE DIGER  
KELIJI NAGHULANG GELANG.} *He  
said he spoke a little Tibetan.*

166. Dii bu szaghaguni, Danmaadi  
tannijin kun yiu gui. {TINKU BI  
GANDU LABURANGDU TANIKU KONG  
BIUGUI GEJI GE ERSE BA.} *Then I  
asked him if he knew anybody in  
Danma/Laburang.*

167. Te kileguni, tindixi yahangi kun  
tanni gina. {GAN TINKU KONG  
WULANGGE TANILANG GELANG.} *He  
said he knew a lot of people there.*

168. Zui huina, bu tendi szaghawa  
kidi nesilawa. {TINSA KHUONO BI  
GANDU KEDU BERBA GEJI GE ERSE  
BA.} *Finally, I asked him how old he  
was.*

169. Te kileguni bu nesina hansii lii  
kilesa saina. {GAN DANGDA  
NASINANG KELIKU DURUANG GUANG  
GELANG.} *He said he would rather  
not tell his age.*

170. Te muni yahangi dundogni  
hariliji ghuwa. {BI GANDU  
ERSESANGNI, GAN YIGUA KELI BA.}  
*He answered almost all of my  
questions.*

171. Qi anji sojii? {QI ANGI SAOSER  
BI?} *Where do you live?*

172. Bu Wuiyuanzhindi sojii. {BI  
GUANTINGZHENDU SAOSER BI.} *I live  
in Weiyuan Town//Guanting Town.*

173. Qi ne bazarishdi soja, ninbani?  
{QI BAZERNI NINGDU SAOLA GUI  
MA?} *You live here in the city, don't  
you?*

174. Bu bazari ghada sojii. {BI  
BAZER GHADASA RIBA.} *I'm from out  
of the city.*

175. Qi dirii soji amahgii sghuungi  
liwa? {QI NINDU KEDU SUGHO  
SAOBA?} *How long have you lived  
here?*

176. Bu dirii soji tawun fan lija. {BI  
NINDU WUNIAN SAOBA.} *I've lived  
here for five years.*

177. Te buda ghoorila tanniji haran  
fan laxja. {GAN DANGDA TANIJI  
SHINIAN BERLANG.} *He's known me  
for over ten years.*

178. Bu yiibiizi Qidari hgaqa guleja.  
{BI YIBEIZI QIDAIGE KELI BA.} *I've  
spoken Chinese all my life.*

179. Te Tiiwari hgaqa suriji hudi  
daajani? {GAN TIEBIEGE YANJUI GEJI  
HUDU WUDAJIU?} *Has he studied  
Tibetan very long?*

180. Qi nangsana wuqidiwu? {QI  
SHIDIEKUNI YIJIN DIBU?} *Have you  
had breakfast already?*

181. Wuqiwa, ghoori zhuntuu muxisa  
wuqidiwa. {AOLAI, BI SHIDIEKUNI  
LIANGGE ZHONGTOUSA MIESHI DI  
BA.} *Yes, I had breakfast two hours  
ago.*

182. Quguduri xruudini qi anji yii?  
{CHUGUDUER DUERSUGHO QI ANGJI BI?} *Where were you yesterday afternoon?*
183. Bu yiizhi kudina yii, xruuidini.  
{BI YIGE DUERSUGHO GERDUNANG BI.} *I was at home all afternoon.*
184. Bu jina kidi zhoniidina xn kidi jiuriwa. {BI NUKUERSIDUNANG XIN ZHURULA BI.} *I was writing some letters to friends of mine.*
185. Bu Jinxuni rjela xgu sghuudini, ganda Dunmin ghoorila tangxalana. {BI JINXUNI QIGERSANGDU, GAN ZHEN DONGMEN GHUERLO WUGE KELISER BANG.} *When I saw Jinxu/Dongzhou/Jinxu he was talking with Dunmin/Dongmen.*
186. Qi taji gharigha shdagunani niuogxiji bu amagina? {BI NANGGHA YANG GESER BIKUNI QI TAJI BERKUNAINU?} *Can you guess what I was doing this morning?*
187. Bu jilaji gharigha adani Jinwun quguduri xruudini amaginiha. {CHUGUDUER DUERSUGHO HUYIN YANG GEKUNI BI JILADALANG.} *I can't remember what Jinwun/Huyin was doing yesterday afternoon.*
188. Bu marishidaxja gan nda kilesan sosan ghariniini. {BI GAN KELISANGNI GANNI DIZHINI MERSHIDA GEJIANG.} *I've forgotten what he said his address was.*
189. Bu marishidaxja gan nda kilesan quguduri gan suani nangshiza wuqisan sghuuni. {BI GAN KELISANGNI GAN KEJIE SUGHO YAMA DISANGNI MERSHIDA GEJIANG.} *I've forgotten what time he said he had dinner last night.*

190. Qi jiihunlawu? {QIMEIDU DAHULA BU?<sup>9</sup>} *Are you married?*
191. Gui, bu darang jiihunlaja gui, darang xghala yii. {GUI, BI BIERI HESANG GUI, BI HAN KHEZHIGHERNANG BI.<sup>10</sup>} *No, I'm not married, I'm still single.*
192. Tehgi jiihunlaji amahgii sghuu liwaha? {GAN GHUOLO JIEHUN GEJI JINIAN BERJI?} *How long have they been married?*
193. Jaaxi kenla jiihunlawaha? {QIANYINDU KANNI HUJI?} *Who did Jaaxi/Qianyi marry?*
194. Tehgidi bulai yiiguani? {GANSIDU KAOXUJUN BAINU?} *Do they have children?*
195. Muxi nige saradi tengi mula bulaingi turuaja. {MIESHIGE SARA GANSIDU KAOGI RIJIANG.} *They had a baby last month.*
196. Muni kuu Jirighun Sara jiihunlagii gina. {MUNI KAO LIUYUEDU BIERI HEKUNANG.} *My son wants to get married in the sixth month.*
197. Tehgini sunzi kuu xjunhgini shgedaxja. {GANSINI SONGZIWERSI NIEBIE ZHENG WOSIER BANG.} *Their grandchildren are grown up now.*
198. Te guafuungiwa, teni lohanni shdananggu fandi huguxja. {GAN GUAHUGE BANG, GANNI KUERGAN DANIHUANG GUIDAJIANG.} *She's a widow, her husband died last year.*

<sup>9</sup>Said when asking a female.

<sup>10</sup>A male response, which also might be rendered *Guia*, dangda dahalusang gui, bi han kezhi gemang bi.

199. Qi anji shgediwa? {QI MULA SHIJIE ANJI WOSI BA?} *Where did you grow up?*

200. Bu jiu nedidog shgediwa. {BI JIU NINDU SHUGUOTU BA.} *I grew up right here in this neighborhood.*

201. Muni zhonii mulani sghuudini Sunduu shgedaja. {MUNI NUKUER MULA SHIJIE ZHONGCHUANDU SHUGUOTUJIANG.} *My friend spent his childhood in Sunduu/Zhongchuan.*

202. Te Sunduu sowa haran-duluun nesilija. {SHIQI BERTULAGE GAN YIZHI ZHONGCHUANDU SAOJIANG.} *He lived in Sunduu/Zhongchuan until he was seventeen.*

203. Dawaszan hurin kidi fanrni dindiixi behua shgewa. {MIESHI ERSHINIAN NINDU WULANG BIANLIJIANG A.} *There have been a lot of changes here in the last twenty years.*

204. Niudurihgu tingereni amahgiinga? {NIAODUER TIANGERE YAMER BANG?} *How is the weather today?*

205. Niudurihgu tingere hudingi saina. {NIAODUER TIANGERE GEZAI BANG.} *The weather is nice today.*

206. Qugudurihgu tingereni amahgiinga? {CHUGUDUER TIANGERE YAMER BANG?} *What was the weather like yesterday?*

207. Quguduri niguuduri ruaja. {CHUGUDUER YITIAN KHURA BAOJIANG.} *Yesterday it rained all day.*

208. Malang tingere amahgii yiiha? {MUGHASHI TIANGERE YAGEKUNI?} *What will the weather be like tomorrow?*

209. Malang qazi ruaguna. {MUGHASHI CHEGHZI BAOKUNANG.} *It's going to snow tomorrow.*

210. Niuduri hudi kuidenna. {NIAODUER HUDU KUITIAN BANG.} *It's quite cold today.*

211. Shdejini burun tingerewa. {YIGE MUGHA BUORUOTUJIANG.} *It's been cloudy all morning.*

212. Do tingere ruanani? {NIEBIE KHURA BAOLAINU?} *Is it raining now?*

213. Niuduri xruudini tingere jangjiuha arilikua. {NIAODUER DUERSUGHO TIANGERE ARUERNI A.} *It'll probably clear up this afternoon.*

214. Tingere jangna jangna halangda rwa. {TIANGERE MERMERDI KHALALANG.} *The days are getting hotter.*

215. Niusuani mula halang kii yiina. {NIAOSHULIAN KAI BANG} *There's a cool breeze this evening.*

216. Niuduri amahgiingiwa? {NIAODUER QI YAGE BA?} *Today how are you feeling?*

217. Niumogxiji nda xjiribu gua. {NANGGHA DANGDA SHOUHUO GUANG.} *I don't feel well this morning.*

218. Quguduri bu narilaxja, ko niuduriha luan saina. {CHUGUDUER BI BIEQIEREBA, NIAODUER DIGER GEZAITUJIANG.} *I was sick yesterday, but I'm better today.*

219. Muni saa buraxja, ko hanadi darang yiina. {MUNI SHAOKEKUNI GUIDAJIANG, KHANIAJI HAN KHANIALANG.} *My fever is gone, but I still have a cough.*

220. Ndani diuni tulighuini yidina. {MUNI GAGANI TERGHAI



BIETUGHAIJANG. } *My brother has a bad headache.*

221. Qini alingi qimuga yidina? {QINI ALIGE GHAR BIETUGHALA?} *Which of your arms is sore?*

222. Muni warang qimuga yidina, jiu diriini yidina. {MUNI BARANG GHAR NANWEILAJIANG, ZHENG NIKERDA.} *My right arm hurts--it hurts right here.*

223. Qi amagiwa? {QI YAGE BA?} *What's the matter with you?*

224. Muni nurixjii yidina. {MUNI NURU BIETUGHALANG.} *I've got a pain in my back.*

225. Alingi kol yidina? {ALIGE KHUER NANWEILAJI?} *Which foot hurts? Sulighui kolwani? {SERGHAI KHUER MA?} Is it the left one?*

226. Qi amaga gantiina hgualidiwa? {QI SHIGHAINANG YAJI KHUGHURAGHA BA?} *How did you break your leg?*

227. Qini warang ghari hiidija, yidighanani? {QINI BARANG GHER KHATUJIANG, WOKEBU?} *Your right hand is swollen, does it hurt?*

228. Qizi rusina, qi hansi smanba tada xba. {QINI SUDUERSANG RUANGDU CHUZI GHARLANG, QI HANSHI MANBA KHERGHA GE XI.} *It's bleeding, you'd better go see a doctor about that cut.*

229. Bu qimu shdehan hanasa ginii. {BI NAOSA QI MALI GEZAITUKUNANG.} *I hope you'll be well soon.*

230. Malang qi amagigunii? {QI MUGHASHI YANG GENI?} *What do you plan to do tomorrow?*

231. Malang janjiuha bu amada lii gugua. {BI MUGHASHI YANGBERSA DIGER GENI.} *I doubt that I'll do anything tomorrow.*

232. Qini diu malang amagigunii gina? {QINI DIAO MUGHASHI YANG GEKUNI?} *What's your brother planning to do tomorrow?*

233. Gan muden gua yamagiguniiha. {YANGGEKUNI GAN AIMEDIELANG.} *He can't decide what to do.*

234. Yiigua dundogni lii mudesa, nigeri tii adani. {YIGUA KHERENI AIMIEDIESA KELIJI XIDERAGHA DAKUNANG.} *It's difficult to make a decision without knowing all the facts.*

235. Budahgi huinaguna jiihualanii. {DASI NINSA KHUONO YANG GEKUNANG GE JIHUALALA BI.} *We're trying to plan our future.*

236. Te saighan zhuyiingiwa. {NIGE ZHUYI GEZAI BANG.} *That's a good idea.*

237. Bu muulasanni ghadadi kidiu duri soya ginii. {BI ZHENG MUIAJI WULADI JITIAN SAONI GEJI.} *I'm hoping to spend a few days in the mountains.*

238. Nangu yershdi qi muulasanni biimengogdi xgu niu? {NIEHUANG NAZHERDU QI MULAJI BEIJUJI XINU?} *Would you consider going north this summer?*

239. Qi xi shdagun giha, buda ghoorila handiladi yiu. {QIMEIDU XIKU JIA BISA, BI QIMEILA HANGTU XIKU DURUALALANG.} *If there's a chance you'll go, I'd like to go with you.*

240. Qi zhuyiina waradigu ndangi kile. {QI MULA JIULAKU DANGDA WUGE GE (OR: KAROU GE) HU.} *After you think it over, please let me know what you decide.*

241. Bu dangxi awula xgii, bu deel kidi awugii. {BI HUOZUOSHEDU

DIERJIJIAN DUERLA XIKU  
KERLIKUNANG. } *I'm going shopping  
because I need to buy some clothes.*

242. Ne deel hushi guiha, bu huina  
harilisa ligunani? {NI HANTER  
DANGDA AIDUISA, BI KHARI  
HERIGHASA BERKUNAINU?} *If this  
shirt doesn't fit, may I bring it back  
later?*

243. Qi amahgii shge haingi  
musigunii? {QI JIHAONI HAI MUSILA  
BI?} *What size shoes do you wear?*

244. Tenggi deel qimu hudi hushiwa.  
{TIJIAN DIER QIMEIDU HUDU DUIDIAN  
BANG.} *That suit looks very good on  
you.*

245. Ne deelni leozila szasana,  
ninbani? {NIJIAN DIER TERGHO  
GHUERLO SASANGNI BAINU?} *This  
dress is made of silk, isn't it?*

246. Ganjang kidihangi seeriwa? {BI  
QIMEIDU KEDU QIER HU?} *How much  
do I owe you?*

247. Haran-niiman kuai tawun mog.  
{SHIBAKUAI WUMAO BANG.} *That  
will be eighteen yuan and five jiao.<sup>11</sup>*

248. Qi yan rdegu duralani? {QI YANG  
DIGER DINI?} *What would you like to  
eat?*

249. Bu muha kua wuqigu duralani.  
{DANGDA MUKHA SHULI YIGE GHA  
RIGHA.} *I'd like (a bowl of) meat  
soup, please.*

250. Ne qidighua zangna, qi nda  
arinhanggi awuji raba? {NIGE  
QIDUGHO ZANGNANGRAJIANG,  
DANGDA ARONGHERNI YIGE HEJIRI  
BA?} *This knife is dirty, would you  
bring me a clean one, please?*

251. Bu sghuungi diinka  
Shdanchinningi rjela xgii. {BI MULAJI  
SHIDANCHINNI QIGENI GEJIGE KELIJI  
GENI.} *I'd like to make an  
appointment to see  
Shdanchin/Shidanchin.*

252. Quguduri bu smanbadi jinana  
nige jencalaghawa. {CHUGUDUER BI  
DAIHU KHERGHA SHENGTINANGGE  
YIANLILA XI BA.} *I went to see my  
doctor for a check-up yesterday.*

253. Smanba rjeji bu nigijji  
tarighuanna gina. {DAIHU KELIJI BI  
DIGER HENDAJIANG GELANG.} *The  
doctor discovered that I'm a little  
overweight.*

254. Qi muulasa ne narini hanagha  
shdagunani? {QI MULASA NIGE  
BIEQITAI KONGNI BIEQIN JUJI BERKU  
NAINU?} *Do you think the patient  
can be cured?*

255. Ndani aaga shdanang jirihga nari  
kurija. {MUNI AWU DANIHUANG  
XINZANGBIN LUJIANG.} *My uncle had  
a heart attack last year.*

256. Smanba yan kilena? {DAIHU  
YANG KELILA?} *What did the doctor  
say?*

257. Smanba kilena muni niuri  
qighaanwa gina. {DAIHU KELIJI MUNI  
DAMA SHALAJANG GELANG.} *The  
doctor said I looked pale.*

258. Yan lii qidasa, muni bai yixida  
saindiguna gina. {BI GEZAITUSA, BI  
YANNANG AIGESA AIBERKUNANG.} *If  
I want to be healthy, I have to stop  
smoking cigarettes.*

259. Qi aagana muxigu xnniini  
hurawa kidiu duri laxja? {QI  
AWUNANG TINGSA CHENLIJI RIJI KEDU  
CHEGH BERJI?} *How long has it been  
since you've heard from your uncle?*

<sup>11</sup>One yuan equals ten jiao or 100 fen. Jiao are also known as mao.

260. Gan zui huina qimu xn jiurisanni ali sghuuwa? {GAN QIMEIDU ZUI KHUONO YIHUN XING ZHURUSANGDU KEJE SUGHO BANG?} *When was the last time he wrote you?*
261. Bu muulaji gharigha adani amahgii sghuu laxjiiha. {KEDU SUGHO BERBASHI BI MULAJI GHERGHA DAKUNANG.} *I can't recall how long it's been.*
262. Niuduri qi amahgii deel musigunii? {QI NIAODUER YANG MUSINI?} *What are you going to wear today?*
263. Bu ne nughuun deelna musisa ligunani? {BI KUGUO DIERNANG MUSINI, QI JISA BERKU NAINU?} *I'm going to wear my blue suit, is that all right?*
264. Muni deelghi zangdaxja. {MUNI YIGUA DIER ZANGNANGRAJIANG.} *All my suits are dirty. Nda musigu deel gui. {DANGDA MUSIKU YANG DIER A GUI.} I don't have anything to wear.*
265. Ne deel nda hushi nigijida gua. {NIGE DIER DAMEI DIGER A DUIDIAN GUANG.} *This dress doesn't fit me anymore.*
266. Bu muulasa ne muladiili nda shgedaxja, musa adaguna. {BI TASA NIGE MUODUO DANGDA SHUGUODAKUNANG.} *I guess I've outgrown this pair of trousers.*
267. Ne haihgi quraxja. {NIHAISI KHAOQINRAJIANG.} *These shoes are worn out. Gahgi musiji hudi daaja. {NIHAISINI MUSIJI WUDAJIANG.} They've lasted a long time.*
268. Bu ne jigha tirijini tirijila adani. {BI ZHAGHA TEGHJINANG TEGHJILADALANG.} *I can't fasten this collar button.*
269. Qi amaga deelna darang lii musini? {QI HANTERNANG AIMUSIJI YALABI?} *Why don't you get dressed now? Larihga warijin deelna musi. {QINI GONGZUOHUNANG MUSI.} Put on your work clothes.*
270. Muni diu ruaji ra, deelna ralija, yang ghara xja. {MUNI GAGA RUORI, DIERNANGGE ARUERJIDANANG GHER YAO BA.} *My brother came in, changed his clothes, and went out again.*
271. Bu qi xni malighaana juusanni mudeja gua. {BI QI SHINI MERGHANANG ZHUOSANGNI QIGESANG GUI.} *I didn't notice you were wearing your new hat.*
272. Malang tingere lii ruasa, bu dangxi awula xgunii. {MUGHASHI KHURA AI BAOSA, BI DONGXI DUERLA XINI GEJI MULASER BI.} *If it does not rain tomorrow, I think I'll go shopping.*
273. Budahgi xgu duralanida, tingereni rjegu gulaguna. {DASI YAOJI BERNUGUI, DU TIANGEREDU XIJIANG.} *There's a possibility we'll go, but it all depends on the weather.*
274. Malang tingere ruasa, bu rawaana qirighala xgunii. {MUGHASHI DANGDA JIA BISA, BI SUZUNANGGE QIERGHALA XINI.} *If I have time tomorrow, I think I'll get a haircut.*
275. Muni kuu xgaligu jinca danglagu duralana. {MUNI KAO SHUGUOTUGU JINCHAGE DANGLANI GELANG.} *My son wants to be a policeman when he grows up.*
276. Qi rgulini ali nigijiniini lii duralani? {WUGUERDU QI YANGNI AI DURUALALA?} *What is it you don't like about winter weather?*

277. Rgulidi tingere yixida kuidenni sghuudini lii duralani. {TIANGERE HUDU KUITIANSI BI DURUALALA GUANG.} *I don't like it when the weather gets real cold.*

278. Bu yerni tingereni shuugi adani. {BI KHALEN NARANGDU BAI DALANG.} *I can't stand summer weather.*

279. Bu ayiguni qi amaga rdeguri lighaguni tigii zhinshiwa. {BI QI DIKUDINANG TIAOKEKUSA HUDU AYILANG.} *I'm afraid you're being too particular about your food.*

280. Gan bu gulesan warisanni duralan gua. {BI GESANGNI MA KELISANGNI, GAN YANG'A AIDURUALALANG.} *She doesn't like anything I do or say.*

281. Bu ne smanni wuidogniini lii duralani, dansi wuquadiwa. {BI NI YUENI HUNTIKU DURUANG GUANG, BI HANSHI WUKU KERLIKUNANG.} *I didn't like the medicine's taste, but I took it anyway.*

282. Qi amaga ne sanba smansa tigii jilana? {QI YAJI NIYUENI NINGGEJI AIDURUALALA?} *Why do you dislike the medicine so much?*

283. Qi muni hgaqani sunisa, qi hansii bii xi. {QI MUNI WUGENI CHENGLISA, BI MULASA QI AIXINI.} *If you want my advice, I don't think you should go.*

284. Bu rjesa qi ne xnni tasila sangdi jiuri. {BI JUSA QI NIXINGNI TANGTERXIGHAKU CUNGE ZHURU.} *I suggest that you tear up the letter and start over again.*

285. Ne nige janyiiwa, qi hansii jina muulagula banki. {NI MUNIGE JANYI BANG, QI HANSHI YAJI DURUALAKU

YAJI GE.} *It's only a suggestion, and you can do what you please.*

286. Bu qimu aaba tiigii nige quangiya. {BI QIMEIDU GEZAIHER ZHUYI DIGER GHERGHAJI HUA.} *Let me give you a little fatherly advice.*

287. Qi teni lii duralasa, hansii shhuana kileba. {QI NINI AIDURUALASA, BI JUSA QI NINGGEJI KELISA BERNI.} *If you don't like it, I wish you would say so.*

288. Qi bii qiila, bu jang muulasanangi kilesannii. {QI YAMA BAOMULAMA, BI ZHANG JIANNANG MULASANGNANGGE KELI BA.} *Please don't take offense, I only wanted to tell you what I think.*

289. Bu rjesa, ne ger hgilesan tigii seeri lii xguna. {BI NAOSA, NIGER GANSI KERLIKU SHENGE TINTAI GEJIA QIER AIXIKUNANG.} *In my opinion, the house isn't worth the price they're asking.*

290. Bu muulasa qi niusuani hansii kudi sodii. {BI NAOSA, QI NIAOSHULIAN GERDU SAOSA DUILANG.} *My feeling is that you ought to stay home tonight.*

291. Bu yijjin shgedaxja, yan dundogrida jina zhuzhangna wari shdaguna. {BI XIDIERDANANG YANGBERSA MULASA WUDANG BANG.} *I'm old enough to make up my own mind.*

292. Qida yijjan ghuwa, hgali giwa, bu darang jina muulagu gulaguna. {QINI ZHUYINI PUOHUANLABA, YOU DIKUNI BI JIENANG AIMULASA AIBERKUNANG.} *Thanks for the advice, but this is something I have to figure out for myself.*

293. Gan kenni ugonida lii sunisiguna. {GAN KANDU'A NUER AI

HULANG MA. } *He won't pay attention to anybody.* Qi arang wuuna buraghana. {QI BAI KUOLANG. } *You're just wasting your breath.*

**294.** Bulaihi tawun nesiri xuutangdi xna, ninbani? {MULA BULAI SI WUSUIDI XUEDU XILA GUAINU?} *Children enter school at the age of five, don't they?*

**295.** Dirii tingere halangna, nara saina, buudi ghaxji hudi saina. {TIANGERE KHALONG, NARA GEZAI SHI, BUDI WOSIJI HUDU GEZAI BANG. } *Because of the warm and sunny weather, wheat grows very well here.*

**296.** Ali fandida ne sghuudini laghaqi ghajarina fulina. {NIANNIAN NIKER SHIJIEDU, ZHUANGJIAQISI GHAZHERNANG HULULANG. } *At this time of year, farmers plow their fields.*

**297.** Dindiigu ne ghajari taashi luangghula, tarisa madaghula. {NINGKU GHAZHERDU SHAZITAIBANG GHAZHER TARISA GEZAI GUANG. } *The ground around here is stony and not very good for farming.*

**298.** Qi aasi qidiisa, jiu shdehan puziwa suanini sagu gulaguna. {QIMEIDU HUGUER<sup>12</sup> BISA, QI JIAODUER SHIDIFAI BUOSIKU NAIZI SAKU KERLIKUNANG. } *If you have cows, you have to get up early to do the milking.*

**299.** Qi shgedigu amagigunii? {QI SHUGUOTUGU YANG GENI?} *What do you want to be when you grow up?*

Qi diinkadiwu? {QI MULA BU?} *Have you decided yet?*

**300.** Qi yiiqan muulawu smanba danglaguni? {QI NINGSA MIESHI DAIHU DANGLANI GEJI MULABU?} *Have you ever thought about a career in the medical profession?*

**301.** Qi nda udeningi nii ghusa, ligunani? {QI DANGDA DINIGE NIJI HUSA BERKU NAINU?} *Would you please hold the door open for me?*

<sup>12</sup>Huguer is a dialectical variant of fuguer.

## Part Four

### MINHE MANGGHUER 900

---

1. Qi gezai biu? (or) Qi gezai bainu?  
*Are you well?*
2. Gezai bi. (or) Gezai bang. *Fine.*
3. Ninsa khuono qiga. *See you later.*
4. Qimeiduge jiaodalawa. *Excuse me.*
5. Ni qini ger mubainu? *Is this your home?*
6. Puzhang. Ni Renxiaoni ger bang.  
*No. This is Renxiao's home.*
7. Muni ger taitingdu bang. *My home is over there.*
8. Qimei shizai pohuanlaba. *Thank you very much.*
9. Yama gui. *Nevermind.*
10. Renyi, ni muni xujundiao  
Xiouzheng bang. *Renyi, this is my younger sister Xiouzheng.*
11. Qimeidu tanisa bi hudi bayasilang.  
*Meeting you I am very pleased.*
12. Oh, Renyi, qini gerku niere...?  
*Excuse me, Renyi, your surname is...?*
13. Gezaibiu, Jingzi? *How are you, Jingzi?*
14. Dangda Jihua daoda. *Call me Jihua.*
15. Bi puza wudajiang. *I'm late again.*
16. Shiwufenzhong wudajiang.  
*Fifteen minutes late.*
17. Zhuonima? *Really?*
18. Muni aba nindu bainu? *Is my father here?*
19. Aolai, bang. *Yes, he is.*
20. Yama baosana ma, bi wudajiang,  
nanggha... *I'm sorry I'm late, sir, but this morning...*
21. Qi jiaohui wudalang. *You are always late.*
22. Ningsa khuono jiuandi ningdu ri.  
*Please come here at nine o'clock in the future.*
23. Nanggha tasini zhangguidi yageji?  
*How was your boss this morning?*
24. Gan werkuerjang. *He was angry.*
25. Gan mao (or) ha bang. *He's a monster.*
26. Ti yang bang? *What is that?*
27. Ber bang. *It's fruit candy.*
28. Kedu gela? *How much is it?*
29. Qimeidu bielian hua. *For you--free.*
30. Yinyu ban angji bang? *Where's the English class?*
31. Yicengdi bang. *On the first floor.*
32. Tijige xuesheng dasini banni bainu?  
*Are those students in our class?*
33. Bisa chuang. *Maybe they are.*
34. Tasi Yinyu sanbandu biu? *Are you in English Class three?*
35. Aolai. *Yes.*

36. Nigerni haoma kedu bang?  
*What's the room number of this home?*
37. Taiti muni nukuer Renhua ma ganni kuerganbang. *There's my assistant, Renhua, and her husband.*
38. Yajige gaiharaji. *What a surprise.*
39. Qi a nindu Yinyu suerla ribu? *Are you here for learning English too?*
40. Sao. *Sit down.*
41. Ni tasini Shini Yinyu Jiubeiju shu bang. *Here are your New English 900 book.* 42. Du ni duihuani chenli. *Now, listen to this dialogue.*
43. Yabaji? *Why?*
44. Du, shunang zhekedanang diyizhangdu kuerga, damei dagha mushi. *Now, open your books to page one and repeat after me.*
45. Qi luosibu? *Are you hungry?*
46. Wugui, bi luosisang gui. *No, I'm not hungry.*
47. Xiangyin guang sha? *But is it cheap?*
48. Wuguang, xiangyin guang. *No, it isn't cheap.*
49. Ni yama yamer bang? *How's the food?*
50. Berkunang. *It's not bad.*
51. Dasi dianyinyuandu yaowa ba. *Let's go to the cinema.*
52. Jihua ma Erzihua ghuerlo dianyinyuan diamangdu paidui geser bang. *Jihua and Erzihua are in line in the cinema.*
53. Tini Yinyula yageji kelila? *What's that in English?*
54. Qige pingke. *You spell it.*
55. Puzage kan bang? *Who's next?*
56. Uh, bi han zhunbigesang gui, pohuanlaba. *Uh, I'm not ready yet, thank you.*
57. Shijiannang zhuajing ge. *Take your time.*
58. Taitisi yang bang? *What are those?*
59. Cha ma cai diger righa. *Tea and a meat dish, please.*
60. Qi puza xing zhurunu? *Are you writing letters again?*
61. Qi yala bi? *What are you doing?*
62. Bi anadunang xing zhurula bi. *I'm writing to my mother.*
63. Anadunang shu yiben hua. *Give her a book.*
64. Qi angji xini a? *Where are you going?*
65. Muni cher Renxi ghuolo dianyin naola xini. *I'm going to the movies with Renxi, my nephew.*
66. Tasini bangongshiku tige shinagu yageji? *What about the woman in your office?*
67. Gan yamer bang? *What about her?*
68. Niaoshulian qi ganni qige nu? *Aren't you seeing her tonight?*
69. Xinqiwudu bi ganni qigeni. *I'm seeing her on Friday.*
70. Puzage xinqitian ganni shenri bang. *It's her birthday next Sunday.*
71. Bi miedielang. *I know.*
72. Siyue ershierhao bang. *April twenty-second.*
73. Dasi ge hangtulani. *We are going to a party.*
74. Puzage xinqidu, Renxini shenridu, dasi ge hangtulani. *Next week, on Renxi's birthday, we are going to a party.*
75. Qi shidietai gerdu rijiang bai. *You're home early.*
76. Qi angji bi? *Where were you?*
77. Bi maozengdu bi. *I was in the toilet.*

78. Jifengzhongsa mieshi gan ningdu bang. *She was here a few minutes ago.*

79. Niaoduer yamer bang? *How was your day?*

80. Renhua, dasi tingtai gezai guang, qi miedielang bai. *Renhua, we weren't great and you know it.*

81. Qi aimiediesa chuang. *Maybe you weren't.*

82. Oh, bi miedie ba. *Oh, I see.*

83. Tasi peghsangni gezai bang, tasini dui gezai guang. *You were great, but the team wasn't.*

84. Du, tasi xiegereba sha. *Now, you understand.*

85. Yama yige teghershi berkunang. *Dinner will be ready in five minutes.*

86. Yama berji xijiang. *Dinner's almost ready.*

87. Shuguo bisai angji bang? *Where's the big game?*

88. Ni dasi bisai gekusa mieshi zuikhuono yihui xunlianbang. *This was our last practice before the game.*

89. Dasi xunliangedanang yama berku shijie kuergha wa. *Let's practice until dinner's ready.*

90. Dasini yimeghdu Nadun kejie diaolikuni? *When will the after-harvest festival be held this year in our village?*

91. Bi chuma kerli ni. *I want some sausage.*

92. Renxi, xiaoting xige. *Renxi, be patient.*

93. Ditu diere kelisa Xiningdu sanjia huanguer banggelang. *On this map there are three restaurants in Xining.*

94. Duerberku Tiebie yama disa yamer bang? *How about Tibetan food for lunch?*

95. Aya, bulaichuer zhang liusui berjiang. *Dear, he's only six.*

96. Dangda binguerge duerghasa berku nainu? *May I have an ice cream, please?*

97. Bi chuma duralalang. *I love sausage.*

98. Shangwu di hangburaku amulanang di. *You may have your fruit after lunch.*

99. Dangda nukuer ge bersa berku nainu? *Can you help me?*

100. Yige tegher berku bi amula ge disa, berkunang sha? *I can have fruit later, can't I?*

101. Dangran berni bai. *Of course you can.*

102. Ningge ri, Renxi. *Come along, Renxi.*

103. Qi angjisa riba, Renxi? *Where are you from, Renxi?*

104. Bi liangyangzi wuge keliji naghulang. *I can speak two languages.*

105. Qimei pohuanlaba. *Thank you for your help.*

106. Bi aisuersa aiberkunang. *I have to study.*

107. Ninsa khuono suersa berkunang bai. *But you can study later. Qi xiku duruang guainu? Don't you want to go?*

108. Bi khurong diku dura guang. *I don't like wedding banquets.*

109. Gansidu keli bi bieqierejiang ge. *Tell them I'm sick.*

110. Bi ghuder keliku duruang guang. *I don't like to lie.*

111. Muni Tiebie wuge keliji nintai maobang. *gansi puza danige kelila guang. My Tibetan is so bad and they don't speak Mangghuer.*



112. Qi zhuoni ningeji mulala biu?  
*Do you really think so?*
113. Aolai. *Yes I do.*
114. Dangda nukuerge berji husha.  
*Do it for me.*
115. Qi muni xujundiao Renhuani  
miedielainu? *Do you know my sister,  
Renhua?*
116. Aimiedielang. *No, I don't.*
117. Renhua, bi naosa qi  
Xiouzhengnige naolaxi. *Renhua, I  
want you to meet Xiouzheng.*
118. Gan dasini duerdanang ganni  
abanani gerdu xilang. *He's driving us  
to his parents' party.*
119. Zhang wuhunzhong. *Just five  
minutes.*
120. Yama bao sanama qimei  
xigeghaba. *Sorry to keep you  
waiting.*
121. Bi qier jiarikunang. *But I need  
the money.*
122. Qi shini gongzuo ge aiyerriji  
yalabi? *Why don't you look for a new  
job?*
123. Qi Xiningdu huniege yierji  
ludaku nainu? *Can't you find  
construction work in Xining?*
124. Bi Xiningdu yaji yaokuni  
miediedalang. Dangda sanggha geni.  
*I don't know my way around Xining.  
I'd feel lost.*
125. Qini gongzuo yageji, Renhua?  
*What's wrong with the job, Renhua?*
126. Qi gongzuodinang yangni  
aidurualala? *What don't you like  
about it?*
127. Bi ganni ailijie gelang. *I don't  
understand him.*
128. Qi yang yisi bi? *What do you  
mean?*
129. Gandu kelila xiku maimaisa  
guori yang'a guang. *For him,  
business is everything.*
130. Gezaiher wuge guang, shiniker  
guang. *No friendly words, no smile.*
131. Zhangge maimai bang. *Just  
business.*
132. Qini gongzuo yage ba? *What  
about your work?*
133. Qi durualala guainu? *You like it,  
don't you?*
134. Gandu kelila xiku bi yang'a  
sanala guang. *To him, I am nothing.*
135. Gan aigailani ma. *Because he's  
impossible.*
136. Bi qimeidu nukuer berwa. *Let  
me help you.*
137. Qimeidu gedacai biu? *Do you  
have any cabbage?*
138. Yijin qimaowu gelang. *Seven  
mao five fen a half-kilogram.*
139. Niker qiezi kedu gela? *How  
much are the eggplant?*
140. Yijin jiumaojiu gelang.  
*Ninety-nine fen a half-kilogram.*
141. Niaoduer gedacai wulang  
guang. *We don't have a lot of  
cabbage today.*
142. Qi kedu kerlini a? *How much do  
you need?*
143. Wulang laikerliang. *Not much.*
144. Qi kedu kerli ni? *How many do  
you need?*
145. Sijin biu wujin shi berni. *Four or  
five half-kilograms.*
146. Yageji? *Is anything wrong?*
147. Tikerni gandu simaola hu. *Give  
it to him for four mao.*
148. Niehuang yijin bidi kedu gela?  
*How much is a half-kilogram (one jin  
= 0.5 kg) of wheat selling for this  
year?*

149. Niker pinguo kanni bang?  
*Whose apples are these?*
150. Muni bang. *They're mine.*
151. Alige? *Which one?*
152. Qi kanla hangtu bi? *Were you with someone?*
153. Qishi, bi ma... *As a matter of fact, I was with...*
154. Bi daige erdala gui. *I'm never wrong.*
155. Tige kongni bi miedie lainu? *Was it anyone I know?*
156. Daixiaoku tige shinagu mubainu? *Was it the woman in the store?*
157. Qi miedieku suzuni shuduer tige shinagu mubainu? *You know, the one with the long hair?*
158. Gan jiaohui qimeidu jidanang shinilang. *She's always smiling at you.*
159. Hmm, ningdadu bi berla bi. *Hmm, I'm usually good at these games.*
160. Bi sanagha ba. *I give up.*
161. Qi dangda kelisangni puohuanlaba. *Thanks for telling me.*
162. Qi yageni geji? *What can you do?*
163. Gan yigeteghershi dangdala nadu, puza yigeteghershi gan qimeila naduku kong bang ma. *One minute she's crazy about me and the next minute she's going out with you.*
164. Bi ghuerlo jianjiannang zhuoni bietulang. *We really love each other.*
165. Qi nadun laikelisa laiberkunainu? *Aren't you ever serious?*
166. Gan dianshi naola guang. *He doesn't watch television.*
167. Gan jiaoduer shangdiandu xilang. *He goes to the store everyday.*
168. Gan yitian'a cidaorala guang. *He never takes a day off.*
169. Xiaozheng, zhuermerge. *Xiaozheng, calm down.*
170. Gan daige shinila guang. Gan daige werkuerla guang. *He never laughs. He never gets angry.*
171. Gan jiu tingdage kong bang. Xiaozheng. *That's the way he is, Xiaozheng.*
172. Gan bayer mulala guang. *He doesn't think about happiness.*
173. Digeku ergha guang zhe. *That's no way to live.*
174. Gan yala dangda aibietula? *Why doesn't he like me?*
175. Yigua maizhuersi jiaqianni miedielang. *All of the customers know the prices.*
176. Ang'ang, tingsa jiaoduer gan tingge saoku kerliku nainu? *OK, but does he have to be that way all the time?*
177. Bi ghuerlo jiaoduer hangtu weilie gelang, jianjiannang daige wuge kelisang gui. *We work together every day, but we never talk to each other.*
178. Gan lai gailasa bi aigang. *Either he changes or I quit.*
179. Qi ganni zui bietukuni sunziwer bang. *You are his favorite grandchild.*
180. Qi yaji miedie ba? *How do you know?*
181. Nige ger shuguo guang, ger tuduoroku baishesi ye tingtai gui guang. *It's not a large room and the furniture in it isn't expensive.*
182. Gerni xuerduni mula chuanguangge bang. *At the end of the room there is a small window.*

183. Qishishang ger tuduoroku zui shuguo wojian hegang bang. *In fact, the only large thing in the room is the kang<sup>13</sup>.*

184. Han guorida wojian ye bang, yige shugui, yige kangzhuo, yige bandin, yige shiri ma diersi bang. *There are other things there too, a bookcase, a kang table, a chair and a desk, and clothes.*

185. Hai ma wazisi chuang duoro bang, hanter, muoduosi bandin diere bang, kasha chenкуси kujierdu kerlaser bang. *There are shoes and socks under the bed; shirts and trousers on the chair; dirty underwear on the floor.*

186. Wuge biu liuge zhaoxiangji bang, shiridi gesangni ma berghasidi nierghasangni change shinaguni zhaoxiang bang. *There are several cameras, five maybe six, and photographs in the women on the desk and on the wall.*

187. Zhaoxiangdiku shinagu shinikuni, yilakuni, baikuni ma saokuni yamertani'a bang. *The women on photographs are laughing, crying, standing, and sitting.*

188. Nila naosa, Renhai shinaguni hudu durualalang bai. *One thing is very clear, Renhai likes women very much.*

189. Ger tuduoro zangnangni, Renhaini ana ruoji xiku duruang'a guang. *Because the room is dirtiness, Renhai's mother doesn't like to go into his room.*

<sup>13</sup>A large hollowed platform made of bricks which is heatable and used for a bed, and and also as a place where guests and the family sit for meals.

190. Ger tuduoro shinagu duer saoser bang. *The room is full of women.*

191. Gan dagai qishi biu, qinshiwu berjiang. *He's around seventy, maybe seventy-five.*

192. Du gan xidierjiang. *Now he's getting old.*

193. Gandu nianjinzi guisa qigedalang, dameiher wojian ye dianlidalang. *He doesn't see without his glasses and he can't lift heavy things.*

194. Ganni suzusi chuangtujiang ye yigua chighairajiang. *His hair is thin and almost all white.*

195. Didi ganni daixiaonang naixilalang, gandu daixiao guisa berdakunang. *Grandfather loves his store, he needs the store.*

196. Gandu nukuer bang, nukuersi yigua xidier jiang. *He has friends but they are all old.*

197. Oh, duijiang, han dasi ma ger bangbai, bi tasa gan dasini bietulang, buguo gan dasidu laimiedieghalang ma. *Oh, yes, he has us, the family, and I guess he loves us but he doesn't show it.*

198. Ganni nukuersi yigua tiedongku kong bang. *All of his friends are living the past.*

199. Gansi tiker zaihang sanerni qini tuduruosa heghji yaodani. *They can't take away those beautiful memories from your mind.*

200. Xiangyin wosiji zaihang bang, nini zai yangkelider'a guang. *Xiangyin is handsome, there's no doubt about it.*

201. Nianani zhuerge gezai bang, gan wuguisa didini tuduruo nintai gezai gui'a. *Grandmother's heart was kind,*

*without her grandfather's world is not so good.*

202. Wugedinang aisaosa duila guang. *It's not right to break a date.*

203. Bi gan'ghuerlo mieran chebie yala xini? *Why did I want to go to the riverside with him?*

204. Bi kelisang wugenang yala bianli ni? *Why did I change my mind?*

205. Bi gan'ghuerlo shizai gherji xiku duruang guang. *I didn't really want to go out with him.*

206. Gan shizai damei berji mulala guang. *He didn't really think about me.*

207. Niger gezai guang, gan han maotuji hugudani. *This house wasn't nice, but he certainly didn't die of a broken heart.*

208. Gan mieran chebie daige xisang gui biu? *Didn't he go to the riverside anyway?*

209. En, bi mulasa xiji bi. *Yes, I think he did.*

210. Gan nasi mula bang, yangshi yamertage bikuni aimiedielang. *But he's young and he doesn't know the ways of the world.*

211. Gan Renyini jiaowang puzhainu? *Isn't he one of Renyi's business acquaintances?*

212. Kedu kong xikuni? *How many people are there going to be?*

213. Yigua liugejian bang. *Six in all.*

214. Qi yageji daichenggeni geji? *What are you going to serve?*

215. Dasi tuotuer kangla wa. *Let us make tuotuer.*<sup>14</sup>

216. Dajia durualalang. *Everyone likes that.*

217. Bi jusa ningesa berkunang. *I suppose so.*

218. Ganni nuduni khara, suzuni shuduerdage bang. *He has big black eyes and long hair.*

219. Oh. Yamer shuduer bang? *Oh. How long?*

220. Ganni daludi baolang. *Down to his shoulders.*

221. Gan yang gela? *What does he do?*

222. Gan weilie wulang gelang. *He does many things.*

223. Gan ganni linjiersidunang Yinyu ye suerghalang. *He also gives free English lessons to the people in his neighborhood.*

224. Gan angji saola? *Where does he live?*

225. Gandu Meierdu mula ger yijian bang. *He has a small room in Meier Village.*

226. Bi muni nukuerdunang qijiegh yibazi yierrila bi. *I'm looking for a bunch of flowers for my friend.*

227. Gansi yamerdani durualala? *What kinds do they like?*

228. Qijiegh yamer wenduer bang? *How tall are they?*

229. Bi mulaji boghuolin biku shenge, wenduerdunang dagai taitingbeidaku boghuolin qijiegh shenge bang. *They're short I think, about the same height as those short flowers over there.*

230. Jusa meiguini xideraliu? *Do they look like roses?*

231. Duer buradanang niebie guang. *We're out of them at the moment because of selling out.*

232. Ni merduxisang guang bai. *That's too bad.*

<sup>14</sup>Baked oily bread.

233. Qi kelisa kedushi berkuni? *How many do you suggest?*
234. Qi kedu kerlisa berkunang. *As many as you like.*
235. Dasi xuesa gerji xiku merdi bi. *We're on our way home from school.*
236. Renxi, qi nige kongni gezaiher zhiyinglasa berku nainu? *Renxi, can you take care of this gentleman?*
237. Jiaoduerkula xideralang. *The same as always.*
238. Renxi ma xiangyin ghuerlo yaji aixiderala? *Why are Renxi and Xiangyin so different from each other?*
239. Ana, qi aba ghuerlo xidera buralang. *Mom, you're as bad as dad.*
240. Qi a daige ger aikharilang. *You're never home either.*
241. Gansi puza huanguerdu yama diser bang. *They are eating in the restaurant again.*
242. Dangdadu kheghai mukhasa huguer mukha gezai bang. Yangshidi dangda bingguer zui angtudong bang. *I like beef more than pork. And ice cream is the most delicious thing in the world.*
243. Bi huguer mukha ma bingguer kedu dini gesa didalang. *But I can't eat as much beef and ice cream as I want.*
244. Dangda ghuer kao ma ghuer xujung bi, gansi yigua qimeisa shuguo bang. *I have two boys and two girls, but they are older than you.*
245. Qini kaosi nasi kedu berji? *How old are the boys?*
246. Minglong zui shuguoni bang, shiqi berjiang. *Minglong, the oldest, is seventeen.*
247. Yama khama gui. *Not at all.*
248. Bi a suerku duruang bang, damei suerghaku kong guang. *I want to learn too, but nobody wants to teach me.*
249. Qi han mula bang, Mingzhan. *You're too young, Mingzhan.*
250. Muni Nasila kelila xiku bi shuguo bang. *I'm pretty big for my age.*
251. Gongzuo nadukusa yaojing bang. *Business before pleasure.*
252. Gan zhuangkelang. *He's just pretending.*
253. Qini saner yamer shuguoni, Mingzhan. *What an imagination you have, Mingzhan.*
254. Qi mulakuni miediekusa han wulang bang. *More imagination than sense.*
255. Mula shijie yibeizidu zui bayer shijie bang. *Childhood is the happiest time of life.*
256. Wujinbao, muni bangunshidu ri. *Wujinbao, step into my office please.*
257. Qini bijibennang heghri. *Bring your notebook.*
258. Qi benzidi gansini angji saoku ruangni ge yerri. *You can look up the address in the files.*
259. Qini niereni nikerda zhuru. *Sign your name here.*
260. Nanggaha nini kuerge xigha. *Send that out this morning.*
261. Niaoduer muni abani shenri bang. *It's my father's birthday.* Bi gandurduasi diger duerni. *I want to buy him some liquor.*
262. Qi shangdiandu xiku muni abadu duruasi yige lang'huo heghji ri. *Go to*

*the shop and get my father a bottle of liquor.*

263. Diger xiangxiher, Wujinbao. *Please be more careful, Wujinbao.*
264. Qi kejie sugho shini mishuge yerri ni? *When do you want to look for a new secretary?*
265. Dasi guorida mishu aikerliang. *We don't need another secretary.*
266. Bi qimeidu liangge xingqi jia hua. *I'm giving you two weeks notice.*
267. Qi xuedu laixiang geji ma? *Are you resigning from the school?*
268. Bi jusa qi dangdasa han gezaida mishu ge yerriji luni. *I'm sure you can find someone better than I.*
269. Qi mughashi hunie geku kongsidu bugaoge ghergha. *Put up a notice for construction workers tomorrow.*
270. Ni hudu mahuan bang. *This is very inconvenient.*
271. Bi ganni bieri berji bernu? *Could I be his wife?*
272. Nige mula gerdu bi kedu saoni ang? *How long could I live in just one small room?*
273. Dangda duer nuoqiji diger gezai bisa berkunang. *I like life's little luxuries.*
274. Dangda gansi guisa nuoqiji berlang. *I could live without them.*
275. Bi mulasa bi gongzuo yeriji berkunang. *I guess I could find a job.*
276. Aimiedie bi Laozhuangdu saodasa chuang. *Maybe I couldn't live in Laozhuang.*
277. Gan aba ma tingdu nuoqisang duernang sanalang. *She misses papa and her life there.*
278. Dasi bannian ningdu bannian tingdu saoji berkunang. *We could live*

*six months here and six months there.*

279. Kan miediela. *Who knows.*
280. Yang shiqin risa ya chuang. *Anything could happen.*
281. Sige bulaini ana danglasa chiber guang, han gersini guanlini, ghazherdu xini. *It's not easy to be the mother of four children, take care of a house, and go to the fields.*
282. Dangda yama kelider gui. *I'm not complaining.*
283. Matongdu gongzuoge bang, gan weilie xiacha geji qier zhenglalang. *Matong has a job and he always works overtime to make as much as he can.*
284. Dasi jiaohui guorida qier diger jiariji berlang. *We can always use some extra money.*
285. Bi shu mushila gui, du yang geni? *I don't go to school, what can I do?*
286. Bi shijiudisa ana dangla ba. *I was a mother at nineteen.*
287. Bi shimian ye wulang qigesang gui. *I didn't see much of the world then.*
288. Bi han xidiersang gui. *I'm not old yet. Bi han wulangher suerni. I want to learn more.*
289. Ni muni shibanian duerdu diyige gongzuobang, bi hudu durualalang. *This is my first job in eighteen years and I love it.*
290. Kejie bersaher, bi a ningda shangdiange kaiken. *Someday, I'm going to own a shop like this one.*
291. Muni laoshisi yigua ninggeji kelilang. *All my teachers say so.*
292. Bi jiating zuoyenang zuokela bi, laoshisinang gezai zhuyi gela bi. *I do*

*my homework and I pay attention to my teachers.*

**293.** Bi Yinyu ma Tiebiege miedielang, bi han dasini guojiani yinxionsini yigua miedielang. *I can read and write English and Tibetan and I know all about the heroes of my country.*

**294.** Bi shuguotuku bazer, mar ma qiao sani. *I'm going to build cities and roads and bridges.*

**295.** Gan daige wendang saola guang. *He never could sit still.*

**296.** Guonian gan Zhongchuandu yang gela xikuni? *What is he going to do next year in Zhongchuan?*

**297.** Ti muni erdasangni puzhang. *It's not my fault.*

**298.** Bi abanang baobei dander bi. *I'm father's favorite.*

**299.** Muni aba tinggeji dangran kelila guang ma, bi miedielang. *Of course I know that father doesn't say that.*

**300.** Duilang, youshijie gan diandun khere diger gelang ma, gan mao bulai puzhang. *Sure, sometimes he does crazy things but he's not a bad kid.*

**301.** Bi sanagha ba. *I resigned.*

**302.** Qi nige weilieni duruala guainu? *You liked the job, didn't you?*

**303.** Ni gezai weilie ge puzhainu? *But it was an interesting job, wasn't it?*

**304.** Dasi dani nadunnang kandu a keli ba. *We told everybody about the afterharvest festival.*

**305.** Bi yifenzhongdu liushige pujiagh zhuruji berlang. *I write sixty words a minute.*

**306.** Puzhang, niaoduer puzhang. *No, not today.*

**307.** Tinsa qi baozhini nao bu? *But did you look in the newspapers?*

**308.** Qi gansidu nini keli bu? *Did you talk to them about it?*

**309.** Gui, bi kelisang gui. *No, I did not.*

**310.** Yala gui? *Why not?*

**311.** Qi gezai weilie ge lusa jieshaoxing kerlikunang bai. *You need recommendations to get a good job.*

**312.** Liwengdu weilie gesa madabang, duilangsha? *Liweng is difficult to work for, right?*

**313.** Tinggeji riji berku nainu? *Is that possible?*

**314.** Aimiedie liangnian tuduruo qi ganni mishu danglaji berni. *Maybe you'll be his secretary in two years.*

**315.** Tini bao tila. *Don't mention it.*

**316.** Ni tuduruoku youdiku zhaoxiangni zazhidi gherghaji berkunang. *Some of these pictures could be in magazines.*

**317.** Qimeidu sighthertai bang. *You had a mustache.*

**318.** Qi ma shuduer shasuzu bulai ge ghuerlo baiser bang. *You're standing with a guy with long blond hair.*

**319.** Gan waiguo kongni xideralang. *He looks like a foreigner.*

**320.** Bi ganni yishu xuexiaodu tani ba. *I met him at the art school.*

**321.** Gan nige shinaguni juji geser bang. *He was in love with this woman.*

**322.** Gan Renxiaoni diger a bietula guang. *She didn't love Renxiao anymore.*

**323.** Gan damei bietu lang. *She fell in love with me.*

**324.** Zhuoni ma? *Just like that?*

**325.** Aolai, zhuoni, bi ganla nadula bi, bi kanlaya nadula bi. *Well, sure, I flirted with her, but I flirt with everyone.*

326. Qi miedielang, bi zaihang shinagusini qigesa natuku durualalang. *You know I can't resist a pretty face.*
327. Gan dangdala zai daige kelisang gui. *He never spoke to me again.*
328. Danihuangsa mieshi bi gandu dianhua peghwa geba, gan dianhuani guala gedanang aichenlilang. *About a year ago, I tried to call him, but he hung up on me.*
329. Bi ghuerluo jihui qige ba. *We saw each other a few times.*
330. Ninda khere wudadalang. *Things like that don't last long.*
331. Qimeidu bi keliku wuge wulang bang, ana. *There is so much to tell you, mother.*
332. Qidiandi dianzhong daogherku dani xierrighaba. *At 7:00, the alarm clock rang and woke us up.*
333. Suzuni weidao ye xiderala guang. *Even the water tastes different.*
334. Jiudiandi bi gersa gher ba. *At 9:00, I left the house.*
335. Shuliandu, yama diku dasi xuankeser dianshi nao ba. *At night, after dinner, we talked and watched television.*
336. Jiudiandi Renxini nukuerge ruoridanang gezai bainu geji ge ersegh ba. *At about 9:00 one of Renxi friends stopped in to say hello.*
337. Dagai shiyidiandi Renxi ershige aguer nukuersidunang dianhua peghji gansidu jianjiandu aixideraku wuge kelilang. *At about 11:00, Renxi called each one of his twenty girlfriends to say good night and told each one a different story.*

338. Bi Renxini yuelai yue durualalang (or) nailalang. *I like Renxi more and more.*
339. Chuguduer bi "embarrassed" geji nikuer pujiieghni suer ba. *Yesterday, I learned the word "embarrassed."*
340. Gan lou diere saolang. *She lives upstairs.*
341. Muni aba damei tuersang tiehuang guidajiang. *My father died the year I was born.*
342. Muni ana yaoni gesa nanguoruolang, saoni gesa ye nanguoruolang. *It would have broken my mother's heart to leave, but it would also have broken her heart to stay.*
343. Gan zhang yikuer gaizhernang duerhudanang Chuankoudu xiku banche piao liangzhang duerjiang. *She sold her ring, the only thing she had, and bought two tickets to Chuankou.*
344. Bijin, bi mula bulaige bang. *After all, I was only a child.*
345. Dasini shini duer muni ana jiaodonglisang zaihang jiaodong shenge tingtai gezai guang. *But our new life was not like my mother's golden dreams.*
346. Bi shuguotudanang weilie gela xiku kerlilang. *I grew up and had to go to work.*
347. Gandu qier diger bang, bi gan ghuerlo gezai duer jinian nuoqi ba. *He had a little money and I spent a few happy years with him.*
348. Bi shini dier lu ba, zaihang gerdu ye sao ba. *I got new clothes and lived in a fine house.*



349. Bi ganni bietula guang, bi mulasa gan a miedielang. *But I didn't love him and I think he knew it too.*
350. Bi guerlo ni shiqindi zhang peghba, tingeku jianjiannang mao ber ba. *We fought about it and made each other miserable.*
351. Gan qimeidu xideralang, hudu mingan bang, laimaidie tai mingan bang. *He's just like you, so sensible, maybe too sensible.*
352. Xiouhuani bi nao shuguotujiang. *I saw Xiouhua growing up.*
353. Jiaoduer gan mermerdi shuguotulang. *Everyday she grows more mature.*
354. Gan zhenxian yaji gela geji naojianralang, tinge gan lingjierni xidiersang ninggersini jula xijiang, gesini erseghji gandu suerghasa geji. *She's getting serious about learning embroidery again, so she's going to visit some old ladies in the neighborhood and ask them to teach her what they know.*
355. Gan congming bang ma, lihu naixin guang. *She's talented, but not very patient.*
356. bi nadundu naduku duralalang, mula bulaisila ya naduku duralalang. *I'm enjoying the afterharvest festival but most of all, I'm enjoying the children.*
357. Zuimieshi, Xiouhua Yinyusanang ayilang, niebie gan Yinyu keliji hudu gezai bang. *At first, Xiouhua was nervous about her English but now she is almost fluent.*
358. Niebie, qi gezai bainu? *Now, how are you?*
359. Gerku kheresi yamer bang? *How are things at home?*
360. Qini yigua xingni bi yibian yibiandi ju ba. *I read and reread all your letters.*
361. Dasi Xiouyinni yageni a? *What are we going to do with Xiouyin?*
362. Zai jige xinqishi gan qisuidu ruokunang. *He'll be seven in a few weeks.*
363. Niebie ganni jianglaini mulaku shijie berjiang. *It's time to think about his future.*
364. Qi ganni duruerdagha mao suerghajiang. *You spoil him.*
365. Xiouyin yala Hushanni laixidarala? *Why can't Xiouyin be more like Hushan?*
366. Gan ghuerlo daige xideraji rila guang. *They'll never behave the same way.*
367. Dasi ganni duerdanang nadundu xisa gan yang geni? *We take him to the afterharvest festival and what does he do?*
368. Qi jiaohui gandu kharou yierriji berdani. *You can't make excuses for him forever.*
369. Danihuang gan Yinyu laimaidielang. *Last year he didn't understand English.*
370. Niehuang qi tinda karou yerriji luda ni. *This year you won't be able to use that excuse.*
371. Gan kanni wugeni a aichenglini. *He won't listen to anybody.*
372. Bi bulaisidu xuexiaoge yerrini. *I'll look for a school for the children,*
373. Qi dangda aixinghuoluo nu? *Won't you ever believe me?*
374. Guonianni Xiaokou niebiekula aixiderani. *But next year, back in Xiakou, things will be different.*

375. Renxi kejie ma qimeidu  
zhangjing gegha ni. *Renxi will make  
you proud one day.*

376. Qi niaoduer nadun tangzidu  
hergela xiku duruang guainu?  
*Wouldn't you like to take a walk to  
the afterharvest festival today?*

377. Niker shijiedu tingdu kong  
wulang gui. *There won't be many  
people there at this hour.*

378. Bi mughashi xiku duruala lang.  
*I'd rather go tomorrow.*

379. Jia yitian qin ke. *Take a one-day  
vacation.*

380. Sanchuanku kongsu nadun  
naokunang. *People come from  
around Sanchuan to see the  
afterharvest festival.*

381. Qi zhenghao guolerdu saoser  
bang. *You live right around the  
corner.*

382. Niaoduer tiangere yamer bang?  
*What's the weather like today?*

383. Niaoduer tiangere gansan bang.  
*It's a beautiful day.*

384. Qimeidu nara tuduoruo yitian  
nuoqisa gezai bi. *It would be good  
for you to spend a day in the sun.*

385. Bi nadundu banche saoji xisa  
berku nainu? *Can I get to the  
afterharvest festival by bus?*

386. Bancheng zhenghao nadun tangzi  
du xilang. *It goes right to the  
afterharvest festival.*

387. Muni gezai dier angji bang?  
*Where is my good coat?*

388. Nara gherjiang, tiangere  
khalakunang. *The sun is shining and  
it's going to get warm.*

389. Khura aibaokuni qi miedielainu?  
*Are you sure it's not going to rain?*

390. Bi ninji mulala gui, yamerda  
shiqing a gherji berkunang. *I don't  
think so, but anything is possible.*

391. Qi dasini kaoni khurunni  
wuruosiduge keli. *We'd like you to  
tell all our relatives about our son's  
marriage.*

392. Guanting jihualaji nasimula  
huajiangsido bisaige gekunang.  
*Guanting is planning a competition  
for young painters.*

393. Zui khuonuo yige saradu  
Guantingdu bisaigesang huajiangsi  
hualasangni dajiadu naoghakunang.  
*Guanting will display many of the  
entries during the final month of  
competition.*

394. Du yigua hualasangni puzage  
xingqidu buraghaku kerlikunang sha?  
*Now, the sketches must all be  
finished by next week, correct?*

395. Canjia geku kongsini nasini  
guanlilainu? *Is there any age limit for  
the participants?*

396. Da mulakuni sanshi biu  
sanshiwu bersangni. *We were  
thinking of thirty or thirty-five.*

397. Nindadu qi kengding dangdasa  
miediekuni wulang bang. *But you  
must know more about this than I do.*

398. Dasi angji bang? *Where were  
we?*

399. Qi yamerta jiangli mulalabi?  
*What kind of grant were you thinking  
of?*

400. Dasi jiangxuejing shenhuofei ma  
Chuankousa riku ma xiku  
banchepiaoni huni. *We were going to  
offer a scholarship, a living  
allowance and tickets to and from  
Chuankou.*

401. Baomin geji kejie burakuni?  
*What about the deadline for the entries?*
402. Niaoduersa sanaji liuge sara bang. *Six months from today.*
403. Shiyiyue yihaosa yigua ruoku kerlikunang. *They have to enter by the first of the eleventh month.*
404. Puzage saradu kan jiang lusangni gongbu geni. *We'll announce the winner the following month.*
405. Yige xinqidu bi qimeidu huala jiulaku hua. *I can have the photographs ready for you in a week.*
406. Qi qigebasha Xiouhua, nige bangongshi hudu arunbang. *As you see, Xiaohua, the office is very neat.*
407. Aolai, Rendei dangda jieliekudu muni sanerdu riba. *Yes, I realized that when Rendei interviewed me.*
408. Dasi dangansinang pinyin zimu shunla geser bi. *We keep our files in alphabetical order.*
409. Dasidu kuaijige bi, gan yige sara yihui riku zhangni ge chalalang. *We have an accountant, he comes in once a month and examines the accounts.*
410. Bi qimei yala yaoni gejige erseghsa berkunainu? *May I ask why you're leaving?*
411. Bi keliku duruang guang. *I'd rather not say.*
412. Ao, bangongshidu jiariku shuibi, qianbi, chersisi nige guizidu bang. *We keep the office supplies in this cabinet--paper, pencils, pens.*
413. Qimeidu yang erseghkuni biu? *Do you have any questions?*
414. Qi jinchang weilie geji wudala biu? *How often do you work late?*
415. Ningda shiji chuang bang. *Hardly ever.*
416. Shuliandu bi xuedu xila bi. *I go to school at night.*
417. Bi mula shijiedu lushige danglani geba. *When I was a girl, I wanted to be a lawyer.*
418. Qi xuedu xiser gongzuo gesa mada bi a. *It must be difficult to work while you're going to school.*
419. Ganni bangongshi khuoruangni timian bang. *His office is across the yard.*
420. Qi wudaku gan werkuerlang. *He gets angry when you are late.*
421. Qi hanshi shunang gezaiher mushi, puzhisa gezai gongzuo daige ludani. *You have to continue your studies or you'll never find a good job.*
422. Gan kanbikuni dasi han aimiedielang. *We don't even know who she is.*
423. Gan gezai gergesa rijiu? *Is she from a good family?*
424. Ganni aba yala? *What does her father do?*
425. Qi dadu kelila xiku yamer guizhongni qi jienang aimiedieni. *You don't know how important you are to us.*
426. Gansidu hudu zaihang xujunge bang. *They have a very pretty daughter.*
427. Gan qimeila zhuertian bang. *She's just about your age.*
428. Dangran gansi qimeidu tanidani, gansi dasini jilasaoni, qimeidu qigesu hudu bayasini. *They won't recognize you, of course, but they'll remember us and they'll be very happy to see you.*

429. Bi qimeidu huangxin aiberlang,  
yizhi huangxin aiberni. *I worry about  
you, and I suppose I always will.*

430. Maliher xing zhuruji riga.  
*Write soon.*

431. Tiaoduer khura wulang  
baojiang. *It was a rainy day.*

432. Kongsu nadun tangzidu langlaser  
bang. *People were walking around  
the afterharvest festival.*

433. Nara gherser bang, tiangeredu  
chihang wolian diger bang. *The sun  
was bright and there were little white  
clouds in the blue sky.*

434. Maimaiqisi binguer, qishui  
duer ser bang. *Vendors were selling  
ice cream and soda.*

435. Tiaoduer gezaida nazher duer  
bang. *It was a beautiful spring day.*

436. Duer berdanang, nara lihu  
khalen guang, tiangere lihu kuguo  
guang. *Later in the afternoon, the  
sun was not so bright, the sky not so  
blue.*

437. Mula wolian niebie shuguotu ma  
kharala rijiang. *The little white clouds  
were now large and gray.*

438. Khura nindu yidian tindu  
yidian... yige tegher shi shuguotu  
rijiang. *There was a drop here, a  
drop there... then ten thousand noisy  
drops.*

439. Kongsu khailaser niuji tiujiji  
puderalang. *People shouted and ran  
in every direction.*

440. Yige teghershi yigua xiexingra  
saojiang tiangere aruerjiang, nara  
gherjiang, gang a gherjiang. *Then  
everything became silent, the sky  
cleared, the sun and then a rainbow  
appeared.*

441. Gan yang kerlikunang  
miedielang. *She knows what she  
wants.*

442. Bi kuergan ghuerlo  
jehungedanang, bi zai gesang gui.  
*When I married my husband, I quit.*

443. Bi ganni kherghasa bosu yaoku,  
yan dagelieku bangongshidunang xi  
ba. *After I left him, I went back to the  
same office.*

444. Bi nindu zhang ridanang, daiguo  
weileige luba. *When I came here, I  
got a job right away.*

445. Bi yangsa ya bayasilang. *I was  
happy with everything.*

446. Xian yangni gesa duila? *What  
should be done first?*

447. Bi bangongshini guanliji berlang.  
*I can run an office.*

448. Uh... kengding nisa han wulan  
bang. *Uh... there must be more.*

449. Ao, tinsa, qi yiguani geji bersa,  
yibeizi zhuangjiaqi aidanglani. *Well,  
then, if you can do all that, you don't  
have to be a farmer all your life.*

450. Qi yamerda weilie durualala?  
*What kind of job would you like?*

451. Dasi yigetegher saowa. *Let's sit  
down for a few minutes.*

452. Bi yigetegher shi gerni  
shoushilia. *I can clean the room  
later.*

453. Shidiedu tini bi jienang geji  
berni. *I can do it by myself in the  
morning.*

454. Ni mada bang bai, Chenwei  
weilie geji wudakunang. *It's too bad  
Chenwei had to work late.*

455. Bi keliji berni. *I could tell.*

456. Shijishang, qi dajiani  
gezaitughajiang. *As a matter of fact,  
you made everybody feel  
comfortable.*

457. Bi ping' huodu xi khezhaba. *I was tired of going to mutton feasts.*
458. Qi miedielang bai, bi shiji bersangdu, bi yilao pin'huo dila xila bi. *You know, when I was a teenager, I used to go to parties all the time.*
459. Bi ping'huo di, wu diaoli, bulaisila nadu ninge yangdi a bayasiji berlang. *I enjoyed myself every minute--parties, dances, boys.*
460. Tishijie, jiaoduer bi nukuersilanang yaji duruasi wukuni mulala bi. *I used to think only about drinking with my friends everyday.*
461. Zhoumuo kuerku, Chenwei ma bi ghuerlo daige ger kharila gui. *On the weekends, Chenwei and I never used to be home.*
462. Tini kelila xisa shuduer bang. *It's a long story.*
463. Tinsa bi jienang qimei kelial. *Then I'll tell you about myself.*
464. Nige zaohager mulani ghuerjian puda dakunang. *This kitchen is too small for two.*
465. Jianni gerdu kuersang shenge baojiaberla. *Make yourself at home.*
466. Gansi tini yaji durualala? *How did they like it?*
467. Hudu wulang bang. *Very much.*
468. Dasi nige gongzuoni mali ge kaikeni. *We're starting the project immediately.*
469. Qige ta kan guanlila? *And guess who's in charge?*
470. Qi nintai cheber taibinu. *You give up too easily.*
471. Qi bangongshini kansa ya gongzuo geji gezai bang. *You work harder than anyone else in that office.*
472. Qi diji mieshikusa han wulang mali bang. *You even eat more quickly than you used to.*
473. Gan bi miedieku kong tuduoro kansa ya hualaji gezai bang. *He paints better than anyone I know.*
474. Rendei bugaoni zhuruji aigherghasa dasi ni bisaini ai gongbu gang. *We won't announce the contest until Rendei finishes the notice.*
475. Ganni bangongshi shuguodunang kuiqijiang. shughula duerjiang. *It's large enough and full of books.*
476. Han hudu arong bang, buguo taixian arongdalang. *And very tidy too--too tidy.*
477. Gan buliao niehuang gezaiher geni, berdasa hualakunang gedanang abanang dagha maimai gela xikunang. *Either he does well this year or he gives up art and goes into business with his father.*
478. Yamerta ge gezai shi "gezai" sanaji berkuni? *How well is "well?"*
479. Gan chenggong gesangni yageji sanala? *How is he going to measure success?*
480. Gan dao daolaji ganni adishige gezai kerlikunainu? *Does he have to sing wedding songs as well as his father?*
481. Ganni wujisa dangdala xidera buralang. *He looks just like me.*
482. Zhishao ningsa mieshi xideralang. *At least he used to.*
483. Gan dameisa shibage sara shuguo bang, mula shijie bi ghuerlo xideraku dierni musi shuangshuang bi gela bi. *He's eighteen months older than I am, but as kids we used to wear the same clothes and pretend we were twins.*

484. Gan hudu huanglalong. *He was too busy.*
485. Xiaozheng ma bi ghuerlo yige daxuedu xiba, bi ghuerlo suerku erdian xiderala guang. *Xiaozheng and I went to the same college but we were in different departments.*
486. Muni aba ganni tingaji geghakunang. *Because my father wanted him to.*
487. Xiaozheng ma bi ghuerlo hudu chuang qigelang. *Xiaozheng and I saw each other less and less.*
488. Xiaozheng biniegedanang, gan muni abadu gongzuo gela xijiang. *When Xiaozheng graduated, he went to work for my father.*
489. Xiaozheng muni abani shenge yilao huanglalong. *Like my father, Xiaozheng was always busy.*
490. Gan mianzinang daige mershidala guang. *He never forgets a face.*
491. Bi nunkongge ma shinagugeni shiqingnige zhuruku duruang bang. *I would like to write about two people, a man and a woman.*
492. Gansi wendangda duer nuoqilang. *They live quiet lives.*
493. Gansi ghada gherji xisa, kan a gansini miedielang ye hudu zongzhong gelang. *When they go out everyone knows and respects them.*
494. Gansi hangtu gongzuo gelang. *They work as a team.*
495. Gan ghuerlo zhang gongzuo gedanang penkejiang. *They met on their first job.*
496. Nige zazhishe gansini pailaji quanguodu guanjin shiqingni baodao geghala xijiang. *The magazine sent them all over the country to cover important events.*
497. Yitiandu nige zazhishe gandan berdanang dinang khajiang. *One day the magazine went bankrupt.*
498. Hao jijiazi zazhishe ma baoshesi gansini kerlilang, nige nunkong ma xujunkong ghuerlo niker shijiedu puza jienang gongzuo geni gelang. *Many other magazines and newspapers offered them positions, but at this point, the man and the woman decided to work independently.*
499. Gan zazhisheku jinlinang shu yiben zhuruni gelang. *She wanted to write a book about her experiences at the magazine.*
500. Ningsa mieshi, gansi yangsa ya aiayilang. *For once, they did not worry about anything.*
501. Jienang taixian baomaotu. *Don't feel so sorry for yourself.*
502. Ghada xiji gongzuo yerricku durualaku kong gui. *Nobody likes to get out and look for a job.*
503. Bi puza bayasila guang. *I'm getting unhappy again.*
504. Du bianliku shijie kuerjiang. *It's time for change.*
505. Bi gongzuosa khezhala guang, bi bangongshidu saoku duruang guang. *I don't hate work, but I don't like to sit in offices.*
506. Bi dang'an ma dazijisila jiaodao peghusa, kongsila jiaodao peghku durualalang. *I'd rather work with people than with files and typewriters.*
507. Bi daihubiu, jincha, yang danglasa ya berni, yang bisa ya, damei baokhezhagha jiu mubang. *I could be a doctor, a policeman, anything as long as it isn't boring.*

508. Bi mulaji jienang zhangguidi danglaku durang bang. *I think I'd like to be my own boss.*
509. Bi kending luosiji bi. *I must be getting hungry.*
510. Bi daraji bisa chuang. *Maybe I'm getting a cold.*
511. Qi damei Renmin Gongyuan angji bikuni ge keliji husa berkunainu? *Can you tell me where People's Park is?*
512. Ningsa yaosa gezai yigejier bang. *It's quite a long walk from here.*
513. Gonggongche dan tikerda bailang, zheng ti diamangni mieshi. *The bus stops right over there, just outside of the front gate.*
514. Tige mula qiao ma Xining Yuchi jiura bang. *Between the little bridge and the Xining Bath House.*
515. Qi damei nukuer ge bersa berkunainu? *Would you do me a favor?*
516. Qi nige kongni taiti gonggong qiche zhandu ge duerji xisa berkunainu? *Would you like to take this gentleman to the bus stop over there?*
517. Muni aba kelilang, bi kongsidu yangbersani wulan baersegh gelang. *My father says I shouldn't ask so many questions from other people.*
518. Ningsa yama baosana. *So I'm sorry.*
519. Bi hanshi miedieku durualalang. *But I still want to know.*
520. Liping, puzage gonggong qiche suishi rini. *Liping, the next bus will be here any minute.*
521. Bi mulasa tindu hudu xiexing bi, qi damei duersa, bi qimeila hangtu yaoni. *I think it's too quiet there, but I'll go with you if you want.*
522. Qi bi ghuolo hangtu yaosa, qini aba ana qi angji bikuni laimiedie ni. *But if you come with me, your parents won't know where you are.*
523. Qi xigesa, bi aba ma anadunang angji xikunang kelila xia. *If you wait, I'll tell my parents where I'm going.*
524. Ninsa khuono kejie bersaher duerji yaowa. *Maybe some other time.*
525. Qi ningdu jinchang rila biu? *Do you come here a lot?*
526. Yitiandu, bi Tongrenlusa baoji rikongdu, sanserdanang banlaba. *One day while I was coming down Tongren Road, I slipped and fell.*
527. Kuabaoku dongxisi mer chebie sigha burajiang. *My packages spilled all over the sidewalk.*
528. Bi khuerzhoujianang woke gedanang buosidaba. *I twisted my ankle and I couldn't stand.*
529. Merdisa nuoqiku nongkongge nukuer berji caisini tiuji huba. *A man was passing by and helped me pick up my groceries.*
530. Dasi gerjuji yaokundu, gan keliji gan dasini ger khergha saola bi gelang. *As we were walking home, he mentioned he lived in the neighborhood.*
531. Tingedanang, bi ghuolo nukuer pudu ba. *So I made a friend.*
532. Bi zhang zhuoni yagesangni ge miedieni gela bi. *I'm just trying to understand what really happened.*
533. Bi'a wugui a. *Neither did I.*
534. Gansi naosa lihu putong guang. *They don't seem to have much in common.*

535. Mingzhanni mieshiku aguer nukuer Xiangyin ghuerlo gezaitujiang. *Mingzhan's old girlfriend fell in love with Xiangyin.*
536. Ti aiberkuni puzhang. *That's understandable.*
537. Niebie Minzhan zheng Xiouhua ghula gezai bang, bi mulasa gan Xiangyinni liangjie geni. *But now that Mingzhan is seeing Xiouhua, I hope he'll forgive Xiangyin.*
538. Bi miedielang, bi mulasa yige gezai nukuer ghula puza gezaitusa duilang. *I know, but I think a good friendship deserves a second chance.*
539. Bi bisa ya ningeni. *So do I.*
540. Jiaohui bi ganni qigeji gan ma guorida shinagugela hangtu bang. *Everytime I saw him he was with a different friend.*
541. Bi qimeidu kelia, gan kanbikuni qi kandu a baokeli. *But I must ask you not to tell anyone who he is.*
542. Gan Yonglini daige keliji hangburala guang. *He never stops talking about Yongli.*
543. Huling hudu... Qidaila yaji kelila?... oh jiliu a. *Huling is very...what is the word in Chinese?...clever.*
544. Yongli, gan qimeidu xideraji zhuangbanlaku durualalang. *He enjoys pretending to be you, Yongli.*
545. Gan han qimeila lanqiuni keliku durualalang. *And he loves talking to you about basketball.*
546. Gan yaji nadukuni ge suerni gelang, bi yaji nadukuni aimiedielang, tingku bi gandu suerghadatang. *He keeps trying to learn but I don't know how to play, so I can't teach him.*
547. Yongli qi dameidu ge keli, tikongsi khuerghaiqi bikuni qi yaji miedie ba? *But tell me Yongli, how did you know those men were thieves?*
548. Gansi yinhang diamangdu guolai guoqi hergeji hangburala guang. *They kept walking back and forth in front of the bank.*
549. Gansini bi santian naoji bisa, bi mulaji jiujiula yangbersa khere diger gherni. *After watching them for three days, I knew something was going to happen soon.*
550. Qi gansini barikusa mieshi santianjia xigeji yala bi? *Why did you wait three days before acting?*
551. Dasi zhengju wulangher kerlikunang, tingku bi gansi yagekuni kaishi xiangxi zhuyi geba. *We needed more proof, so I started noting their movements carefully.*
552. Bi zheng gansini khaber duoro binguer duerser bi. *I sold ice cream right under their noses.*
553. Yongli, qimeidu shizai puohuanla ba. *Thank you very much, Yongli.*
554. Bi tasa kendin Yongli bariji bi. *I bet Yongli did it.*
555. Shuguotuku, bi ye Yongli shenge bianyige danglani. *When I grow up, I want to be a secret agent like Yongli.*
556. Shijie wudaba. *It's been a long time.*
557. Aolai, wudaba. *Yes, it has.*
558. Qi yamer bang? *How have you been?*
559. Mieshihui qimeila kelidanang wulang gezaitu ba. *Much better since I spoke to you last.*



560. Bi ganni saiqigeji sannian  
berkunang. *I have not seen her for  
almost three years.*
561. Qi gan ghuerlo lianxi gesang gui  
ma? *Haven't you kept in touch with  
him?*
562. Yama kharou guizhe. *There was  
no reason to say.*
563. Du burajiang. *It's over.*
564. Ninsa guori bi han yang kelini?  
*What more can I say?*
565. Dasi pijiu diger wula yaowa,  
nishiqingni yigua mershidaga. *Let's  
have a beer and forget the whole  
thing.*
566. Qi zhaoxiangdinang han  
duruatai biu? *Are you still interested  
in photography?*
567. Aolai, bi shinida zhangxiang  
wulang heghba. *Yes, and I've done a  
lot of new things.*
568. Qini ana gezai bainu? *How's  
your mother?*
569. Gan qimei sanalang. *She's  
missed you.*
570. Muni gerku guorikong a qimei  
sanalang. *So has the rest of my  
family.*
571. Guchengtaidu jiaoduer kong  
wulang bang, nazherdu yueha wulan  
bang. *Guchengtai Street is usually a  
busy street, especially during  
summer.*
572. Youshijie ganzao ma duersugho  
nara khalaku, tingdu diger xiexing  
bang. *But sometimes, early in the  
morning and in the heat of the  
afternoon, it is a little bit quiet.*
573. Gansi khalun, kharunghu ma  
merdiku tiergesini guanlila guiku  
shenge. *They don't seem to notice  
the heat, the darkness, or the passing  
cars.*
574. Nige gaidao guori gaidaosila  
xideralang. *It's a street like many  
others.*
575. Nasi mula nongkong ma  
xujunkongsi ghernang gadidanang  
xiaotin hergeser bang. *Young men  
and women walk slowly hand in  
hand.*
576. Nukuersi hangtulaku gansi  
baidanang yige tegher xuankelang.  
*When friends meet, they stop and say  
a word or two.*
577. Ghuer shinagu, jianjiannangji  
mulaji yaoser bang. *Two women, both  
lost in thought, walk toward each  
other.*
578. Gan ghuerlo yao nuoqikundu  
terghainang dianliji ge naojiang. *As  
they pass, they look up.*
579. Yige tegher berdanang, yigejian  
tergainang hergedanang hangejianni  
naolang. *After a minute or two, one  
turns around and looks at the other  
one.*
580. Tinge gan ghuerlo yijier yaoku  
terghnang hergedanang zaijian  
gelang. *Then each one takes a few  
steps, turns, and waves good-bye.*
581. Gansi naoji langlaku kong  
shenge zhuangkelang, danshi saji  
xideraghadalang. *They were trying to  
look and act like tourists but they  
obviously were not.*
582. Gansi bi kejie ma angji binguer  
tiergenang tuerkeji xisangni a jilaser  
bang. *They even noted when and  
where I moved my ice cream cart.*
583. Liuyue wuhao, zheng  
liangdiandi, sige bamengeku kong  
dongda, tuduruoku ghuerjian  
shangwu dila xijiang, ti sangejian  
kong yinhang diamang juji yaoji  
xijiang. *On June 5th, at exactly 2:00,*

*when two of the four guards were out to lunch, the three suspects moved towards the bank entrance.*

584. Bi mali dianhua peghba. *I immediately called for help.*

585. Bi gansini niruangsa baopuderaghawa geba. *I wanted to be able to stop them from leaving the area.*

586. Yinhangku wulangqi kong yagesangni aimiedielang. *Most of the people in the bank didn't know what was happening.*

587. Niker shijie, jinchasi kuerrijiang. *Meanwhile, the policemen arrived.*

588. Yiudikong yinhangdu ruojiang, yiudikong diamang khergha baisaojiang. *Some went into the bank, some stood near the front.*

589. Tinku dasi gansini bari geba. *Then we got them.*

590. Bi binguer duerji daige hangburasang gui. *I never stopped selling ice cream.*

591. Ti laoqi bikuni bi miedielang, buguo bi hanshi durualalang. *I know it's old-fashioned, but that's what I like about it.*

592. Ti gezai bang, youdiku dongxi kharunghudu naoji gezai bang. *But that's all right, some things look better in the dark.*

593. Qi huanguerdu shujila baoxi. *You don't go to a restaurant to read.*

594. Qi shangban ge hangbera gerjinang xikundu, pijiu yigama wu bai, nukuer jige yierriku xuanke bai, kaouxun, gongzuo ma zhangmuniang mershida ge bai. *You can get a beer on your way home from work, find some friends, chat, and forget about your kids, your job, and your mother-in-law.*

595. Sangbura wulang bianlijiang, khurong bianlisang guang. *Though many things are changing in Sangbura, weddings don't change.*

596. Ni ruang nongkongsi xikuda ruangbang. *This kind of place used to be only for men.*

597. Niebie, nindu kan risa huanying gelang. *Now, everybody is welcome.*

598. Qimei qier wulang bisa, nindu risa dasi bayasilang. *If your money's good, we're glad to have you.*

599. Bi ninku puzigedu wunian geba, bi hanshi nindu gongzuo geku durualalang. *I've worked in a shop here for five years and I'm still happy to come to work.*

600. Bi laoguji jiur kherghaku duruasi lang'huoni qigesa hanshi bayasilang. *It still makes me happy to see the liquor bottles beside the old mirror.*

601. Qi Renmin Gongyandu xikundu bi qimei penkeba. *I met you when you were going to People's Park.*

602. Muni wulangqi nukuersi damei gan ma ganni gezai daixiaoni keliba. *Many of my friends have told me about him and his excellent shop.*

603. Qini kao damei nukuer berji mer zhaghaji huba. *Your son helped me find my way.*

604. Gan yaji huanglasa ya dangda nukuer berji hulang. *He helped me regardless of how busy he was.*

605. Bi niruangdu saoji wudaba. *I have lived in this area a long time.*

606. Qi tige wentini jienang erseghsang jienang keliku kerlini. *You have to answer that question for yourself.*

607. Qi niere gherni gesa yangbersa laixideraku khere diger geku

- kerlikunang. *You have to do something special to be famous.*
608. Bi tini daige gesang gui. *I've never done that.*
609. Bi wulang qigebe. *I have seen many.*
610. Bi miediekula kelisa, bi yige ye alasang gui. *But to my knowledge, I haven't killed any yet.*
611. Wow, qi... *Wow, have you ever...*
612. Dasi ganni shijieni wulang danguolojiang. *We have already taken two much of his time.*
613. Yige teghershi bi qimeila hangtu yao wa. *I'll be with you in a moment.*
614. Dangda jia guisa, yanyin shi bi xidierjiang, bi huanglaku yanyin puzhang. *If I don't have enough time, it is because I am old, not because I'm busy.*
615. Qi gan ghuerlo jiangjiu yige tegher saoma, qi miedieni. *When you have lived a little longer, you will understand.*
616. Zhuoni keliama, niaoduer bi diger shouhuo guang. *Well, as a matter of fact, I'm not feeling very well today.*
617. Oh, bi naosa yama khama guang. *Oh, I'm sure that it's nothing serious.*
618. Qi yama baosanasa berkunainu? *Will you please excuse me?*
619. Bi zaohangdu yangbersa diger geku kerlikunang. *I have something to do in the kitchen.*
620. Qi damei yang kelini? *What do you want to tell me?*
621. Qi Chuankoudu liangnian xisa yamerbang? *How would you like to go to Chuankou for two years?*
622. Kan ghuerlo? *With whom?*
623. Jiang lusang kong Chuankouni angji bersaher xuexi gegha ma hualaghala xikunang. *The person who wins gets a grant to study and paint anywhere in Chuankou.*
624. Wulian, niebie bi ninsa guori zai angji a xiku duruang guang. *No, right now, I can't think of any place I'd rather be than here.*
625. Layue chuyidu tasi yigua Chuankoudu tuhua yizhang jiaokeku kerlikunang. *All you have to do is submit a painting to Chuankou by the first of the twelfth moon.*
626. Gansa guori zai kan a tingda jihui guang. *No one else has a chance.*
627. Qimeisa hualaji gezai huajiani niereni ge hu. *Name one modern artist whose paintings are better than yours.*
628. Qimeisa hualaji gezai biku kongni niereni ge hu. *Name one artist whose paintings the judges could possibly like more than yours.*
629. Qimei xinhuoloku kongge bisa gezai bang. *It's nice to have someone who believes in you.*
630. Bi shinidani ge aihualasa aiberkunang. *I'll have to paint something new--something totally new.*
631. Ni bi nuoqisang jiaqi tuduoro zui gezaini yihui bang. *This has been the greatest vacation I've ever had.*
632. Bi dianhuadi kelisangsa guori yiguani xiegerelang. *I can understand almost everything except what was said on the phone.*
633. Bi shinida nukuer wulang taniji geba, shinida erdian ye wulang suerba. *I've made many new friends and learned lots of new things.*

634. Gansi weilie gekusa guori  
dianshi wulang naolang. *They spend  
more hours watching TV than  
working at their jobs.*
635. Gansidu dameila zhuertian  
aguerge bang. *They have a daughter  
my age.*
636. Ganni dahulajiang, kao  
liangkuer rijiang, gan tasini gezai  
bangsha geji erseghji righaba. *She is  
happily married, has two children  
and sends her best wishes.*
637. Gan Wang ayidu nijinian sai  
qigesang kongsini kelisa, Wang ayi  
yila kaikejiang. *Aunt Wang cried  
when we talked about the people she  
hasn't seen in years.*
638. Bi gansa diger nanchangralang. *I  
felt a little sorry for her.*
639. Gan Xiningdu ge langlaji xini  
gelang, bi mulasa gansidu qier guang.  
*She wants to go to Xining for a trip,  
but I don't think they have the  
money.*
640. Huangxing sao, bi chunben  
khere aigeni, bi qimeidu gannige  
tanighani. *Don't worry, I'm not  
going to do anything foolish but I  
want you to be able to recognize her.*
641. Qi damini khalagha, budani  
china. *You can heat up the rice and  
make the noodles.*
642. Renxi, qi shirini taibi jiula.  
*Renxi, you can set the table.*
643. Renyi, qi shirini erke, ghani  
ghua, shiridiku yiguani he yaogha.  
*Renyi, I want you to clear the table,  
wash the dishes, and put them away.*
644. Tingku tasi gerni zhengzherli  
kaike (or: shoushili kaike). *And you  
can get started cleaning the room.*
645. Rendei, qi zaohani ge shou.  
*Rendei, please clean the kitchen.*

646. Renyi, qi khuoruanguku  
zangnang wojiansini ge shoushili.  
*Renyi, please clean up the mess in  
the courtyard.*
647. Dasi jiaoku khaoqin shanye ma  
alimani aruerghaku shijie berjiang.  
*It's time we cleaned out the old  
potatoes and apples from the cellar.*
648. Qi ruangruanguku jiashisini hegh  
yaogha. *You left tools all over the  
place.*
649. Renxi qi Renyidu nukuer berji  
shou. *Renxi, you can help Renyi  
sweep up.*
650. Qi anadunang yiqier huligha.  
*But please leave a little piece for  
your mother.*
651. Chuguduer Banchan dasini  
nadundu rijiang. *Yesterday the  
Panchen Lama came to our  
afterharvest festival.*
652. Dasini nadundu maimaiqi  
wulang bang. *There are many  
salesmen at our afterharvest festival.*
653. Nadun tangzidu zaihang louge  
bang. *There was a nice building on  
the afterharvest festival grounds.*
654. Ni louni jisa ximiegeni  
xideralang. *It looked like a temple.*
655. Yibangzi kong Banchanni lanni  
chenlilang. *A large crowd listened to  
Panchen's scripture reading.*
656. Lan chenliku kong tuduoro mula  
bulaige bang. *Among the listeners  
was a little boy.*
657. Nige bulai qisui berjiang, suzu  
kharani juankeser bang, gan saoji  
binguer diser bang. *He was almost  
seven years old, had curly black  
hair, and was eating an ice cream.*
658. Qi lan chenliku duruang bainu?  
*Are you enjoying the speeches?*

659. Guang, bi durualala guang. *No, I don't like them.*
660. Qi mughashi nindu risa berni. *You can come here tomorrow.*
661. Niaoduer xinqiyi bang. *It's a Monday.*
662. Dasi qini abadu keliku kerlikunang. *We'll have to talk to your father.*
663. Gan yang kelisa ya bi geni. *I'll do whatever he says.*
664. Dasi ganni daodasa berkunainu? *Can we call him?*
665. Gan gerdu suishi rini. *He'll be home any minute.*
666. Qi miedielang sha, zou tige yibei yangzi diedier bikuni. *You know, the one that has 100 kinds of dishes.*
667. Qi kelikuni qini abani yinhang kherghaku tige ma? *Do you mean the one which is near your father's bank?*
668. Xiaozhengdu shenri tingdu nuoqighajiang. *Xiaozheng's birthday party was there.*
669. Muni tuduruo gezai bang. *I'm in such a good mood.*
670. Niaoshulian dasi ghada yama dila yaowa. *Let's go out to dinner tonight.*
671. Xiaozhen qimeidu yangbersa diger erseghkunang. *Xiaozheng has something to ask you.*
672. Qi maodan peghkuni naola xiku duruang guainu? *Wouldn't you like to go to a basketball game?*
673. Qi yagesa wulang diku kerlikunang. *You must eat more anyway.*
674. Bi tasa ni mula bulaisidu gezai bang. *I guess it's wonderful to kids.*
675. Tingu daghuerlo tongyi geba. *Then we both agree.*
676. Xingli peghsa hudu mada bang. *Packing is very upsetting.*
677. Bi zhuangwanglaji kanbersa dangda nukuer berji husa. *I wish someone would do it for me.*
678. Qishi bi zhuangwanglaji niebie bi gerdu bisa. *In fact, I wish I were home now.*
679. Youshijie bi qimeila hangtu yaoku geji mulalang. *Sometimes I wish I were going with you.*
680. Jingdei dangda angjibersaher aixighani. *Jingdei doesn't let me out of his sight.*
681. Ta ma Jindei ghuerlo guisa niger naoji kuantai qigeni. *The house will seem so empty without you and Jindei.*
682. Qi ningdu saosa yang geni? *And what are you going to do when you stay here?*
683. Yagesa, qi yang lidang duerkunang kelini gelang. *Anyway, you were about to mention the gifts you want to buy.*
684. Qi jisa bi qini abadu yang lidang duersa berkuni? *What do you think I should buy for your father?*
685. Ni mahuanbang. *That's the trouble.*
686. Tige dier xiangzitiku cherghuoni yaji sakuni qi miedielainu? *Do you know how to fix the lock on that suitcase?*
687. Bi qini abadu yang heghji xikuni aimiedielang. *I don't know what to get for your father.*
688. Duruasi bi angji yerrila xi? *Where should I look for liquor?*
689. Bi angji duerku wuruangge miedielang. *I know a place where I can get some.*

690. Mughashi bi tingdu xiku duruasini heghra. *I am going back there to get the liquor tomorrow.*
691. Qi gezai bainu? *How are you doing?*
692. Bi ghada gherji yangbersa diger duerla xini. *I just want to go outside for shopping.*
693. Cha wunu? *How about some tea?*
694. Yige gha daokeyi hu. *Give me a cup.*
695. Qimei naosa yadasang shenge. *You look tired.*
696. Kan miediela? *Who knows? Bi yang a ersesang gui. I didn't ask any questions.*
697. Gan ghuerlo niadanang mughashi guikuni xideralang. *They cling to each other as if there were no tomorrow.*
698. Berni, wukuai qierni du. *OK, a five yuan bet.*
699. Qini chanang wu. *Drink your tea please.*
700. Bi qimei yamage erseghni. *I have a question to ask.*
701. Bi Chuankoudu gongzuoge yerrisa qimei taniku kong biu? dangda nukuerge berjihusa? *I'm trying to get a job in Chuankou and I wonder if you know anyone who might help me?*
702. Bi huajiang hualakuni naoku durualalang. *I love to see a painter painting.*
703. Gansi nini "Nasi Mula Huajiang Bisai" daoda lang. *They call the contest the "Young Artists Competiton."*
704. Bi ghazherni hulu ma tari buraghaba. *I've finished plowing and sowing the fields.*

705. Qi gaishang xinu? *Do you want to go downtown?*
706. Chugushulian bi sandian berba, bi yada tingesa daigai ainerrilang. *Last night I was up till 3:30 and even though I'm exhausted, I can't sleep.*
707. Bi gezai ner sairiji yige xinqi berjiang. *I haven't been sleeping well for a week.*
708. Gezai tuhuani yige shuliandu hualaji ghergha dalang. *Great paintings aren't created overnight.*
709. Kelikuni gekusa chiber bang. *That's easier said than done.*
710. Bi kongge hualani. *I want to do a portrait.*
711. Bi yige xingqi hualabama, bi hualasangnang yige a durualala guang. *I've been drawing all week, but I don't like anything I've done.*
712. Bi daxue kaokeku zhengshi gongzuoge luni, puzhisa bi wanghoudu zhuangjiaqi dangla saoku nang. *I want to pass the university entrance exam and get a government job, otherwise, the rest of my life will be spent as a farmer.*
713. Bi shinian huajiang danglajiang. *I've been painting for ten years.*
714. Shuliandu qi chuanger nerrisa berni. *It will be all right if you sleep a little at night.*
715. Qi jisa bi yang gesa berkuni? *What do you think I should do?*
716. Qi yangni durualaku yang ge. *You do whatever you want to do.*
717. Nige juexingni qi mieshi jiniansa xiakesang gui ma? *That decision was made years ago wasn't it?*
718. Qimeidu maotughani geji mulasang gui. *I didn't mean to upset you.*

719. Muni yisi shi, qi yanggesa bi tongyi gelang. *All I mean, I agree with what you're doing.*
720. Ghazherni khuba hudanang, gerku kongsi dajiala hangtu weilie gelang. *After land was given to individual families, family members farmed together as a team.*
721. Nige Mangghuer lishishuni Qinghai Minzu Chubanshe Shengzhengfu husang qier ghula chuban gherghajiang. *This book about Monguor history was published by Qinghai Nationalities Press using money given by the provincial government.*
722. Qi dan nadundu daige xisang guisa, bi qimeidu duerji yaowa. *In case you've never been to the afterharvest festival, let me take you.*
723. Dasini nadun Sanchuandu zui shuguo bang. *Our afterharvest festival is the largest one in Sanchuan.*
724. Shijishang, nadun balinnian gaige kaifang gedanang diaoli kaikejiang. *In fact, the afterharvest festivals just started again in 1980 after the period of the "reform and open" policy.*
725. Xiangxiher zhihusi qimei zhaodai gedanang gerdunang kuersangni xideralang. *The careful manners of the staff were designed to make you the customers feel at home.*
726. Gansi damei keliji zhengbin yijiuerwuniansa bang gelang. *They tell me that big bread have been made since 1925.*
727. Gansidu qi daige sai qigesisang shuguo zhenbin bang. *They have bread that is bigger than any you have seen?*
728. Yigua disa angtudun bang. *All of them are delicious.*
729. Zui shuguo nige shiercun kuanzhan, shibacun shuduer, bacun zhuzhuang bang. *The largest one is about twelve cun (.03 m) wide, eight cun long, and about eight cun thick.*
730. Niker zhengbinni diangelaiduni yigua qijiegh chakeser bang. *There are many flowers on top of all the large bread.*
731. Bi tasidu kelia bi nindu pinnan kuerba. *I just wanted to tell you that I arrived here safe.*
732. Bi yaodanang gan diger jilajiang. *He was a bit lonely while I was away.*
733. Bi tasi khergha xidanang gan bieqirejiang, dasi huanglakusa ayiji, gan daige dasidu kelisang gui. *He was sick while I was visiting you but he never told us because he didn't want us to worry.*
734. Gan bi yaji huanglakuni miedielang. *He knows how I worry.*
735. Niebie gan gezaitujiang. *He's better now.*
736. Bi qi wuge suerkuni nianheira tingelang. *How I admire your ability to learn languages.*
737. Sanchuanku gerdu risa gezai bang, yimeghku kongsi danige kelisa chenliji shouhuo bang. *How nice it was to come home to Sanchuan where everyone in the village speaks our language.*
738. Bi Qidaige keliji gezai naghudalang. *I can't speak Chinese well.*
739. Bi zhuangwanglaji qini aba Xiouhuanige qigela xisa. *I wish your father could meet Xiouhua.*

740. Tasidu mahuan aireliesa, tasi ganni gezaiher diger zhaodai ge. *If it is not too troublesome, I'd like you to make his stay more pleasant.*

741. Qi dasidu zhengyuedu bainiangela airinu? *You will come and visit us during Spring Festival, won't you?*

742. Sange xinqidu kongsi weilie aigedanang, diser, wuser nukuer ma qinqisinang jila xilang. *For more than three weeks people don't do any work, they just eat, drink, and visit friends and relatives.*

743. Layue sanshidu, gerku kongsi yige gerdu hangtu saodanang daolaser, xuankeser, nongkongsi duruasi wulang. *On Spring Festival Eve the whole family stays together in one room singing songs, talking, and the men drink liquor.*

744. Banye nuoqiku, dajiala kheghai terghai dilang. *After midnight, the family eats a delicious pig head.*

745. Ganzao sheng nongkongsi huerdu xianrensidunang chersi ma shangkuo xidala xilang. *Very early in the morning, men go to family graves to burn paper money and bread for the ancestors.*

746. Nongkongsi tuosi diger barisang miaodu pughangdu terghai mergula xilang. *Men also go to the village temple where they take oil and kowtow to the gods.*

747. Duer chajji xiku, bulaisi yimeghku nasishuguo kongsini gerdu terghai mergu ma zhuer barila xilang. *At dawn, children visit each village home where they kowtow to elders and offer them liquor.*

748. Shuguo kong mula bulaisidu qier ma ber hulang. *The old people*

*give the children a small amount of money and some candies.*

749. Zhengyue shiwudu, kongsi huoba diaolila xilang. *On the fifteenth day of the new year, people observe the Torch Leaping Festival.*

750. Huopani shuakeser kherghaku wula diere xilang. *Lighted torches are taken to nearby mountain tops and waved.*

751. Zhouweiku wulasidi yigua huopa diaolilang. *All around the area, the top of the mountains are lit up with torches.*

752. Bihuanggedi zhengyue shiwu yaji risangni kelilang. *An interesting folk tale explains the origin of the fifteenth day of the first month festival.*

753. Yuhuangdadi kongsisu hudu werkuerlang, tingku jianglingenang pailaji ghazherni xidaghala xijiang. *The Jade Emperor was very angry with people and sent one of his generals to burn everything on earth in punishment.*

754. Nige jianglin gezaida kongge bang, ghazherdiku kongni yigeni a alaku duruang guang. *But the general was a kind man and did not want to kill everyone on earth.*

755. Gan ghazherdiku kongsini chuolaghaku wula diangelaidi huoba diaolila xigelang, tingku Yuhuangdadi duoruoji naokundu, gan mulaji ni jianglin ganni wugeni chenlijiang. *He assembled all the people on earth together and told them to go to the mountain tops and wave torches and that way, when the Jade Emperor looked down, he would think the general had carried out his order.*



756. Tingedanang kongsi zhengyue shiwudu huopa diaoliji nige gezai jianglinni jiniang gelang. *Afterwards, people held the Torch Leaping Festival on the fifteenth day of the new year to remember the kind general and the time he saved all humanity.*

757. Aimiedie guonian nazherdu bi Xiakoudu khariji rini. *I might even be able to return to Xiakou next summer.*

758. Qini ana qimeidu zaihangda bierige yerriji huku, tinsa khuono qi gezaiher duer nuoqini. *Your mother will find you a nice wife, and live happily ever after.*

759. Nao, Xiouzheng ma Meizheng ghuerlo riba. *Look, here come Xiouzheng and Meizheng.*

760. Dasi tasini jiaodallasang guang ba. *I hope we're not interrupting anything.*

761. Bi qimeidu panchan diger hua. *Let me give you some money.*

762. Qini ana ma aba kherghanang damei baimershida. *Remember me to your mother and father.*

763. Bi gansini puzahui qigesha geji zhuangwanglalang. *I hope to see them again.*

764. Qi zuihao maliher. *You'd better hurry.*

765. Bi banche piao zhangjia gesangni suonoosiba, niebie yijin nintai gui bang ma, puza jitian shi han zhangjia gekunang. *I heard that bus fares, even though they are already so expensive, are going to increase again in the next few days.*

766. Dasi ganni gezai aitanilang, gan a huanglaji airini. *We don't know him*

*very well, and he might be too busy to come.*

767. Bi naosa puzage xinqidu gan daixiaonang huanxiou gekunang. *I understand his store is being renovated next week.*

768. Ganni qinlaji ge ba. *He's been invited.*

769. Bi mulasa gan jinkeneng rini. *I'm sure he'll try his best.*

770. Mughashi gan qinqisidu khurongni xiangxi duerni kelila xikunang. *He will go tomorrow to visit all our relatives to tell them the exact time of the wedding.*

771. Bi ghada xini. *I'm going outside.*

772. Jinbang (or Lihu) bao wuda. *Don't take too long.*

773. Gan nadun tangzidu xiji bi. *He might have gone to the afterharvest festival.*

774. Bi mantianxia yerriba. *I've looked all over.*

775. Gan yige zhongtousa mieshi risa duilang bai. *He should have been back an hour ago.*

776. Merdi yangbersa khere gherji bisa chuang. *He could have had an accident.*

777. Aolai, tinggeji bi, aimiedie gan yama gesang gui. *Yes, he could have, but he probably didn't.*

778. Bi kendin bi. *I must have.*

779. Bi mulaji qimeidu shidieher ge kelial. *I suppose I should have called you earlier.*

780. Gan kendin WangLaoshi khergha xijiang. *He must have gone to Teacher Wang.*

781. Qi angji xikunang damei aikeliji yalabi? *Why didn't you tell me where you were going?*

782. Qi Wanglaoshini duerji riji bisa bi hudu bayasilang. *I'm very pleased that you brought Teacher Wang back.*

783. Xin ghuluo kongni qinlasa taixian wudani. *It takes too long to invite people by mail.*

784. Bi yaoser angji bikunang miediedaba. *I started walking, and then I didn't know where I was.*

785. Tiangere hudu kharunghu bang, bi nukuernang ger duruasi wulang wudanang gherji risa hudura saojiang. *It was a very dark night and I had been drinking a lot at a friend's home so I was very confused.*

786. Bi yaoser yaoser yadadanang yang gekunang laimiedie, shuguo beghe duoro saosao ba. *I walked and walked and then felt so tired and and didn't know what to do, so I sat down under a big tree.*

787. Bi xierrisa nara gherjiang, muni gersanang zhang yijier bang, bi mulaji bi nerri xiji bi. *When I woke up, the sun was shining, I was only a short distance from my home, I guess I must have fallen asleep.*

788. Xinkui bi tuduerdu deghla yanke hugusang guang. *I was lucky that I didn't fall into an irrigation canal and drown.*

789. Bi yige shulian ger saikhariji bisa, muni bieri hudu werkuerlang, gan damei yige nudu qilidanang, yama kelisang gui. *Because I'd been out all night, my wife was very angry, and glared at me, but she didn't say anything.*

790. Ninsa khuono bi chuoghuoher wuni, youqishi shuliandu gersa khuoluoshi. *In the future I'll try to*

*drink less, especially at night when I'm far from home.*

791. Bi ningdu khariji riji yige xingqi nuoqijiang. *It's been over a week since I came back here.*

792. Bi Chuankoudu mada shiqin wulang penkeba. *I met many difficulties in Chuankou.*

793. Bi niker kheresa werkuerji. *I get angry at these things.*

794. Bi airenkesa, bi puza nukuersinang relieji gekunang. *Unless I calm down, I'm going to make my friends angry too.*

795. Bi kendin bianlijiang. *I must have changed.*

796. Bi Xiouhuani jiaoduer sanalang, bi qimei a sanalang. *I miss Xiouhua everyday and I also miss you.*

797. Niehuang qi angji caifang gela xini? *Where are you going for your interview this year?*

798. Qi bangongshi zhurenni weidi saobu? *Did you get the office leader's position?*

799. Qi xin aizhukuruni bi miedielang, kejiebersa jia biku minxinpierge riga bai. *I know you don't write letters but you could send a postcard every now and then.*

800. Bi Chuankousa yaokundu kengding huduraji bi. *I must have been in a daze when I left Chuankou.*

801. Nianqinrensi xiaoxinli. *Attention young people.*

802. Bisaidu jianglusang kongdu jiangjin hukunang, tinku xiabierdu nieretai ruangdu han langlaghala xikunang. *The contest winner will receive a big prize and a trip to famous south China scenic spots.*

803. Minhe Mangghuer khurong gekuni Qinghaini guori ruangkula

xiderala guang. *Weddings among Minhe Mangghuer are different from those of other places in Qinghai*

**804.** Bulaisi ershiji berku, bulaini abanasi laomeige yerriku bulaidunang bieri kelighala xilang. *When a boy is around twenty-years-old, his parents contact a matchmaker and ask his help in finding a suitable girl for their boy.*

**805.** Pinchang bulaini ababiu awubi laomei qinlala xilang. *Usually the boy's father, or maybe an uncle, visits the matchmaker.*

**806.** Gan laomeini ger xikongdu, chaduruasi ma dimei ningeki lidang diger barilang. *When he visits the matchmaker's home, he takes some gifts such as a tea brick, bottles of liquor, and some bread.*

**807.** Laomei tongchang bulaini gersakanma tanikudani, xinhuoluoku ma zongzhong geku kong bang. *The matchmaker is usually someone the boy's family knows very well, trusts, and respects.*

**808.** Aguer yerriji luku, laomei bulaima aguer liangjiazi jiura jihui puderaku yigua tongyi geghalang. *Once a girl has been found, the matchmaker makes many trips back and forth between the girl's and boy's homes to be sure both sides agree.*

**809.** Laomei keli jiulaku, bulaima aguer ghuerlo jiehun gesa yinian berlang. *The entire process from the time the matchmaker begins until the boy and girl are actually married takes about one year.*

**810.** Laomei khurongni nampai gekundu huduguanjingbang, tingkukhurongdu ma khurongsa kuono

laomeini hududangren gelang. *Because the matchmaker is so important in arranging a marriage, he is treated with much respect at the wedding and afterwards (by the young couple.)*

**811.** Khurong hangburaku xinrengandu han khezhe taibilang. *He is also given some gifts soon after the wedding by the young couple.*

**812.** Chuguduer muni didi bashinishenri nuoqijiang. *Yesterday, my grandfather celebrated his eightieth birthday.*

**813.** Qinqisi ma yimeghkukongsiganduzhushougela rijiang, zhuangwanglaji wulangher jinian digegeji. *Many relatives and villagers came to extend good wishes and the hope that he would live for many more years.*

**814.** Risang kongsi muni dididuduruasi jinglajiang, han lidang heghjirijiang. *Visitors offered my grandfather liquor and they all brought some gifts.*

**815.** Kongsi dasi mulakusangsa han wulan rijiang. *Many more people came than we had expected.*

**816.** Qin Hai Ribaoni jizhege yerijiang, muni didi hudunieretai niegujiangge bang, nasi nintai shuguotusa, jiaoduer han bieqin julang. *A reporter from the Qinghai Daily also came because my grandfather is rather well-known as a traditional bone-setter and despite his age, still sees patients everyday.*

**817.** Chugushulian bi yama saidijibisa berjiang. *I wish I hadn't eaten dinner last night.*

**818.** Bi zhuangwanglaji qimei bieqinbaokuersa. *I hope you don't get sick.*

819. Bi dan bieqin kuersa ya, bi aikuiqianrani. *But even if I do, I won't be sorry.*

820. Muni niana nasi mula shijie shuguo ximiesidu langlaji xijiang. *When my grandmother was younger she visited some important local religious sites.*

821. Niebie, gan bashi nuoqijiang, tinda ruangdu zai xisang guang. *But now, because she is over eighty-years-old she does not visit such places any more.*

822. Aguer shijie ganni khuerni guojia huorodanang gaigong guisa mer yaoji chili bang. *Her feet were bound when she was a young girl so she finds walking rather difficult and she uses a walking stick.*

823. Gan Xunhuani shengxian nerdu wulan xijiang, bihuangdi keliji, tiedundu Yindusa risang pughangge Yindudu khariji xikusa mieshi, bieri ghuerlonang donggedu jinian saojiang gelang. *She visited Mengda in Xunhua County because there are many stories about a Buddha from India who lived there many years ago in a cave with his wife before he went back to India.*

824. Gan Gansuni Laburang ximiedu a jihui xijiang. *She also visited Labrang Temple in Gansu several times.*

825. Muni nianadu mani kuerleghge bang, gan mani kuerleghnang hergeghaser ningersila hangtu mani tuoluolang. *My grandmother has a prayer wheel and meets with other old ladies regularly to chant and spin her prayer wheel.*

826. Bi niananang hudu bietulang, bi mula shijiedu gan damei tierberba, bi

ma yimeghku guori bulaisidu gan bihuang keliji ma ge'er daolaji huba. *I have a very special feeling about my grandmother because when I was a little boy, she took care of me and told me many interesting stories and sang many songs to me and other village children.*

827. Tinku yageji? *So what?*

828. Bi shijienang langhui gekusa ayilang. *I'm afraid I'm wasting my time.*

829. Qi ninsa khuonokunang miediesa zai duer nuoqiji yama yisi gui. *If you knew what the future was going to be like, life would be boring.*

830. Minhexianni nanbange beidaku zhuangjiasi bidi, shuguo bidi, baogu, shanyue, gagai, qiezi, jiaozi, suanpezegh, xigua, pinguo, dongguo ma realimasi bang. *Crops in southern Minhe County include wheat, highland barley, corn, potatoes, rapeseed, eggplant, chili pepper, garlic, watermelons, apples, pears, and apricots.*

831. Youdiku kongni ger tuolajitai bang, wulangqi kong hanshi laosa ma erjige ghulo hulu, tierge lake ma wunilang. *A few families have tractors but most families still use mules and donkeys to plow, pull carts, and ride.*

832. Niereni ge aruerjia. *Let's change the subject.*

833. Wulangqi kongni ger dikuni jienang tarilang. *Most families grow all their food.*

834. Wulangqi kongni ger zhang dapuzi, cha, dier ma huahuige duerlang. *The only things most*

*families buy are salt, tea, cloth, and fertilizer.*

**835.** Qi Xiouhua shengeda aguerge yerriji lusa, qini yunqi gezai bang. *If you could find a girl like Xiouhua, you'd be a lucky man.*

**836.** Niaoduer nintai gezai musiji yalabi? *Why are you so dressed up today?*

**837.** Jiabiku gandu keli bi ganni pohunalalang ge. *Thank him for me if you get a chance.*

**838.** Qi? Bi aixinhuololang. *You? I can't believe it.*

**839.** Ni shiqing gherdanang bi gaiharaba. *I'm amazed that this has happened.*

**840.** Wula ghazher si pingguang, tinku chuanku ghazher shenge cheber suladalang, tinku wulani ghazher tiaojiansi chuandu aikuerlang. *The land in the mountains is not level, but land in the plains is flat and irrigated, so the mountain lands are not as easy to farm as the plains.*

**841.** Bi erseghji qi gongzuo yerriji lubu. *I asked if you had found a job yet.*

**842.** Bi gandu qi cizhi gejiang geji keliba. *I told him you had resigned.*

**843.** Tingku qi shini gongzuoge yerrilang geji keliba. *And that you were looking for a new position.*

**844.** gan yang kelila? *What did he say?*

**845.** Gan qimei jilaser bi gelang. *He said that he remembered you.*

**846.** Gan guorini yang keliba? *What else did he say?*

**847.** Gan keliji qi gezai erdajiang, niebie gongzuo yerrisa hudu mada bang, qi tige wengdang gongzuonang kerla xighaji qingan guang gelang. *He*

*said you made a big mistake because jobs are very difficult to find and it made no sense for you to give up the secure job that you had.*

**848.** Tintaige kong ghada weilie gela xikundu qi yala gongzuonang tinge kerla xighaba, nini gan ailijie gelang. *He couldn't understand what it was that made you to decide to give up your job when so many other people are out of work.*

**849.** Gan han keliji qi ganni qinqi bikula ma qini aba ana ghuerlo geza bikula, gan qimei xiacha nukuer berji gongzuo yerriji hua gelang. *But he also said that because you were his relative and he knew your parents well, he would do his best to help you find another job.*

**850.** Jiaohui jidu bi gaishang xila bi, yixingqi sanhui. *I come to Gaishang whenever there are market days, that's about three times a week.*

**851.** Bi niaoduer ningdu riji liangtian shi muni bulaini sara duerkunang, bi niaoduer nindu riji durasi ma mukha diger duerku nukuersinang ge daichen geni. *I'm here today because it will soon be thirty days after my baby's birth so I'm buying some liquor and pork for a party with my friends.*

**852.** Qi keliji qi mula panlaba gelang. *You said that you had been doing a lot of thinking.*

**853.** Aolai, bi mulaji bi gongzuoge aruerjiku kerlikunang. *Yes, I was thinking that maybe I needed a job change.*

**854.** Qi xiangdao danglani geji mulabu? *Have you ever thought about being a tour guide?*

855. Youdi kong keliji, gansi puza Tiebie xiangdaoge kerlilang gelang. *Someone told me that they heard that they needed another tour guide for Tibet.*

856. Qi Mangghuer, Tiebie ge, Yinyu ma Qidai kelikula naosa, bi mulaji qi gongzuo yierriji luku keneng shuguo bang. *Since you speak Mangghuer, Tibetan, English, and Chinese, I think you have a good chance of getting the job.*

857. Gongzi wenduer bang, nazherdu waiguo kongsi langlaji rikusa guori, bi mulaji qi lihu aihuangla ni. *The pay is good and except during the summer when foreigners come, I don't think you'd be very busy.*

858. Qi Tiebiege angsa suerba? *Where did you learn Tibetan?*

859. Dani yimegh Tiebie yimegh khergha bang, muni ana Tiebie bang, bi mula shijiedu weinini kherghanang Tiebie yimeghdu wosiba. *My home village is near a Tibetan village, my father was a Tibetan, and I was raised by my mother's mother in a Tibetan village.*

860. Nazherdu bi didi ma niana kherghanang xiku Mangghuer suer ba, xuedu xiku puza Qidaige suer ba. *But in the summer I returned to visit my father's parents so I learned Mangghuer and then when I went to school, I also learned Chinese.*

861. Xuedu shu suerghaku laoshi Qidaila suerghalang, xiake geku bulaisi yigua Mangghuer kelilang. *At school, the teachers teach in Chinese but outside of class, all the children speak Mangghuer.*

862. Bi chuzhongsa Yinyu suerji kaike ba. *I began learning English in junior middle school.*

863. Bi nintaige jiang'hua bikuni meidiesha, wuraiher riji bisa berjiang. *If I had known there was going to be a lot of speeches, I would have come later.*

864. Ni kongsi keliji hangburala guang, yisiherni a daige aikelilang. zhang tiker khaoqin genang yibian yibiandi kelisaolang. *These people talk forever and they never say anything interesting, they just say the same old thing over and over again.*

865. Bi ghada yigetegher hergela xigu kerli kunang. *I've got to step outside.*

866. Yige tegher xige ma, bi maozendu ge xini. *Wait for a few minutes, I must go to the toilet.*

867. Tiker liangmian naosa gezai bang, qi angsa duer ba? Kedu qier bang? *Those cold noodles look delicious, where did you buy them? How much did they cost?*

868. Ma, munigenang qimei hua. *Here, I can give mine to you.*

869. Bi ganni tanidalang, gansi mulaji gan zheng huala mubang gelang, mula shijiedu, jiaohui nadundu gan shierge qianzi shanglalang gelang. *I don't know him but everyone thinks he is a genuine huala<sup>15</sup> because when he was a young huala, he stuck twelve knives in his body at every afterharvest festival.*

870. Gan nadundu hanshi hualalang, ganni gerku kongsi ganni biedi zai qianzi aishanglaghalang gelang. *He*

<sup>15</sup>Trance medium.

*still dances at the afterharvest festival but his family won't let him stick knives in his body anymore.*

**871.** Gansi keliji gan xidierjiang, dajiala gan zheng huala bikuni xinhuololang, tinggu ganni biedi qianzi shanglader guang gelang. *They say that he is old now, and everyone accepts that he is a real fala, so it's not necessary for him to put knives in his body.*

**872.** Bulaisini binguer ma lanqiusa guori yangni durualala? *What is more attractive to a boy than ice cream and basketball?*

**873.** Yimeghku bulaisi angji nadula xisa ziyou bang. *Village children have much freedom to go anywhere they want to play.*

**874.** Xianyi, Liushiwu gesang yige zhuangjiaqini kao bang, gan nadunni durualalang. *Xianyi, the son of Liushiwu, a farmer, has always loved the afterharvest festival.*

**875.** Gansini jizhe qigesangdu, gansi keliji gansi nadunni jixinqi zhongbi geba gelang. *When they were interviewed by the reporter, they told him they had been preparing for the afterharvest festival for many weeks.*

**876.** Qini nukuersi yamer bang? *And what about your friends?*

**877.** Gansi yigua tindu bang. *They were all there.*

**878.** Qinyin Xiaozhengni zui gezai nukuer bang, gan nadundu binguer duerlang. *One of Xiaozheng's best friends, Qinyin, sells ice cream at the afterharvest festival.*

**879.** Yimeghku jige shinagu jienang gerdunang sasang rangpizinang duerlang. *Several village ladies were*

*selling cold noodles that they had made in their homes.*

**880.** Gansi tiergedi rangpizi duerlang, rangpizi tuduoro jiaozi, suanpezegh, tuosi ma dapuzi taibilang. *They sold the noodles from small carts and seasoned the noodles with chili, garlic, oil, and salt.*

**881.** Rangpizi jimaoqierdu yige gha hulang, nazherdu dikukong han hudu wulang bang. *The noodles are sold for a few jiao per bowl and they are very popular during the warm summer months.*

**882.** Gan kelilang, "Bi aguersini yang a aimiedielang." *He said, "I don't know anything about girls."*

**883.** Khurongku zongna wendang jiliuher kongge kerli kunang. *The man who is in charge of a wedding must be mature and able to think quickly.*

**884.** Kongsigezai sao jiulaku, khurong kuichenla yaoku kerlikunang. *People must be carefully seated and the wedding must proceed in exactly the right order.*

**885.** Kanbersa erdaku, kongsige aibayasini, han ganni suguoni. *If there are some mistakes, then people will not be happy and may criticize him.*

**886.** Khurong buraji xiku, wulangqi kheghai mughala sasang "shiquan" ni jian shiridiku khurongqisidu duankeji hulang. *Food at the wedding comes mostly at the end when ten large dishes of mostly pork are served to the guests at every table.*

**887.** Ganzao shensi, jianshiridi jiudiedier gherghalang. *Early in the morning, there are nine small dishes of food on each table.*

888. Mula diediergedu chinasang andige bang. *One small dish has boiled eggs.*

889. Shini shinaguni ajiu daola kaikeku, zihusi daola bosilang. *After the new wife's maternal uncle starts singing, men sing throughout the wedding.*

890. Dangran, xicha ma duruasini ye khurongdu gherghalang. *Of course, black tea and much liquor is also served throughout the wedding.*

891. Khurong buraji xiku, bulai ma aguerni ajiu ghuerlo gadiser hangtu zhaghagersa gherji rilang. *At the end of the wedding, the bride and groom's maternal uncles link arms and sing together, they step out of the main feasting room.*

892. Bi qimei xin saizhuruji wudajiang. *I have not written to you for a long time.*

893. Bi yaosa qimeidu mieshiku shenge aidaoqian gang. *I am not going to apologize for leaving as I did.*

894. Qi keneng dangda aierseghni. *You probably wouldn't ask me to.*

895. Bi qimei guanxin gekuni qi miedie. *I wanted you to know that I think about you.*

896. Bi zhuangwanglaji kejie bersaher, daghuerlo saosang tini yige tegher xuanka. *I hope one day we can sit down together and talk about it for a while.*

897. Bi qimei yangjilaji nukuerge ber. *I ask you to do me one favor.*

898. Anadu keli bi jiehong gejiang ge. *Tell mother that I am married.*

899. Qi jinchang risa shizai gezai bang. *It really is best if you visit more often.*

900. Qi miedielang, bi ma qini ana ghuerlo Qidaige gezai aimiedielang, zai ningku youzheng tingtai gezai guang, qi zhurusa ya dasi keneng shouke dani. *You know that neither I nor your mother read Chinese very well and the mail system is not very good so even if you do write, we may not receive your letter.*



## Part Five

### READINGS FROM HUZHU

---

#### 1. Ndani Ayili [My Village]

Ndani ayilini Tughuan dodana, Qidarila Tuguan gina. [My village is called Tughuan and in Chinese it is called Tuguan.] Ndani ayili ndani xangri zui texjin ghajarishdii ayiliga, Chileb Ghadani kualii jirana. [My village is the most level place in our commune, at the foot of Chile Mountain.] <sup>1</sup>Ayilidi haran-niiman qinsang yiina, nige jang xliu kun yiina. <sup>2</sup>Yiiguala nige aadeeni huinaguna, yiiguala nige yasiwa. [There are eighteen households in my village and more than one hundred persons. <sup>2</sup>All are descendants of one ancestor and the surname is the same.]

<sup>1</sup>Yerishdi, ayilini nughuun xjuzila wuikadina, hulasa ayilini rjesa yamada yii sgani. <sup>2</sup>Kunhgi qinsangdina sowasza, nanjinghula xangmog yamada guigu tigiinga xjiribughula. [In summer the village is surrounded by green trees and it can't be seen from the outside. <sup>2</sup>People sitting in their homes feel serene and happy.] <sup>1</sup>Ndani ayilidigi ghajari hudi texjinna, ghajarida luanna. <sup>2</sup>Hgengii ghajari yiiguala tangdiwa, larihga warisza hudingi quwariwa. <sup>3</sup>Moori yuijin kunhgi kenda shdurilana, ne ayili do saina,

sai saighan ayili! [My village's fields are very flat and there are many fields. <sup>2</sup>Most are level which is very convenient for people to work. <sup>3</sup>People walking on the road often praise that here, fields are very nice and how nice this village is!]

<sup>1</sup>Kileguni, Tughuan ayilini bulaihgidina beeri kilesa, cuanpiin nengijji ghajarina nadina gina. <sup>2</sup>Ne jub jubna, ndani ayilisa beeri kilela sza adaguni dii gua, amahgii saighan xjunnida kile ra shdana. [It is said that when Tughuan villagers look for a girl for their sons, all depends on their fields. <sup>2</sup>It is true for no one can not find a girl for their son from anywhere and even the most beautiful girl can be married into our village.]

<sup>1</sup>Ndani ayiligu kunhgi turangni Wushi Xangrgu Tughuanna. <sup>2</sup>Hudi shdedini dangghula cun tiriisa ndirii huni aasi dilala rja. <sup>3</sup>Jang rsan sghuudini, ne ghajarishdini darang nige kunda gua. <sup>4</sup>Ndirii suz yiina, shdaghua yiina, tinga tensa huina dii xji gua, jiu ne ghajarishdi sowa bo rja. [The origin of my village's people is Wushi Commune's Tughuan. <sup>2</sup>In ancient times, we left there to herd livestock. <sup>3</sup>No one had lived here before our coming here. <sup>4</sup>Here was water and

*grass and therefore we did not return and stayed here until now.]*

Ndani aadee te sghuudi kijeeda kilena, te sghuudini ndani ayilidi hudi kujidii kungi yiina gina. [*My grandfather often said, in the past, our village had a very strong person.*] <sup>1</sup>Niguudurini gan jigerana fuudangi xjawa Rgulang xna gina shge szungi pingaxja gina. <sup>2</sup>Gan jiu fuudani nige suulrna jaka, jigena yang nige suulrna jaka dawaxja gina. [*One day he went to Youning Temple with a load of a big bag on a donkey and met a big river. <sup>2</sup>He held the big bag under one arm and the donkey under the other arm and crossed the river.*] <sup>1</sup>Darang nige huini, ne kun shdigarna luqiri sowa yan qidaniiguna. <sup>2</sup>Kungi gandi kengini qinsangniini szaghajiigunaha, gan puza rangi, nige gharilana luqini taila gharigha zikiji teetewa giji kileja gina. [*Another time the man sat on a grinding stone smoking on the threshing ground. <sup>2</sup>When a person asked him where someone's home was, he stood up and using one hand, raised the grinding stone and pointed, and said it's that one.*] <sup>1</sup>Ndani ayilidi Xni Sara hang dii hudi xoxjanna. <sup>2</sup>Bu hudi xjigu duralani jida amangiha xi adani. [*My village is very happy during Spring Festival. <sup>2</sup>I much enjoy being there but sometimes I cannot.*]

## 2. Bu Zangda Marishida Adaguna [I Can Never Forget]

Bu kijeeda Sangjizhunma<sup>16</sup> aaneeni muula soni, bu kijeeda, zangda ganni marishida adaguna. [*I often remember Sangjizhunma grandmother, I can never forget her.*] <sup>1</sup>Bu jirighun nesini sghuudini, kudi bulai luanna, nda guula shdan gua. <sup>2</sup>Aama nda hgengii giixangri bulaihgini tada giiwa, larihga warila ghari xna. [*When I was six-years-old, because the family had many children, I was not cared for. <sup>2</sup>Mother often sent me into the lane to play with other children and then she went out to work.*] <sup>1</sup>Kudi niizhangghula darang muladiilingida musiji gua. <sup>2</sup>Hudi kuiden durigidi, bu nadin nadindi gantiiri guusizingi ruaxja. <sup>3</sup>Yidigha shbinzi ulaana, ne sghuudini Sangjizhunma aanee dangnii dangnii kудisana ghaxji rangi, nda shdimaangi ghuwa ulaaguni zhulighawaxja. <sup>4</sup>Jiulana guusizini manta gharighaxja. <sup>5</sup>Darang kudina dodaxja, halang bankangrna soghaxja. [*The family was too poor for me to wear trousers. <sup>2</sup>On a cold day, as I played, a thorn stuck in my leg. <sup>3</sup>It was so painful that I loudly cried and at this time, Sangjizhunma grandmother limped out from home and gave me a piece of bread, and persuaded me to stop crying. <sup>4</sup>Then the thorn was taken out by her needle. <sup>5</sup>She led me to her home where I sat on her warm bankang.<sup>17</sup>]*

<sup>16</sup>Tibetan: Sangs rgyas sgröl ma.

<sup>17</sup>Huzhu version of the kang.

<sup>1</sup>Sangjizhunma aaneedi kuu xjun kiji yamada gua, kudina jang xghalawa. <sup>2</sup>Gan nige hui jiihunlaja, dansi saighan lohangi puja, saighangi larihga warin gua. <sup>3</sup>Kijeeda durasi wuqina, wuqi sushidugu kudina rsa darang aaneeni sghuugu pughagu gina.

[<sup>1</sup>*Sangjizhunma grandmother was childless and alone in her home. <sup>2</sup>Though she had married once her husband was not good and did not like work. <sup>3</sup>He often drank and often returned home drunk and scolded and beat her.*] <sup>1</sup>Nige huini, aaneeni yixida pughangi kidiu duri wuqi shdaja gua, tulighuini xrigina, xiila xja. <sup>2</sup>Te taigangira naa xa dii kualiniini hgualixja. <sup>3</sup>Tensa huinasa dii kijeeda dangniina. [<sup>1</sup>*One time she was too beaten to eat for several days and dizzily went out to urinate. <sup>2</sup>She fell from a raised place, breaking her leg. <sup>3</sup>Later, she often limped.*] Dii ghoori fandini lohanni smugeerini yiuwaxja, tensa huina dii zangda haxji rja gua. [*After two years, her husband secretly left and never returned.*] Aanee zangda bulai turaja gua, tensa huina dii jiihunlajida gua. [*Grandmother never had children nor did she remarry.*]

<sup>1</sup>Nige huini, bu qidiungini tada nadiniha, muni hai szuri naaxja. <sup>2</sup>Bu aama sghuuguna ga ulaaji xahailaniha. <sup>3</sup>Aanee mudewa yang muni tada rangi, nda quanga lii ulaagha, durishiji ndani aama tada xangi, aamadi saighan kileja. <sup>4</sup>Tinga dii aama nda sghuujja gua. [<sup>1</sup>*One time as I was playing by the riverside my shoes fell in the water. <sup>2</sup>I cried because my mother would scold me.*

<sup>3</sup>*Grandmother knew it, came to me, persuaded me to stop crying, led me to mother, told mother about it. <sup>4</sup>Then mother did not scold me.]*

<sup>1</sup>Sangjizhunma aaneeni yuanzini shge gua, tawun jan gerwa. <sup>2</sup>Ger turani yama dangxida gua, aanee kijeeda xuuwa arigha sona. <sup>3</sup>Darang shge nuhuingi qidiija, suani kijeeda qidiiwa saighangi lighawa, rde huinana xa giina. <sup>4</sup>Amangiha nuhuina bankangrna durishiji xa handila sona. <sup>5</sup>Aanee jinani Mongghul dogmangi dolasa, nuhuini qigina puzigha saighangi qanglana. [<sup>1</sup>*Sangjizhunma grandmother's courtyard was not large with only five rooms. <sup>2</sup>There was nothing in her rooms of value but grandmother kept them very clean. <sup>3</sup>She had a big dog and at night, the dog ate fully then was tied to the back of the courtyard gate. <sup>4</sup>But sometimes, she allowed him to sit on the bankang with her together. <sup>5</sup>Then grandmother sang a Mongghul song and the dog raised both his ears.*]

Aanee kijeeda zhuyozingi musa sona, tulighuirna cizirasan sara malighaangi juu sona, nudini shgengi, baini shgengi, niurini qighaangi, kenda sgasa jiu mudena kenniiguni.

[*Grandmother always wore thick clothes, a ragged lambskin hat, had large eyes, was a tall white-faced figure, and everybody knew her.*]

<sup>1</sup>Niguudurini, bu sunishdaji, gan naralaxja. <sup>2</sup>Xuutangsa ra jiu kudini xwa, sza gan bankangrna soja, niurini qighaangi. <sup>3</sup>Nuhuini tadani kola soja. [<sup>1</sup>*One day I heard that she was ill.*

<sup>2</sup>When I returned from school and ran to her home where she lay on her bankang with a pale face. <sup>3</sup>Her dog by her side.] <sup>1</sup>Aanee nda sgawa jangna puza rja, gharilana muni moliiri wara kilena, “Aaneeni sunzi, kidiu duri qimu yii sgasa, qimu muulawangi. <sup>2</sup>Aanee do kuja shdan gua. <sup>3</sup>Qi xuutangdina xangi saighan suri ju. <sup>3</sup>Aanee rjesa qi boxan huinaha saighan zamangi rde shdaguna.”  
[<sup>1</sup>Grandmother raised up slowly, put her hands on my forehead and said, “My grandson, I’ve not seen you for several days and thought much of you. <sup>2</sup>Now I can not well care for myself. <sup>3</sup>Please study hard in school. <sup>3</sup>I’m sure you can have a good life in the future.”]

<sup>1</sup>Huina bu wuuzindi muxila ghara xja, kudisa hudi hulawa. <sup>2</sup>Xuutang wariguni nige jinniha dii kudi Ghoori Ghuran Saradini yiisgi nige hui hari shdanna. <sup>3</sup>Ne sghuudini bu kijeeda ganni muula soni. [<sup>1</sup>Later I went to town to study far from my home. <sup>2</sup>The school’s regulations were very strict so only every two or three months could I return home. <sup>3</sup>During this time, I often thought of her.]

<sup>1</sup>Bu gozhun ghoori nenjiini sghuudini, nige huingi kudina sza aama nda nanxingi kilena, “Sangjizhunma aanee baina giixja.” <sup>2</sup>Bu yii xraigu tigiin ga, ninpizi nudinsa jangna rusa bo rja. [<sup>1</sup>During senior high school grade two, once when I returned home mother sadly told me, “Sangjizhunma grandmother is dead.” <sup>2</sup>I doubted this but tears trickled from my eyes.] Aama dii nda

tuuxingi yiiguani saighangi kilewa. [Mother described it in detail.]

<sup>1</sup>Sangjizhunma aanee, hugugunsa muxi kidiu duri darang kudi nige hui rja gina. <sup>2</sup>Haralijingi, suanigu nuaszani wuqa xjiiha, Sangjizhunma aanee kudi rja gina, rangi jiu szaghaguni, Limusishiden rwu? [<sup>1</sup>Sangjizhunma grandmother visited my home before she died. <sup>2</sup>One night after supper, Sangjizhunma grandmother came to the home and asked did Limusishiden come?] Ali sghuudi rguna? [When will he come?] Amagiwaha, bu ne kidiu duri chinzhog teni muula soni. [I don’t know why, recently I often think of him.] <sup>1</sup>Huiji kidiu durishdini hana aaneeni sgaja gua. <sup>2</sup>Niguudurini giibiizini kungi kudini sza, aanee bakangrna hugua soja gina, tadani cizi bolija giija gina. [<sup>1</sup>After several days no one saw her. <sup>2</sup>Then one day a neighbor went to her home and found she had died on her bankang and near her was vomitted blood.]

<sup>1</sup>Bu jangna kudini xwa, udeniini qurighuala giija. <sup>2</sup>Ude sarishdini nuhuini darang guruu soja. <sup>3</sup>Nda sgagu tulighuina tailaji gharigha kidi ama hujangi, yang harida lii ghuani. [<sup>1</sup>I slowly went to her home--the gate was locked. <sup>2</sup>The dog huddled near the gate. <sup>3</sup>When he saw me he raised his head, barked at me a little, and then was quiet.] <sup>1</sup>Doha aanee guiliwa kidi fan laxja, smanba deeran fan surija. <sup>2</sup>Do muulasa, ne aanee konin ganyinhua narila huguxja. [<sup>1</sup>Grandmother has been dead for several years and I’ve studied four years of medicine. <sup>2</sup>Now I think

*perhaps grandmother died of liver cirrhosis.] Sangjizhunma aanee, bu qimu zangda marishida adaguna. [Sangjizhunma grandmother, I can never forget you.]*

### 3. Muni Nigiji... [My Youth...]

<sup>1</sup>Bu hudi jilani, duluun niimanni sghuudini, kudi hudi niizhangna.  
<sup>2</sup>Aaba ali fandida ghada ghariji seeri zinlala xna. [*I remember very clearly when I was seven or eight-years-old that my family was very poor.*  
<sup>2</sup>Father went out working every year for food money.] <sup>1</sup>Budahgisa muxigu nige biizisa pujiu muxighan gua, hgengii lamadii danglaghana. <sup>2</sup>Ndani aadeehgi ghadiu kiji deeranlawa, zui shgenida zui mula ghoorilani lamadii danglaghaxja, ndani aadeeni yang nige qinsanggidi tiira ghuaxja. <sup>3</sup>Kudi jang nigeniini giuwa beeri awuji ghuja. [*Before my generation no one went to school but always became lamas.*  
<sup>2</sup>My grandfather had four brothers and the oldest and youngest were lamas while my grandfather was given to another family for a child.  
<sup>3</sup>Just the remaining one stayed at home and married.] <sup>1</sup>Ndani shge aaba rjeji ne diudi kuu luanna, shge lisa tiruu gharighasa madawa ga.  
<sup>2</sup>Nige huingidi ndani aabadi kileguni, “Zhunmaa, do qi Limusishidenni lama lighadii gija.” [*My father’s elder brother felt that the younger brother had many children and it was difficult to provide for them.* <sup>2</sup>Once he said to my father, “Zhunmaa, please send Limusishiden to be a lama.”] Ndani aaba kileguni, “Do amahgii niizhangniihada lamadii lii

lighan kija.” [*My father said, “Though my family is very poor, I won’t send him to be a lama.”*]  
<sup>1</sup>Niguudurini ayilidi mula tigii pujiu surighuajingi xuukija. <sup>2</sup>Aama muulasa nigea tadawa kudinida guala shdaguna, dii nigea pujiungida suri shdaguna ga nda xuutangdi xghaxja.  
<sup>3</sup>Tirii kidi sara muxangi ndani te losi rjeji bu muxiji sainiigula, ndani aamadi kileguni, “Saihua, qi ne bulaina xuutangdi xghaji pujiu surigha.” <sup>4</sup>Aamada dayinlaja, jiu tiriisa, nengi losi nda nirangi xaji ghuja, jiusi muni dogu Qidari nira ningiji jurina, Li Dechun. [*One day a small teaching place in our village was built. Mother thought that it was very near so I could still work for the family and secondly that I could acquire knowledge then I was sent to that teaching place. Several months passed there and the teacher thought that I could easily learn knowledge and then he said to my mother, “Saihua, please send the child to school so he can learn knowledge.” My mother agreed and just then, the teacher gave me a name which is my Chinese name, Li Dechun.*]

<sup>1</sup>Tinga dii nda xuutangdi xghaxja, xuutang hudi hulawa, yiusa nige zhuntuu dawana. <sup>2</sup>Jang sza Qidari ugo lii mudeni, surisa hudingi madawa. <sup>3</sup>Bu darang jilani, bu turang surisan nige ama Qidari ugon, niguudurini, bu muxiji guainiia, lurijogdi huinasa ndasa shgehan Mongghul bulaingi qorana, “Nii ba nog din zhog.” <sup>4</sup>Bu lii muden yan kilenasa dii, nige szaghasa yiisgi

mudewa. [<sup>1</sup>Then I went to a primary school far away from my family--walking there requires more than one hour. <sup>2</sup>When I first went to school I could not understand Chinese and it was so difficult for me to learn it. <sup>3</sup>I still remember the first Chinese I learned which was one day as I was running and I suddenly heard a shout behind me, "Qing ni deng wo,"<sup>18</sup> shouted by a Mongghul older than I. <sup>4</sup>I did not know what it meant and only learned the meaning by asking him.] Deeran nenjiini sghuuha, yiisgi Qidari ugoni saighangi yanglani, tawun nenjiira nda xuutangsa xuusangghulani tulighuingi tiija. [After four years I just understood Chinese well and in five years I was made captain of the students.] <sup>1</sup>Ne xeoxuuni muxigu sghuudini hudi niizhangna, yeri rguli guiji zhuyozingi musa soja. <sup>2</sup>Rgulidi menkuu gua, jiu nighan danku musa soja. [<sup>1</sup>During my primary school time the family was so poor, regardless of it being summer or winter, I always wore thick worn-out upper body clothing. <sup>2</sup>In winter I did not wear thick wool trousers but just thin trousers.] <sup>1</sup>Shdeji shdimaa saayoggi rdewa, shdimaangi nigijji zhuangla xna. <sup>2</sup>Durihgundini jiisi shdimaana rdena, qurigua gua. <sup>3</sup>Hudi dasiza, bulogri xangi langhuari szungi gualiji ra jilajaji rdena. <sup>4</sup>Tawun fanni xeoxuuni jiu ningiji dawaja. [<sup>1</sup>In the morning I simply ate a little bread or some potatoes, then put a piece of bread in a bag for lunch. <sup>2</sup>At noon, I often just ate bread with no boiled

water. <sup>3</sup>If I was very thirsty I ran to a spring and took water in a bottle and then ate bread with water. <sup>4</sup>My five years of primary school were spent just in this way.] Darang pujiuri bu yanrada shdana, kijeeda losi nda shdurilana. [Every lesson I learned well and often received teachers' praise.]

Xeoxuuni muxa buraghagu, kolangi zhunxuuri ruaxja. [Primary school ended and then I was examined for middle school.] <sup>1</sup>Ne xuutang xangzhinfuni tiriwa, kudisa hulawa. <sup>2</sup>Bu ne xuutangdi dangghulani ayilisa xghala kolaxja. <sup>3</sup>Ne sghuudini bu kuja ne pujiu muxisa amagiguni sgilidi boja, bu xangi jiu saighanna surija. [<sup>1</sup>Middle school was at the government place, far from my home. <sup>2</sup>I was the only student there from my village. <sup>3</sup>At that time, I realized the usefulness of knowledge and began to study harder.] <sup>1</sup>Ne xuutang yang xeoxuula salidan gua yuhuada qirogwa. <sup>2</sup>Guadi mogxji, aama nda shdemama doda puzighana. <sup>3</sup>Bu niurina ghuawa amayiisangi wuqa jiu kabogna rugua xuutangdi ghara xna. [<sup>1</sup>Middle school differed from primary school for the school's regulations were very strict. <sup>2</sup>Every morning, I was awakened very early by mother. <sup>3</sup>After washing my face, I ate a little, then quickly went to school with my school bag.] <sup>1</sup>Te sghuudi nigeha mulawa, nigeha xghalawa, dii nigeha hulawa, tinga bu moori hudingi ayina. <sup>2</sup>Niguumogxjini bu xuutangdi xniiha, sara darang hudi gigeenna, qazi hudi jujuanna. <sup>3</sup>Yiuji jangmungini tadani kurisa, hulasa

<sup>18</sup>"Please wait for me."

rjesa, shge tigii dangxi kidi yiina. <sup>4</sup>Bu ayiwangi shuugi shdaja gua, nige rogszani smugeeri dawaji xwa, ganghog te kidiu durishdi, yang tindiixi kungi xraja. <sup>5</sup>Dii yixingida ayija, xuutangdi kurisa, hara rgulidi tulighuisa kunisizi rusina. [*At that time because I was so young and alone and the school was far away, therefore, I was afraid on the road. <sup>2</sup>One morning, the moon was bright and the snow was very thick. <sup>3</sup>As I was on the way to school I came near a valley and found several big animals in front of me. <sup>4</sup>I was much afraid and stealthily walked to one side and by chance, a person had been cremated there several days before. <sup>5</sup>I was terrified and much sweat ran down from my head in the cold winter when I reached school.*]

<sup>1</sup>Rgulidi wazingida awuji musi shdan gua. <sup>2</sup>Guadi mogxji xuutangdi kurisa ghari kuali kuari xna. [*In winter I could not buy socks. <sup>2</sup>Every morning when I reached school, my feet and hands were cold.*] Ghoori nenjiiri nda yang xuusangghulani tulighuiniini tiiija. [*In the second year I was made captain of the students.*] Te sghuudi budahgini banzhurin rjeji muni yiiguala sainaha, jiu nda smugeeridini kilena, “Qi suriji saina, xahailangi kola ghari xji gina.” [*At that time, my teacher in charge of our class thought well of my study and told me privately, “You study well, study hard, then pass the exam and leave.”*] Jiu tinga, bu nigeha pujiuna surisa, nigehaarang xuutangni xuusangghulani sqinniini gualagu gulani. [*Then I needed to study well*

*but on the other hand, I still was involved in many student activities.]*

<sup>1</sup>Ghuran nenjiiri dii bu jiu shbinzina suriwa, ganghog te fan wuuzindi xni xuutanggi bankija. <sup>2</sup>Tera zhuanmin Mongghul Tiiwarihgidi surighuajin xuutangga. <sup>3</sup>Zui huina bu jiu te xuutangdi kola ruaxja. [*During the three years I studied very hard and by chance, that year, a new senior middle school was established in Huzhu town. <sup>2</sup>That school only accepted Mongghul and Tibetan minority students. <sup>3</sup>At last, I was examined to that school.*] <sup>1</sup>Ne xuutangni Huzhuuxan Minzuzhunxuu giji nira xaja. <sup>2</sup>Xuusangdi nige sara nige sara gunja seeri ghuana. <sup>3</sup>Xuutangni surighuajin ger, sojin ger, rdeguhgi yiiguala saina, dansi dindiixigu hgengii losi hulasa rsanna, yiiguala wadala gulena, tinga yixi lii yanglani. <sup>4</sup>Dii nigeha yang Yinyii surighuaghanaha dii yuhuada nanqidi ruaja. [*The school was named Huzhu County Minority School. <sup>2</sup>The school's students, every month, received a stipend given by the government. <sup>3</sup>The school's teaching building, dormitory building, and food all were good, but, there were so many teachers who all spoke standard Chinese<sup>19</sup> which I could not understand. <sup>4</sup>I began studying English, therefore, I had much*

<sup>19</sup>The teachers spoke the national language, as opposed to the Huzhu Han dialect which Limusishiden had mastered by this time. The difference between the local Han dialect and the national language made it difficult for Limusishiden to understand the latter.

trouble in study.<sup>20</sup>] Ningangi, bu xanxangragu jiu wadala gulejin losi xuusanghgila guleji wadala ugoni suriwa. [*Then I began practicing my standard language with teachers and students.*] <sup>1</sup>Bu yii mudeni, amagisanniiha, Yinyii te sghuusa tigii adagungida gua. <sup>2</sup>Losi surighua buragu bu yiiguani jila gii shdani. [*I don't know why but later English was not difficult to study.* <sup>2</sup>*When the teacher's lesson was ended, I could remember it.*] Budahgini xuutangdi hgengiini Mongghul xuusangna, dii Tiiwariwa,arang Huihui. [*Most students at my school were Mongghul, next were Tibetan, the third were Hui.*] Cun ghoori nenjiirsa bu wadalani qanglaji rgha shdanni, jinada jinlengdi gahgila wadalala gulewa. [*After the first years, I could easily understand standard Chinese and tried my best to speak it.*] Muni sgilidi boja, tinga bu jiu shbinzi pujiuna suriwa, arang zuqiu hgualidanii, lanqiu pughanii, arang ziganzi piilanii. [*I was more mature then studied hard, played football and basketball, and played the flute.*] <sup>1</sup>Ghuran nenjiini sghuudini, do muka kolagunaha, yiyuandi shnci jensalala xwa. <sup>2</sup>Nige smanbangi nda nige sghuuji ghuwaha, dii bu jiu yixuyuanni bolawa. <sup>3</sup>Huinaha jubda daxuuni kolaxja. [*In the third year, college exam time was coming and we were physically examined by doctors.* <sup>2</sup>*During this a doctor*

<sup>20</sup>I.e., because these teachers taught English in the national language, which Limusishiden poorly understood.

*scolded me*<sup>21</sup> and then I prepared to study for the medical college exam. <sup>3</sup>*At last I really passed the college exam.*]

Qinhai Yixuyuandi rangi, Kevin xensin nda jiu Yinyii surighuawa, gan nda shbinzina surighuana, buda shbinzina suriwa. [*When I came to Qinghai Medical College I met Mr. Kevin who warmly taught English so I studied hard.*] <sup>1</sup>Cun ghoori nenjiirsa, yang Mongghul pujiu suriwa, hgengiiniini jaqiri suridiwa. <sup>2</sup>Darang Xnqiidi kudina xgula ganni ayilidi xangi suanidindi suriwa. <sup>3</sup>Nige bu Mongghul ugoni gule shdaniha, dii surisada quwariwa. [*From the second year of college I began studying the Mongghul alphabet which I mostly studied during my vacation.* <sup>2</sup>*When I returned home on Sundays I went to another village at night to study.* <sup>3</sup>*Because I can speak my language therefore, I learned it very easily.*] Do bu yijin deeran nenjiini xuusangna, Jirighun Sarani budahgi shxiilaguna. [*Now I am a fourth year student and we shall do clinical practice in June.*]

<sup>1</sup>Bu Mongghul pujiuni surigu hudi duralani, Yinyii surigu duralani, bu yanda duralani. <sup>2</sup>Xanzai yixi mangdangi zuqiu biisaida rje adani. <sup>3</sup>Jiuriji yidadisa, ziganzimangi piilagu tinginii. [*I greatly enjoy studying Mongghul and English and I want to*

<sup>21</sup>In the course of the examination the doctor became impatient with Limusishiden and scolded him.



*study everything. <sup>2</sup>Now I'm very busy and cannot watch football matches.*

*<sup>3</sup>When I'm tired of writing, I play the flute.] Bu ne sanbani warigu duralani, yinwui bu hara ghajarini duralani. [I much love what I do because I much love the world.]*

#### **4. Huzhuuni Rgunbaa--Rachuali [The Huzhu Temple--Rachuali]**

*Rachuali Rgulang Rgunbaani tura hgandina. Rachuali Temple lies further inside a valley than Rgulang Temple. <sup>1</sup>Laghangraniji xjisa mula taashini udengi dawana. <sup>2</sup>Turani taashini yudanggi yiisa amani tingerediji fura soja. <sup>1</sup>Walking to the temple you pass through a small stone gate. <sup>2</sup>It has a hole inside it like an open mouth facing heaven.*

*<sup>1</sup>Qidarila "Tenminsi" dodana.*

*<sup>2</sup>Rachuali Rgulang Rgunbaani duragu mula rgunbaangiwa. <sup>1</sup>Chinese call it "Tenminsi." <sup>2</sup>Rachuali Temple is a small temple administered by Rgulang Temple. Rgulang Rgunbaargu shge lamahgi huaixjana muxa buraghasa dirii hanburala xjina. Rgulang Temple leaders come here to rest when they finish chanting Buddhist scriptures. Ne rgunbaargu qini logni Rgulangla nigewa. The temple's scriptures are the same as Rgulang. Hana guleji, rgunbaani szaji guigunsa muxi ne ghajarishdi tensada saighanna gina. People say that before the temple was built it was very beautiful here.*

#### **5. Mongghul Kunni Jilaguni [Mongghul Taboos]<sup>22</sup>**

*Mongghul kun pugilii qimusidii kashida muhani jilaji rden gua gulesa mori, liusa, jige nehgini. [Mongghul do not eat the meat of such round-hooved animals as the horse, mule and donkey.] Darang nuhuinida jilana, kashidapang tura baji xiisa jilana, ne aasi kashida npeelagura nantog yii gisana. [Dog meat is taboo as is urination and defecation in the stable, because it will harm livestock]*

*Mongghulni laghangda qisgangdi, sara kudi xjisan kun, nine kun, haraa duragu kunni ruaji xjighan gua. [Mongghul prohibitions ban people from entering a confinement home and women from entering the temple and the room where a Buddha image is kept.] Nine kun maligha lii juusa, shduri deel lii musisa shdugu muxi ghari shdan gua. [It is prohibited for a woman without a hat and robe to face older men.]*

*Mongghul kun harighai yighara wuqugu warisa jilana, zhiwani muxini bulaina sguusa pughasa jilana. [Mongour prohibit serving guests with a cracked bowl and prohibit spanking or scolding children in the presence of guests.]*

*Mongghuldi rde jilagu xjiilog yii, xni ude nirasa, sara sosa, nadijin nari gharisa, kudina rghan gua. [Mongghul have taboos ways related*

<sup>22</sup>LuWunzhun (1987:37).

*to establishing a new gate, childbirth, spread of diseases and not allowing persons to enter their homes.] Ude jilagu shdogni: shge udeni haighadi fulaan qaalisi nalighaji, xgua raligha zailaji, shge ghalma tiina. [Taboo indications include: pasting red paper on gate sides, hanging a cypress branch and burning a large straw pile.]*

*Mongghulni dide kunni tulighui da daliira nine kun gharina xjilighasa dide kun jilana. [The Mongghul men do not allow women to put their hands on their heads or shoulders.]*

## Part Six

### LANGUAGE POINTS

*Minhe equivalents {} follow the Huzhu unless otherwise indicated.*

#### 1. Ghudiligu Ugo [Verbs]

##### Example One: sit

1. sit, Sodii. {SAO.} *Please sit.*
2. sits, Shdanchin tiriini sodii. {LINGLING TINGDU SAOLANG.} *Shdanchin/Lingling sits there.*
3. sitting, Gan bandangra dundii soja. {GAN TIGE BANDENGDI SAOLANG.} *He is sitting on the chair.*
4. sat, Quguduri gan diriixi dundii soja. {CHUGUDURI, GAN NINGDU SAOJIANG.} *Yesterday, she sat here.*

##### Example Two: read

1. read, Jaaxi, teni muxi. {YUANLUN, QI NINIGE MUSHI.} *Jaaxi/Yuanlun, please read it.*
2. reads, Gan kijeeda pujiungi rjena. {GAN YILAO SHUGE MUSHISER BANG.} *He often reads a book.*
3. reading, Gan pujiungi muxina. {GAN SHU MUSHILANG.} *He is reading a book.*
4. read, Quguduri gan pujiungi rjeja. {CHUGUDURI GAN SHU YIBEN WUJIJIANG.} *He read a book yesterday.*
5. have read, Bu nenga pujiuni shdanangsa rjewa do liwa. {BI NIBEN

SHUNI WUJIJI WUDA BA.} *I have read this book for a long time.*

6. has read, Gan nenga pujiuni shdanangsa rjewa do lija. {GAN NIBEN SHUNI WUJIJI WUDAJIANG.} *He has read this book for a long time.*

7. will read, Jinwun malang ne pujiuni rjeguna. {LINGLING NIBEN SHUNI MUGHASHI WUJIKUNANG.} *Jinwun/Lingling will read this book tomorrow.*

8. will be read, Ne pujiuni Shdanchin huina rjeguna. {NIBEN SHUNI YUANLUN WUJIKUNANG.} *The book will be read by Shdanchin/Yuanlun.*

9. shall be read, Ne pujiuni bu huina rjegunii. {NIBEN SHUNI BI WUJI NI.} *The book shall be read by me.*

10. was reading, Quguduri bu Jinxuuni kudini sza. gan pujiungi rjena. {CHUGUDUER BI LINGLINGNI GERDU XI BA, GAN ZHENG SHSU WUJISER BANG.} *Jinxuu/Lingling was reading a book when I went to his home yesterday.*

11. had read, Gan ne pujiuni hugugunsa muxisa rjeja. {GAN HUGUSANG SA MIESHI, NI SHUNI WUJI JIANG.} *He had read this book before he died.*

12. had been read, Ne pujiuni gan hugugunsa muxisa rjeja. {NI SHUNI GAN WUJI JIANG, HUGU SANG SA

MIESHI.} *The book had been read by him before he died.*

**Example Three: write**

1. write, Qi teni jiuri. {QI NINIGE ZHURU.} *Please write it.*
2. writes, Gan teni jiuri. {GAN NINI ZHURULANG.} *He writes it.*
3. writing, Gan pujiu jiuirina. {GAN SHU YIBEN ZHURUSER BANG.} *He is writing a book.*
4. wrote, Quguduri bu pujiu nigijji jiuiriwa. {CHUGUDUER BI TIAOZIGE ZHURU BA.} *I wrote a note yesterday.*
5. have written, Bu nenga pujiuni shdanangsa jiuiriwa do liwa. {BI TINI ZHURUJI WUDA BA.} *I have written it for a long time.*
6. has written, Gan teni jiuirixja. {Gan tini zhuru gherghajiang.} *He has written it.*
7. will write, Gaasan malang yangi jiuiriguna. {HUYUAN MUGHASHI YANGBERSAGE ZHURUKUNANG.} *Gaasan/Huyuan will write something tomorrow.*
8. will be written, Nenga pujiuni huinaha shdanchin jiuiriguna. {NI SHUNI YIHOU LINGLING ZHURUKUNANG.} *The book will be written by Shdanchin/Lingling in the future.*
9. shall be written, Nenga pujiuni bu huinaha dii jiuirigunii. {NI SHUNI YIHOU BI ZHURUNI.} *The book shall be written by me in the future.*
10. was writing, Quguduri bu Gaasanni kudini sza gan yanniiha jiuirina. {CHUGUDUER BI HUYUANNI GERDU XIJI BISA, GAN YANG DIGER ZHURUSER BANG.} *Gaasan/Huyuan*

*was writing something when I went to his home yesterday.*

11. had written, Gan nengani shdananggunsa muxi jiuiraxja. {GAN NINI WUDANIHUANG SA MIESHI ZHURU GHERGHAJIANG.} *He had written it before last year.*

**2. Szagha [Questions]**

1. sa, Qi sainiisa? {QI GEZAI BAINU?} *How are you?*
2. wa, Qi anjisa rwa? {QI ANGSA RIBA?} *Where do you come from?*
3. ni, Te qinani? {NI QINI BIU?} *Is it yours?*
4. nii, (a) Qi anjisa rsanii? {QI ANGSA RIBA?} *Where are you from?* (b) Ne deel kennii? {NI QUNZI KANNI BANG?} *Whose skirt is this?*
5. na, Ne yanna? {NI YANG BANG?} *What's this?*
6. wu, Qi wuqiwu? {QI YIDI BU?} *Did you eat?*
7. ni, (a) Te qinani? {NI QIMEI DU MA?} *It's for you?* (b) Qini tulighui yidinani? {QINI TERGHAI BIETU LIU?} *Have you a headache?*
8. xja, Rnqan amagaxja? {HUYUAN YAGEJI?} *What's wrong with Rnqan/Huyuan?*
9. gu, Malang bu tirii xgu? {BI TINGDU MUGHASHI XISA BERKU NAINU?} *May I go there tomorrow?*

**3. Minhe Mangghuer  
Question Words**

1. nu, QI GEZAI BAINU? *How are you?*
2. ba, QI ANJISA RIBA? *Where have you come from?*
3. biu, NI QINI BIU? *Is it yours?*

4. kanni, NI KANNI BANG? *Whose is it?*
5. yang, NI YANG BANG? *What's this?*
6. bu, QI YIDI BU? *Did you eat?*
7. yageji, TI KONG YAGEJI? *What's wrong with the man?*
8. bar nu, MUGHASHI BI TINGDU XISA BERNU? *May I go there tomorrow?*
9. ken, KAN NINI ZHURUJI? *Who did write it?*
10. kendu, KANDU QIANBIGE BI? *Who has a pencil?*

#### 4. Tindigu Nira Ugo [Adjectives]

##### Example One: big

1. shgewa [*big*], Ne liuxi shgewa. {NI LAOCHU SHUGO BANG.} *The rat is big.*
2. tensa shgewa [*bigger*], Ne muxi tensa shgewa. {NI MIAORI NUGUSA SHUGO BANG.} *The cat is bigger than it.*
3. hanansa shgewa [*biggest*], Mori te jirihgari hanansa shgewa. {NIGE MORI NI DUNDA ZUI SHUGO BANG.} *The horse is the biggest of them all.*

##### Example Two: tall

1. duriwa [*tall*], Niidosuni baini duriwa. {LINGLING WENDUER BANG.} *Niidosu/Lingling is tall.*
2. tensa duriwa [*taller*], Gaxjunni baini tensa duriwa. {HUYUAN GANSA WENDUER BANG.} *Gaxjun/Huyuan is taller than her.*
3. hanansa duriwa [*tallest*], Limuhuanu baini te jirihgari hanansa duriwa. {YUANQING NISI DUNDA ZUI WENDUER BANG.}

*Limuhua/Yuanqing is the tallest of them all.*

##### Example Three: fast

1. maliiwa [*fast*], Dirijisirang guaiji maliiwa. {LINGLING GUIJI MALI BANG.} *Dirijisirang/Lingling runs fast.*
2. tensa maliiwa [*faster*], Jaaxi guaiji tensa maliiwa. {YUANQING GUIJI GANSA MALI BANG.} *Jaaxi runs faster than him.*
3. hanansa maliiwa [*fastest*], Rashidan te jirihgari guaiji hanansa maliiwa. {YUANQING NI DUNDA GUIJI ZUI MALI BANG.} *Rashidan/Yuanqing runs the fastest of them all.*

#### 5. Pronouns

##### Example One:

**bu/nda/muni/ndana/teni/teniwa/nd asgeni/ndasgela**

1. Bu haran-tawun nesilija. {BI SHIWU BER BA.} *I am fifteen-years-old.*
2. Bu xuusanggi yii. {BI XUESHENG BI.} *I am a student.*
3. Nda sunghuangi yii. {DANGDA SHUIBIGE BI.} *I have a pen.*
4. Nda nige diungi yii. {DANDA DIAOGE BI.} *I have a younger brother.*
5. Muni kabog nughuungi yii. {MUNI CHUCHUER KUGUO BANG.} *My bag is green.*
6. Muni deel tiriwa. {MUNI DIER TINGDU BANG.} *My dress is there.*
7. Te muni beeriwa. {NI MUNI BIERI BI.} *She is my wife.*

8. Te ghajari ndana. {TI WURUANG DASINI BANG.} *That land is ours.*
9. Te ndana. {TI MUNI BI.} *That is mine.*
10. Bu teni tanni. {BI GANNI MIEDIELANG.} *I know him.*
11. Ne teniwa. {TI GANNI BANG.} *That is hers.*
12. Budahgini aaba mangda soja. {DASINI ABA HUANGLALANG.} *Our father is busy.*
13. Gan budahgiola salidan gua. {GAN DASINI WUJIDALANG.} *He doesn't like us.*

#### Example Two: te/teni

1. Te Qidariga. {GAN QIDAIQI BANG.} *He is Chinese.*
2. Te tawun nesilija. {GAN WUSUI BERJIANG.} *She is five-years-old.*
3. Teni nirani Chinhuaawa. {GANNI NIERENI HUYUAN GELANG.} *His name is Chinhua/Huyuan.*

#### Example Three: qi/qini/teni/tehgini/qina

1. Qi anjigunii? {QI ANGJISA RI BA?} *Where have you come from?*
2. Qi kidi nesiliwa? {QI KEDU BER BA?} *How old are you?*
3. Qini kudi anjii? {QINI GER ANGJI BI?} *Where is your family?*
4. Qini bulai lai? {QINI KAO ANGJI BANG?} *Where is your son?*
5. Teni aaba anjii? {TASINI ABASI ANGJI BANG?} *Where are your fathers?*
6. Tehgini ugonu gule. {QI GE KELI.} *Please your words speak. (i.e.) Please speak.*

7. Ne sunghua qina. {NI SHUIBI QINI BANG.} *This pen is yours.*
8. Ne sunghua qinani? {NI SHUIBI QINI BIU?} *Is this pen yours?*

#### Example Four:

#### tehgi/gahgini/tehgina/gahgidi

1. Tehgi anjiguna? {GANSI ANGJI BANG?} *Where are they?*
2. Tehgi amagina? {GANSI YANG GESER BANG?} *What are they doing?*
3. Gahgini dangxiniini bu mude. {BI GANSINI DONGXINI MIEDIELANG.} *I recognize their belongings.*
4. Gahgini (or: Tesgini) caagangzini ndiiwa. {GANSINI CHABEI NINGDU BANG.} *Their teacups are here.*
5. Ne deelhgi tehginani? {NI DIERSI GANSINI BAINU?} *Are these clothes theirs?*
6. Ne deelhgi tehgina. {NI DIERSI GANSINI BANG.} *These clothes are theirs.*
7. Tehgini (or: Gahgini) bu muden. {BI GANSINI MIEDIELANG.} *I know them.*
8. Bu tehgidi (or: gahgidi) surighawa. {BI GANSIDU SUERGHA BA.} *I taught them.*

#### 2. Minhe Mangghuer Pronouns

##### Example One: bi/damei/nda

1. BI YAO NI. *I'll leave.*
2. DAMEI WUGUI. *I don't have.*
3. DANGDA WUGUI. *I don't have.*

"Bi" is used only as a subject.  
"Damei" and "nda" are used as subjects and objects:

1. DAMEI CHA YIGE GHA HU. *Give me a cup of tea.*
2. DANGDA SUGUO BA. *I was scolded.*

**Example Two: muni**

1. MUNI GAGA YAO BA. *My elder brother has gone.*
2. NI MUNI BI. *This is mine.*

**Example Three: dasi/datang**

“Dasi” refers to a group of people containing the subset “datang.”  
“Dadu” may mean “dasi” or “datang.”

1. DASI MUBALA YAO WA BA? *Shall we (all) go swimming?*
2. DATANG LAI YAO. *We (a part of this group) won't go.*

When “dasi” and “datang” are used as objects of verbs, “du” or “ni” should be added to show the passive.

1. GAN DASIDU LAIKELIKUNANG. *He won't tell us.*
2. DATANGNI SUGO BA. *We were scolded.*
3. DASINI KHAILALANG. *We are being called.*
4. DATANGDU WUGUI. *We don't have.*
5. DASIDU WUGUANG. *We don't have.*
6. DADU WUGUI. *We don't have.*

**Example Four: dasini/dani**

1. NI DASINI BAINU? *Is this ours?*
2. DASINI WURUANG SAIHANG BANG. *Our place is beautiful.*

3. DANI GER NINSA KHUOLO BANG. *Our home is far from here.*

**Example Five: qimei [you singular]**

1. QI ANGJI XINI? *Where are you going?*
2. QIMEI XUJUNDIAO BIU? *Do you have any younger sisters?*
3. GAN QIMEI KELI BU? *Did he tell you?*

**Example Six: tasi [you plural]**

1. TASI ANGJI XIBA? *Where did you go?*  
*When tasi is used as the subject of a verb, du or ni is added. Ni commonly shows the passive.*

1. GAN TASIDU TI QIERNI HU BU? *Did he give you the money?*
2. TASINI DAODA LANG. *You are being called.*

**Example Seven: tasini**

1. TASINI ANA WENDUER BANG. *Your mother is tall.*
2. NI TASINI BIU? *Is this yours?*

**Example Eight: gan/gansi**

1. GAN RI JIU? *Did he/she come?*
2. GANSI YAO BA. *They have gone.*

When gan or gansi is used as a verb object, du or ni should be added. Ni commonly indicates the passive.

1. GANDU HU. *Give him/her.*
2. GANNI SUGUOJIANG. *He/She was scolded.*

3. GANSIDU KELI. *Tell them.*
4. GANSINI DAODA. *Call them.*

**Example Nine: ganni/gansini**

1. GANNI GER TADA BANG. *His/Her home is near.*
2. GANSINI YAMA ANGTUDONG NI. *How nice their meal was.*
3. NI GANSINI BANG. *This is theirs.*



## Part Seven

### ENGLISH-IN-MONGGHUL TELEVISION PROGRAM

---

Initially published with support from the Canada-China Support Unit in Beijing, English-In-Mongghul: *Mongghulla Yinyii*<sup>23</sup> is one of the few texts ever to appear teaching a foreign language in one of China's non-Sinitic languages. During the Lunar New Year period of 1997, a television program recorded by Limusishiden and Kevin Stuart in 1995, was broadcast by the Huzhu County Television Station and again in the summer months. Broadcasts were also made possible by support from the Canada-China Foundation. The recorded program, comprised of thirty-eight lessons, followed the text with Limusishiden reading the Mongghul portion and Kevin Stuart reading the English portion.

One thousand texts were printed in Weiyuan, Huzhu County, and distributed free of charge to Mongghul-speaking middle school students in Huzhu County just prior to the Lunar New Year holiday.

---

<sup>23</sup>Limusishiden and Kevin Stuart (1996).

## English-In-Mongghul

### YINYIILA MONGGHUL

---

**W**hy is English important? English is the most widely used of all international languages and also it is the language of science and technology. China has stressed learning English as a tool in developing the national economy, especially in minority areas and in furthering economic developments in line with the national policy of “opening to the outside world.” Furthermore, when students have a better grasp of English, their scores will be higher on the university entrance examinations. This will allow more Mongghul students to attend universities and colleges.

**Yinyii amaga tigii guizhunna?**  
Yinyii ne hara ghajarishdini zui yanglajin ugonga. Neni kuxuu da jifuurhang caihuada yanglana. Zhungui lus bayanjagii ga neni hudi yojingi tiina. Tingisa budahgi Yinyiini amakisada suriya. Mula szaribatinni bulaihgi Yinyiini shdehan surisa, daxuu kolasa quwariwa, ningisa yiisgi ahanggi Mongghul kuu xjun gunzulaji hara ghajarishdi, jina Mongghulhgidina saine gala shdaguna.

**Why teach English in Mongghul?**  
Many Mongghul students do not

understand Chinese well enough to learn English efficiently. By teaching English in Mongghul, students will grasp English much faster and have a better knowledge of it.

**Amaga Mongghulla Yinyii Surighuaguna?** Hgengii Mongghul xuusang ne Yinyiini surisa Qidari ugosa maliiwa darang saina. Mongghulla Yinyii surighuasa Mongghul kundi yangchu hudi luanna.

**This book.** Material in this book was prepared by Limusishiden and Kevin Stuart. Students who learn the substance of this book should be able to have a conversation and read English at the lower intermediate level. We hope all the students who read this book will not give up after a few lessons but continue to the end! Learning a new language is difficult, but hard work brings a real knowledge of the language being learned and real rewards in the end!

**Ne Pujiu.** Ne pujiuni Limusishiden da Kaiwun Stuyatii ghoorila jiuurija. Xuusanghgi neni saighanna surisa, suri buraghagula Yinyiila jandangi tangxala shdaguna, darang quwari tigii Yinyii pujiu mangi rje shdan. Hana yiilila neni suri buraghadii.

Jantogdini bii hgala. Ugongi surisa  
quwari gua.

Good luck in your English study!

Saighanna surida Yinyiini suri shdan!

*Limusishiden & Kevin Stuart*

## Lesson One

### (1) Name

- a. What is your name?  
My name is \_\_\_\_.

### Nigedari Kijeel

### (1) Nira

- a. Qini nira yannii?  
Muni nira \_\_\_\_ yii.

- b. What is his name?  
His name is \_\_\_\_.

- b. Ganni nirani yana?  
Ganni nirani \_\_\_\_ na.

- c. What is her name?  
Her name is \_\_\_\_.

- c. Teni nirani yana?  
Teni nirani \_\_\_\_ wa.

- d. What is my name?  
Your name is \_\_\_\_.

- d. Muni nira yana?  
Qini nira \_\_\_\_ wa.

### (2) Home

- a. Where is your home?  
My home is \_\_\_\_.

### (2) Kudi

- a. Qini kudi anjii?  
Muni kudi \_\_\_\_ di yii.

- b. Where is her home?  
Her home is \_\_\_\_.

- b. Teni kudini anjiiwa?  
Teni kudini \_\_\_\_ diwa.

- c. Where is his home?  
His home is \_\_\_\_.

- c. Ganni kudini anjiiwa?  
Ganni kudini \_\_\_\_ diwa.

- d. Where is my home?  
Your home is \_\_\_\_.

- d. Muni kudi anjiiwa?  
Qini kudi \_\_\_\_ diwa.

### (3) Age

- a. How old are you?  
I am \_\_\_\_.

### (3) Nesi

- a. Qi kidi nesiwa?  
Bu \_\_\_\_ na.

- b. How old is he?  
He is \_\_\_\_.

- b. Gan kidi nesiwa?  
Gan \_\_\_\_ na.

- c. How old is she?  
She is \_\_\_\_.

- c. Te kidi nesiwa?  
Te \_\_\_\_ na.

- d. How old am I?  
You are \_\_\_\_.

- d. Bu kidi nesiwa?  
Qi \_\_\_\_ na.

### (4) Job

- a. What is your job?  
I am a \_\_\_\_.

- b. What is his job?  
He is a \_\_\_\_.

c. What is her job?

She is a \_\_\_\_.

d. What is my job?

You are a teacher.

e. Are you a teacher?

Yes, I am. I am a teacher.

f. Is he a teacher?

Yes, he is. He is a teacher.

g. Is he a teacher?

No, he isn't. He isn't a teacher.

h. Is she a teacher?

Yes, she is. She is a teacher.

i. Is he a teacher?

Yes, he is. He is a teacher.

#### (4) Gunzuu

a. Qini gunzuu yannii?

Bu \_\_\_\_ ngi yii.

b. Ganni gunzuuni yana?

Gan \_\_\_\_ ngiwa.

c. Teni gunzuuni yana?

Te \_\_\_\_ ngiwa.

d. Muni gunzuu yana?

Qi losingiwa.

e. Qi losingi yiu?

Ninbii, bu. Bu losingi yii.

f. Gan losingiwani?

Ninba, gan ninba. Gan losingiwa.

g. Gan losingiwani?

Puja, gan puja. Gan losingi puja.

h. Te losingiwani?

Ninba, te ninba. Te losingiwa.

i. Gan losingiwani?

Ninba, gan ninba. Gan losingiwa.

#### (5) Nationality

a. What is your nationality?

I am Mongghul.

b. Is he Mongghul?

Yes, he is. He is Mongghul.

c. Is she Mongghul?

Yes, she is. She is Mongghul.

d. Is he Mongghul?

No, he isn't. He is \_\_\_\_.

e. Is she Mongghul?

No, she isn't. She is \_\_\_\_.

f. Am I Mongghul?

Yes, you are. You are Mongghul.

#### (5) Szaribatin

a. Qi yan szaribatinnii?

Bu Mongghul yii.

b. Gan Mongghulwani?

Ninba, gan ninba. Gan Mongghulwa.

c. Te Mongghulwani?

Ninba, te ninba. Te Mongghulwa.

d. Gan Mongghulwani?

Puja, gan puja. Gan \_\_\_\_ wa.

e. Te Mongghulwani?

Puja, te puja. Te \_\_\_\_ wa.

f. Bu Mongghulwani?

Ninba, qi ninba. Qi Mongghulwa.

#### Lesson Two

#### (6) Numbers

1--one

2--two

3--three

4--four

5--five

6--six

7--seven

8--eight

9--nine

10--ten

11--eleven

12--twelve

13--thirteen

14--fourteen

15--fifteen

16--sixteen

17--seventeen

18--eighteen

19--nineteen

20--twenty  
21--twenty-one  
22--twenty-two  
30--thirty  
40--forty  
50--fifty  
60--sixty  
70--seventy  
80--eighty  
90--ninety  
100--one hundred

### Ghooridari Kijeel

#### (6) Kajang

1--nige  
2--ghoori  
3--ghuran  
4--deeran  
5--tawun  
6--jirighun  
7--duluun  
8--niiman  
9--shzin  
10--haran  
11--haran-nige  
12--haran-ghoori  
13--haran-ghuran  
14--haran-deeran  
15--haran-tawun  
16--haran-jirighun  
17--haran-duluun  
18--haran-niiman  
19--haran-shzin  
20--hurin  
21--hurin-nige  
22--hurin-ghoori  
30--hujin  
40--tjin  
50--tayin  
60--jiran  
70--dalan  
80--nayan

90--yiran  
100--nige jang

#### (7) Time

What time is it? It's 9:30  
(nine-thirty). It's 10:55 (ten  
fifty-five). It's 1:00 (one). It's 12:15  
(twelve-fifteen). It's 1:01 (one O  
one).

#### (7) Sghuu

Ali sghuuwa? Jiuden ban (shzin-  
hujin). Shden wushiwu (haran tayin-  
tawun). Yiiden (nige). shaiden shwuu  
(haran ghoori-haran-tawun). Yiiden  
liinyii (nige nige)

#### (8) Greetings

1: Good afternoon.  
2: Good afternoon.  
1: How are you today?  
2: I've very well, thank you. And  
you?  
1: I'm fine, thanks.  
2: Good-bye. Nice to see you.  
1: Nice to see you, too. Good-bye.

#### (8) Szagha

1: Sainiisa.  
2: Sainiisa.  
1: Qi niuduri sainasa?  
2: Bu hudi saina, qimu hgali giwa. Qi  
lai?  
1: Bu saina, hgali giwa .  
2: Siida sgaya. Qimu sgawa baisiwa.  
1: Qimu sgawa ya baisiwa. Siida  
sgaya.

#### (9) Texts

a. Niima is a teacher. He is not a  
student. He is twenty-four. He is not  
French. He is not American. Niima is

Mongghul. His nationality is Mongghul. His home is Danmaa.

**(9) Kuuwun**

a. Niima losingiwa. Gan xuusanggi puja. Gan hurin-deeranna. Gan Faaguini puja. Gan Miiguini puja. Niima Mongghulwa. Ganni szaribatinni Mongghulwa. Ganni kudini Danmaadiwa.

b. Miss Ruby Brown is not a teacher. Ruby is a student. She is not Mongghul. She is not Chinese. She is French. She is eighteen. Her home is Paris. Her nationality is French.

b. Rubiiburan Aagu losingi puja. Rubii xuusanggiwa. Te Mongghul puja. Te Qidari puja. Te Faaguina. Te haran-niimanna. Teni kudini Baaliwa. Teni szaribatin Faaguiwa.

c. Li Ping is twenty-one. He is not Spanish. He is not American. Li Ping is Chinese. His home is Beijing. Li Ping is not a milkman. He is not a nurse. Li Ping is a student. He is a new student. His nationality is Chinese.

c. LiPiin hurin-nigewa. Te Xiibanyaani puja. Gan Miiguini puja. Lipiin Qidariwa. Ganni kudini Biijindiwa. Lipiin sun sajin kungi puja. Gan huusingi puja. Lipiin xuusanggiwa. Gan xni xuusangga. Ganni szaribatinni Qidariwa.

d. Jane is not a teacher. She is not a student. Jane is a housewife. She is not Chinese. She is not Mongghul. Jane is English. Her home is England.

She is forty-five years old. Her nationality is English.

d. Jan losingi puja. Te xuusanggi puja. Jan kudina larihga warijin nine kungiwa. Te Qidari puja. Te Mongghul puja. Jan Yinguina. Teni kudini Lundunna. Te tijin-tawun nesilija. Teni szaribatinni Yinguwa.

e. Is that man fat? Yes, he is. He is fat. He is a fat man. That man is fat.

e. Tengi dide kun tarighuannani? Ghin. Te tarighuanna. Te tarighuan dide kungiwa. Tengi dide kun tarighuanna.

f. Is that man fat? No, he isn't. He is not fat. That man is not fat. That man is thin.

f. Tengi dide kun tarighuannani? Gua, te gua. Te tarighuan gua. Tengi dide kun tarighuan gua. Tengi dide kun hgalanbuwa.

g. A: Is this your \_\_\_? No, sir. It's not my \_\_\_.

g. A: Ne \_\_\_ qinani? Puja, aaga. Te \_\_\_ muni puja.

h. A: Is this your \_\_\_? B: Yes, sir. It is my \_\_\_.

h. A: Ne \_\_\_ qinani? B: Ninba, aaga. Te \_\_\_ munina.

i. This is Tim's shirt. It's Tim's shirt. It is a white shirt. Tim's shirt is white. Tim's shirt is not blue. Tim is fat. Tim is not thin. Tim is

twenty-five. He is young. He is not old. Tim is not thirty. Tim is a policeman. He is not a policewoman. His home is America. His home is not Tibet. He is busy. He is not lazy. He is American. His nationality is American. He is not Mongghul. His nationality is not Mongghul. He is not Chinese. His nationality is not Chinese.

i. Ne Tiimni hindaazina. Te Tiimni hindaazina. Te qighaan hindaazingiwa. Tiimni hindaazini qighaanna. Tiimni hindaazini yiilan puja. Tiim tarighuanna. Tiim hgalaja gua. Tiim hurin-tawunwa. Gan lalangna. Gan shdulija gua. Tiim dasija gua. Tiim jincaangiwa. Gan nine jincaangi puja. Ganni kudini Miiguiwa. Ganni kudini Ghuaisang puja. Gan mangna. Gan lan gua. Gan Miigui kunga. Ganni szaribatinni Miiguiwa. Gan Mongghul puja. Ganni szaribatinni Mongghul puja. Gan Qidari puja. Ganni szaribatinni Qidari puja.

### Lesson Three

#### (10) Write in the missing words.

- This is \_\_\_ pen. This is not \_\_\_ pen.
- This is \_\_\_ shirt. It is not \_\_\_ shirt. It's Niima's shirt.
- This is my \_\_\_ dress. It is not my \_\_\_. It is not my \_\_\_ dress. It is a \_\_\_ dress.
- My \_\_\_ is a mechanic. He is \_\_\_. His \_\_\_ is Tangraa. He is \_\_\_. \_\_\_ not thin. He is \_\_\_. He is \_\_\_ French. He is not a \_\_\_.

- Britt is an \_\_\_. She is \_\_\_. Her home \_\_\_ England. She is \_\_\_. She's \_\_\_ air-hostess. She is not a \_\_\_.
- Miss Ruby Brown is \_\_\_. She is not \_\_\_.
- This coat is my \_\_\_. It is not my \_\_\_. My daughter is \_\_\_. She is a student. My \_\_\_ is \_\_\_. He \_\_\_ a barber. He is not a \_\_\_.

### Ghurandari Kijeel

#### (10) Guilisan pujiuni jiuri.

- Ne sunghuaa \_\_\_ wa. Ne sunghuaa \_\_\_ puja.
- Ne hindaazi \_\_\_ wa. Ne hindaazi \_\_\_ puja. Te Niimani hindaaziniwa.
- Ne muni \_\_\_ deelwa. Te muni \_\_\_ puja. Te muni \_\_\_ deel puja. Te \_\_\_ deelngiwa.
- Muni \_\_\_ yama szajinga. Gan \_\_\_ na. Ganni \_\_\_ ni Tangraawa. Gan \_\_\_ wa. \_\_\_ hgalanbu gua. Gan \_\_\_ wa. Gan Faagui \_\_\_. Gan \_\_\_ ni puja.
- Buriitii \_\_\_ ngiwa. Te \_\_\_. Teni kudini Lundun \_\_\_. Te \_\_\_ wa. Gan fiijiri gunzulijin \_\_\_ wa. Te \_\_\_ ngi puja.
- Rubiiburan Aagu \_\_\_ wa. Te \_\_\_ puja.
- Ne deel muni \_\_\_ niwa. Te muni \_\_\_ ni puja. Muni xjun \_\_\_ wa. Te xuusanggiwa. Muni \_\_\_ wa. Gan rawaa qirighajingi \_\_\_. Gan \_\_\_ ngi puja.

#### (11) Write in the missing words.

- A: Whose is this \_\_\_?  
B: It is Stella's \_\_\_. It is a \_\_\_ handbag. This is \_\_\_ handbag. \_\_\_ is not his handbag. It is not my \_\_\_ handbag. It is not \_\_\_ handbag.



**(11) Guilisan pujiuni jiuri.**

**A:** Ne kenni \_\_\_ wa?

**B:** Te Stailaani \_\_\_ na. Te \_\_\_ kaboggiwa. Ne kabog \_\_\_ wa. \_\_\_ teni kabogni puja. Te muni \_\_\_ kabog puja. Te kabog \_\_\_ puja.

**(12) Write in the missing words.**

**A:** Is this your umbrella?

**B:** No, it isn't. It \_\_\_ not my umbrella. It is Miss Ruby Brown's \_\_\_.

**(12) Guilisan pujiuni jiuri.**

**A:** Ne qini yuusannani?

**B:** Puja, te puja. Te muni \_\_\_ yuusan puja. Te Rubiiburan Aaguni \_\_\_ na.

**(13) A:** How many brothers do you have?

**B:** I have two brothers.

**A:** How old are your brothers?

**B:** One is twenty-one. One is eighteen.

**A:** What are your brothers' names?

**B:** One is \_\_\_. One is \_\_\_.

**A:** What are your brothers' jobs?

**B:** One is a teacher. One is a student.

**A:** Where are your brothers' homes?

**B:** My brothers' homes are Funaniraa.

(One brother's home is Funaniraa.

One brother's home is Qaaghuali.)

**(13) A:** Qimu kidi aaghadiu yii?

**B:** Nda ghoori aaghadiu yii.

**A:** Qini aaghadiuhgi kidihangi nesilija?

**B:** Nigeni hurin-nigewa. Nigeni haran-niimanna.

**A:** Qini aaghadiuhgini nirani yana?

**B:** Nigeni \_\_\_ na. Nigeni \_\_\_ na.

**A:** Qini aaghadiuhgini gunzuuni yana?

**B:** Nigeni losingiwa. Nigeni xuusanggiwa.

**A:** Qini aaghadiuhgini kudini anjiwa?

**B:** Ndani aaghadiuhgini kudini Funaniraawa. (Nige aaghadiuni kudini Funaniraawa. Nige aaghadiuni kudini Qaaghualiwa.)

**(14) A:** How many sisters do you have?

**B:** I have one sister.

**A:** What is her name?

**B:** Her name is \_\_\_.

**A:** How old is your sister? (How old is she?)

**B:** She is fifteen.

**A:** Where is her home?

**B:** Her home is Jiloghua.

**A:** What is her job?

**B:** She is a student. My sister is a student.

**(14) A:** Qimu aajii xjundiu giji kidi yii?

**B:** Nda aajii nige yii.

**A:** Teni narani yana?

**B:** Teni nirani \_\_\_ wa.

**A:** Qini aajii kidihangi nesilija? (Te kidi nesilija?)

**B:** Te haran-tawunna.

**A:** Teni kudini anja?

**B:** Teni kudini Jiloghuaashdiwa.

**A:** Teni gunzuuni yana?

**B:** Te xuusanggiwa. Muni aajii xuusanggiwa.

**(15) Niima is a student. His home is Danmaa. He is twenty. He has two sisters and three brothers. One sister is eighteen. She is a student. One sister is twenty-five. She is a nurse.**

The sisters' home is Danmaa. The sisters are Mongghul.

(15) Niima xuusanggiwa. Ganni kudini Danmaadiwa. Gan hurinna. Gandi aajii xjundiu giji ghooriwa, ghuran aaghadiuwa. Nige aajiini haran-niimanna. Te xuusanggiwa. Nige aajiini hurin-tawunna. Te huusingiwa. Te aajiihginiini kudini Danmaadiwa. Te aajiihgini Mongghulwa.

One brother is fourteen. He is a student. One brother is thirty. He is a teacher. One brother is twenty-five. He is a mechanic. The brothers' home is Danmaa. The brothers are Mongghul.

Nige aaghadiuni haran-deeranna. Gan xuusanggiwa. Nige aaghadiuni hujinna. Gan losingiwa. Nige aaghadiuni hurin-tawunna. Gan timurima szajinna. Te aaghadiuhginiini kudini Danmaadiwa. Te aaghadiuhgini Mongghulwa.

Niima is not fat. He is thin. He is not short. He is tall. Niima's home is Danmaa. Niima has a new coat. His coat is green. It's very smart. Niima's new green coat is very smart. His coat is not old. His coat is new. It is a lovely coat. Niima is Mongghul. He is not French. His nationality is Mongghul.

Niima tarighuan gua. Te hgalaja. Ganni baini hguari gua. Ganni baini shgewa. Niimani kudini Danmaadiwa. Niimadi xni deelgi yiina. Ganni deelni nughuunga. Teni hudi guatiwa.

Niimani xni nughuun deelni hudi guatiwa. Ganni deelni huuqiraji gua. Ganni deelni xniwa. Te saighanmama deelgiwa. Niima Mongghulwa. Gan Faaguini puja. Ganni szaribatinni Mongghulwa.

(16) This is Bill. He is Canadian. He is twenty. He is a student. He is not a teacher. He is fat. He is not thin. He is young. He is not old. His home is Canada. This is his car. It's green. It is a green car. It is a new car. It is not an old car. This is Bill's hat. It is an old hat. It is not a new hat. Bill's hat is white. Bill's hat is not black. His hat is white. It is a white hat. It's white. Bill has two brothers. Bill has no sisters. One brother is fourteen. He is a student. One brother is thirty-one. He is a mechanic. Bill's father is fifty-five. Bill's mother is fifty-four. Bill's father is a teacher. Bill's mother is a housewife.

(16) Ne Biighogwa. Gan Janadaana. Gan hurin nesilija. Gan xuusanggiwa. Gan losingi puja. Gan tarighuanna. Gan hgalaja gua. Gan lalangna. Gan shdulija gua. Ganni kudini Janadaawa. Ne ganni qiichaina. Te nughuunga. Te nughuun qiichainga. Te xni qiichaingiwa. Te hojirasani qiichaingi puja. Ne Biighogni malighaana. Te hojirasani malighaangiwa. Te xni malighaangi puja. Biighogni malighaani qighaanga. Biighogni malighaani harangi puja. Ganni malighaani qighaanga. Te qighaan malighaangiwa. Te qighaanga. Biighogdi ghoori aaghadiu yiina. Biighogdi aajii xjundiu giji gua. Nige

aaghadiuni haran-deeranna. Gan xuusanggiwa. Nige aaghadiuni hujin-nigewa. Gan timurima szajinna. Biighogni aabani tayin-tawunna. Biighogni aamani tayin-deeranna. Biighogni aabani losingiwa. Biighogni aamani kudina larihga warijingiwa.

#### Lesson Four

##### (17) Write in the missing words.

This \_\_\_ Niima's \_\_\_. It is a \_\_\_ coat. It is \_\_\_ a white \_\_\_. Niima is \_\_\_. Niima is a \_\_\_. Niima is not a \_\_\_. Niima is \_\_\_. He is \_\_\_ old. Niima has \_\_\_ sisters. Niima has \_\_\_ brothers. One \_\_\_ is nineteen. He is a \_\_\_. One brother is \_\_\_. He is \_\_\_ student. One brother \_\_\_ a barber. He is \_\_\_. Niima's brothers are \_\_\_. Niima's brothers are not \_\_\_.

#### Deerandari Kijeel

##### (17) Guilisan pujiuni jiuri.

Ne Niimani \_\_\_. Te \_\_\_ deelngiwa. Te qighaan \_\_\_ ngi \_\_\_. Niima \_\_\_ nga. Niima \_\_\_ ngiwa. Niima \_\_\_ ngi puja. Niima \_\_\_ wa. Gan shdulija \_\_\_. Niimadi aajii xjundiu giji \_\_\_ yiina. Niimadi aaghadiu giji \_\_\_ yiina. Nige \_\_\_ ni haran-shzinna. Gan \_\_\_ ngiwa. Nige aaghadiuni. Gan xuusang \_\_\_ wa. Nige aaghadiuni \_\_\_ rawaa qirighajinga. Gan \_\_\_ ja. Niimani aaghadiuhgini \_\_\_ wa. Niimani aaghadiuhgini \_\_\_ puja.

##### (18) Write in the missing words.

Shdanbaa is forty-two. He \_\_\_ two daughters and three \_\_\_. One

daughter is a \_\_\_. One \_\_\_ is a student. Shdanbaa's sons are \_\_\_.

##### (18) Guilisan pujiuni jiuri.

Shdanbaa tijin-ghooriwa. Gandi aajii giji ghoori \_\_\_ darang ghuran \_\_\_. Nige aajii (xjundiu)ni \_\_\_ ngiwa. Nige \_\_\_ ni xuusanggiwa. Shdanbaani kuuhgini \_\_\_ wa.

##### (19) Write in the missing words.

This \_\_\_ is black. It is not \_\_\_. It is a \_\_\_ hat.

##### (19) Guilisan pujiuni jiuri.

Ne \_\_\_ harawa. Te \_\_\_ gua. Te \_\_\_ malighaangiwa.

##### (20) Write in the missing words.

How are \_\_\_ today?  
I'm very well, \_\_\_ \_\_\_. How are you?  
I'm very well. Thank \_\_\_.  
Good-bye.  
Good-bye.

##### (20) Guilisan pujiuni jiuri.

\_\_\_ niuduri sainasa? Bu hudi saina. \_\_\_ \_\_\_. Qi sainasa? Bu hudi saina. \_\_\_ hgali giwa. Siida sgaya. Siida sgaya.

(21) A: How many brothers do you have?

B: I have one brother.

A: What is his name?

B: His name is Limudanzhuu.

A: How old is he?/ How old is your brother?/ How old is Limudanzhuu?

B: He is twenty./ My brother is twenty./ Limudanzhuu is twenty.

A: What is your brother's job?/ What is Limudanzhuu's job?

**B:** My brother is a mechanic./ He is a mechanic./ Limudanzhuu is a mechanic.

**A:** Where is your brother's home?/  
Where is Limudanzhuu's home?/  
Where is his home?

**B:** His home is Tughuan./ My brother's home is Tughuan./ Limudanzhuu's home is Tughuan.

**A:** What is your brother's nationality?

**B:** He is Mongghul.

**(21) A:** Qimu aaghadiu giji kidi yii?

**B:** Nda nige aaghadiu yii.

**A:** Ganni nirani yana?

**B:** Ganni nirani Limudanzhuuwa.

**A:** Gan kidi nesilija?/ Qini aaghadiu kidi nesilija?/ Limudanzhuu kidi nesilija?

**B:** Gan hurinna./ Muni aaghadiu hurinna./ Limudanzhuu hurinna.

**A:** Qini aaghadiuni gunzuuni yana?/  
Limudanzhuuni gunzuuni yana?

**B:** Muni aaghadiu timurima szajinga./  
Gan timurima szajinga./

Limudanzhuu timurima szajinga.

**A:** Qini aaghadiuni kudini anja?/  
Limudanzhuuni kudini anja?/ Ganni kudini anja?

**B:** Ganni kudini Tughuandiwa./ Muni aaghadiuni kudini Tughuandiwa./  
Limudanzhuuni kudini Tughuandiwa.

**A:** Qini aaghadiuni szaribatinni yana?

**B:** Gan Mongghulwa.

**(22) 2,3,4,5, ... brothers/ sisters**

**A:** How many sisters do you have?

**B:** I have two sisters.

**A:** What are their names?/ What are your sisters' names?

**B:** One is Jane. One is Rose.

**A:** How old are your sisters?/ How old are they?/ How old are Jane and Rose?

**B:** One is twelve. One is twenty-five./ Jane is twelve and Rose is twenty-five.

**A:** What are your sisters' jobs?/ What is Jane's job and what is Rose's job?

**B:** Jane is a student and Rose is a nurse.

**A:** Where are your sisters' home?/  
Where is their home?/ Where is Jane's home and where is Rose's home?

**B:** Jane's home is New York. Rose's home is Chicago./ One's home is New York. One's home is Chicago.

**A:** What is your sisters' nationality?/  
What is their nationality?/ What is Jane's nationality and what is Rose's nationality?

**B:** They are American. My sisters are American. Jane and Rose are American.

**(22) Ghoori, ghuran, deeran, tawun, ... aaghadiuhgi/ aajii xjundiuhgi**

**A:** Qimu aajii xjundiu giji kidi yii?

**B:** Nda aajii xjundiu giji ghoori yii.

**A:** Tehgini nirani yana?/ Qini aajii xjundiuhgini nirani yana?

**B:** Nigeni Janna. Nigeni Ruuziwa.

**A:** Qini aajii xjundiuhgi kidi nesilija?/  
Tehgi kidihangi nesilija?/ Jan da Ruuzi ghoorila kidihangi nesilija?

**B:** Nigeni haran-ghoori. Nigeni hurin-tawun./ Jan haran-ghooriwa, Ruuzi hurin-tawun.

**A:** Qini aajii xjundiuni gunzuuni yana?/ Jan da Ruuzini gunzuuni yana?

**B:** Jan xuusangga Ruuzi huusinga.

**A:** Qini aajii xjundiuni kudini anja?/  
Tehgini kudini anja?/ Jan da Ruuzini  
kudini anja?

**B:** Janni kudini Niuyuuwa. Ruuzini  
kudini Zijaagogwa./ Nigeniini kudini  
Niuyuuwa. Nigeniini kudini  
Zijaagogwa.

**A:** Qini aajii xjundihgini szaribatinni  
yana?/ Tehgini szaribatinni yana?/ Jan  
da Ruuzini szaribatinni yana?

**B:** Tehgi Miiguina. Muni aajii da  
xjundihgi Miiguina. Jan da Ruuzihgi  
Miiguina.

**(23) Write in the missing words.**

**A:** Is this your \_\_\_?

**B:** Yes, it is. It is mine. It is my \_\_\_.

**(23) Guilisan pujiuni jiuri.**

**A:** Ne qini \_\_\_ wani?

**B:** Ninba. Te muna. Te muni \_\_\_ wa.

**(24) Write in the missing word.**

**A:** Is this your \_\_\_?

**B:** No, it isn't.

**(24) Guilisan pujiuni jiuri.**

**A:** Ne qini \_\_\_ wani?

**B:** Puja, te puja.

**(25) Write in the missing words.**

**A:** Whose \_\_\_ is it?

**B:** It's \_\_\_ (his, hers, yours).

**(25) Guilisan pujiuni jiuri.**

**A:** Ne kenni \_\_\_ wa?

**B:** Te \_\_\_ (ganna, tena, qina).

**(26) A:** Is this his/ hers/ yours/ mine?

**B:** No, it isn't. It's his/ hers/ yours/  
mine.

**(26) A:** Ne gannini/ tenini/ qinini /  
munini?

**B:** Puja, te puja. Te gannini/ tenini/  
qinini/ munini.

**(27) What color's your coat? hat?  
shirt?**

It's blue/ black/ green/ white.

**(27) Qini deelni, malighaani,  
hindaazini, udogni yana?**

Te yiilan/ hara/ nughuun/ qighaanwa.

**(28) What color's his/ her/ my coat?  
hat? shirt?**

His/ her/ my coat is black, white,  
green, blue.

**(28) Ganni/ teni/ muni deelni,  
malighaani, hindaazini, udogni yana?  
Ganni/ teni/ muni deel hara, qighaan,  
nughuun, yiilanwa.**

**(29) A:** What color is that hat?

**B:** It's green.

**A:** What color is that coat?

**B:** It's the same color. It's green. It is  
green. It's green, too.

**(29) A:** Tengi malighaa yan udogwa?

**B:** Te nughungiwa.

**A:** Tengi deel yan udogwa?

**B:** Nige sanba udogwa. Te  
nughuunna. Te nughuunga. Teda  
nughuunga.

**(30) ...the same as... too...**

**A:** What are your brothers' jobs?

**B:** Bill is a teacher. Jim is a teacher.  
Jim has the same job. He is a teacher,  
too. Bill and Jim are teachers.

(30) ...nigehua... ya...

A: Qini aaghadiuni gunzuuni yana?

B: Biighog losinga. jiiim losinga.

Jiimni gunzuuni nigehuaawa. Gan ya losinga. Biighog da jiiim ghoorila losiwa.

(31) A: Are you Mongghul?

B: Yes, we are. We are Mongghul.

(31) A: Qi Mongghul yiu?

B: Bu ninbii. Budahgi Mongghul yii.

(32) A: Are you French?

B: No, we are not. We are not French. We are Mongghul.

(32) A: Qi Faagui niu?

B: Pujii, budahgi pujii. Budahgi Faaguini pujii. Budahgi Mongghul yii.

### Lesson Five

(33) A: Are these your books?

B: Yes, they are./ No, they are not. No, they aren't.

### Tawundari Kijeel

(33) A: Nehgi qini pujiu yiu?

B: Tehgi ninba./ Puja, tehgi puja. Puja, tehgi puja.

(34) A: Are you Mongghul?

B: Yes, we are. We are Mongghul.

A: Are your friends Mongghul, too?

B: Yes, they are. They are Mongghul. They are Mongghul, too.

(34) A: Tehgi Mongghul yiu?

B: Ghin, budahgi ninbii. Budahgi Mongghul yii.

A: Qini zhoniihgi ya Mongghulwani?

B: Ghin, tehgi ninba. Tehgi Mongghulwa. Tehgi ya Mongghulwa.

(35) Niima's home is Wuuzin. He has two sisters and one brother. Niima is twenty-four and he is a postman. One sister is Lamulua. She is eighteen and she is a student. Her home is Wuuzin, too. One sister is Gaaxijin. She is twenty-five and she is a nurse. Her home is Tangraa. Gaaxijin's home is not Wuuzin.

(35) Niimani kudini Wuuzindiwa.

Gandi aajii xjundiu giji ghooriwa aaghadiu giji nigewa. Niima hurin-deeranna, gan xn kurigeejinga. Nige aajiini Lamuluuawa. Te haran-niimanna, te xuusangga. Teni kudini ya Wuuzindiwa. Nige aajiini Gaaxijinna. Te hurin-tawunna, te huusingiwa. Teni kudini Tangraawa. Gaaxijinni kudini Wuuzindi puja.

Niima's father is a teacher and his mother is a housewife. His father is fifty-one and his mother is forty-nine.

Niimani aabani losingiwa, aamani kudina larihga warijinga. Ganni aabani tayin-nigewa, aamani tijin-nigewa.

Niima is very busy, he is not lazy. His job is a postman. His mother is very busy, too. Housewives are very busy. Housewives are not lazy. They are very busy. They are not lazy.

Niima hudi mangna, te lan gua. Ganni gunzuuni xn kurigeena. Ganni aamani ya hudi mangna. Kudina larihga

warijinhgi hudi mangna. Kudina larihga warijinhgi lan gua. Tehgi hudi mangna. Tehgi lan gua.

Niima is tall and thin. He is not short and fat. Niima's father is tall, too. Lamulua is short and thin. She is not tall and fat. Niima's mother is fat. Niima's father is fat, too.

Niima duriwa hgalaja. Gan hguari gua tarighuan gua. Niimani aabani ya duriwa. Lamulua hguariwa hgalaja. Te duri gua tarighuan gua. Niimani aamani tarighuanna. Niimani aabani ya tarighuanna.

Lamulua and Gaaxijin are very pretty. They are very busy, too.

Lamulua da Gaaxijin ghoorila hudi saighanna. Tehgi ya hudi mangna.

Niima, Niima's father, and Gaaxijin are employees. Lamulua and Niima's mother are not employees. Lamulua is a student and Niima's mother is a housewife.

Niima, Niimani aabani da Gaaxijinni guulasana. Lamulua da Niimani aamani guulasani puja. Lamulua xususangga, Niimani aamani kudina larihga warijinhgi.

Niima's friends are Mongghul and Chinese. Niima is Mongghul. Niima's friends are not French. His friends are not French. His friends are Mongghul and Chinese. He has Mongghul friends and Chinese friends. Lamulua has Mongghul and Chinese friends, too.

Niimani zhoniihgini Mongghul da Qidariwa. Niima Mongghulga. Niimani zhoniihgini Faaguini puja. Ganni Zhoniihgini Faaguini puja. Ganni zhoniihgini Mongghul da Qidariwa. Gandi Mongghul da Qidari zhonii yiina. Lamuluadi ya Mongghul Qidari zhonii yiina.

Niima's brother is Limudanzhoo. He is twenty and his home is Wuuzin, too. He is not a student he is a barber. He has Mongghul and Chinese friends, too.

Niimani aaghadiuni Limudanzhoo. Gan hurinna ganni kudini ya Wuuzindiwa. Gan xususangga puja gan rawaa qirighajinga. Gandi ya Mongghul da Qidari zhonii yiina.

Limudanzhoo has a new hat. It is green and it is very smart.

Limudanzhuudi xni malighaangi yiina. Te nughuunga rjegundi hudi saighanna.

Limudanzhoo is very busy. He is not lazy. He is tall and thin. He is not short. Limudanzhoo is not fat, he is thin. Limudanzhoo is Mongghul. He is not Spanish. Limudanzhoo's nationality is Mongghul. His nationality is not Spanish. Limudanzhoo is Niima's brother.

Limudanzhoo hudi mangna. Gan lan gua. Gan duriwa hgalaja. Gan hguari gua. Limudanzhoo tarighuan gua, gan hgalaja. Limudanzhoo Mongghulga. Gan Xiibanyaani puja. Limudanzhuuni szaribatinni

Mongghulwa. Ganni szaribatinni  
Mongghul puja. Limudanzhuu  
Niimani aaghadiuna.

(36) Mr. Jackson: Come and meet  
our students, Mr. Richards.

Mr. Richards: Thank you, Mr.  
Jackson.

Mr. Jackson: This is Miss Lamulua  
and this is Miss Gaaxijin.

Mr. Richards: How do you do?

Mr. Jackson: Those girls are very  
pretty. What are their jobs?

Mr. Richards: Miss Lamulua is a  
student. Miss Gaaxijin is a teacher.

Mr. Jackson: This is Mr.  
Limudanzhuu and this is Mr. Niima.

Mr. Richards: How do you do?

Mr. Richards: They are very busy!  
What are their jobs?

Mr. Jackson: They're students.  
They're very busy. They're not lazy.

Mr. Richards: Who is this young  
man?

Mr. Jackson: This is Mr. Li. He is a  
teacher.

(36) Jaakisin Aaga: Ra, budahgini  
xuusanghigini nige rjela ra, Jaakisin  
aaga.

Riiqidi Aaga: Hgali giwa, Jaakisin  
aaga.

Jaakisin aaga: Ne Lamulua Aaguwa  
ne Gaaxijin Aaguwa.

Riiqidi Aaga: Qi sainiisa?

Jaakisin Aaga: Te xjunghi hudi  
saighanna. Tehgini gunzuuni yana?

Riiqidi Aaga: Lamulua Aagu  
xuusangga. Gaaxijin Aagu losinga.

Jaakisin Aagu: Ne Limudanzhuu  
aagawa, ne Niima aagawa.

Riiqidi Aaga: Qi sainiisa?

Riiqidi Aaga: Tehgi hudi mangna!  
Tehgi gunzuuni yana?

Jaakisin Aaga: Tehgi xuusangna.

Tehgi hudi mangna. Tehgi lan gua.

Riiqidi Aaga: Nengi lalang kun  
kenna?

Jaakisin Aaga: Ne Lija Aagawa. Gan  
losinga.

(37) A: This is Limudanzhuu. He is  
my friend/ student/ brother. And this  
is Niima. Niima is my friend/ student/  
brother.

Limudanzhuu: How do you do?

Niima: How do you do?

(37) A: Ne Limudanzhuuwa. Gan  
muni zhonii/ xuusang/ aaghadiuwa.  
Nengi Niimawa. Niima muni zhonii/  
xuusang/ aaghadiuwa.

Limudanzhuu: Qi sainiisa?

Niima: Qi sainiisa?

(38) A: How are you today?

B: Very well, thank you. And you?

A: I'm very well, too.

(38) A: Qi niuduri amahgiinga?

B: Hudi saina, hgali giwa. Qi lai?

A: Bu ya hudi saina.

(39) Niima is a teacher. Lamulua is a  
teacher, too. Lamulua and Niima are  
married. They have two children.  
Niima is twenty-eight and Lamulua is  
twenty-eight, too. Niima is Mongghul  
and Lamulua is Mongghul, too.  
Niima's home is Shgeayili. Lamulua's  
home is Shgeayili, too.

(39) Niima losingiwa. Lamulua ya  
losingiwa. Lamulua da Niima  
ghoorila jiihunlaja. Tehgidi ghoori  
bulai yiina. Niima hurin-niimanna,  
Lamulua ya hurin-niimanna. Niima



Mongghulwa Lamulua ya  
Mongghulwa. Niimani kudini  
Shgeayilidiwa. Lamuluani kudini ya  
Shgeayilidiwa.

They have two children. This is  
Limudanzhuu. Limudanzhuu is  
Niima's son. Limudanzhuu is  
Lamulua's son, too. Limudanzhuu is  
three. Limudanzhuu has no job.  
Limudanzhuu is a child.

Tehgidi ghoori bulai yiina. Ne  
Limudanzhuuwa. Limudanzhuu  
Niimani kuuna. Limudanzhuu ya  
Lamuluani Kuuna. Limudanzhuu  
ghuran nesilija. Limudanzhuudi  
gunzuu gua. Limudanzhuu bulainga.

This is Gaaxijin. Gaaxijin is Niima's  
daughter. Gaaxijin is Lamulua's  
daughter, too. Gaaxijin is five.  
Gaaxijin has no job. Gaaxijin is a  
child.

Ne Gaaxijinna. Gaaxijin Niimani  
xjunna. Gaaxijin ya Lamuluani  
xjunna. Gaaxijin tawunna. Gaaxijindi  
gunzuu gua. Gaaxijin bulainga.

This is Niima's father. He is fifty-five.  
He is a farmer. His home is Shgeayili.  
This is Niima's mother. She is  
fifty-five, too. Her home is Shgeayili,  
too. Niima's mother is a farmer.

Ne Niimani aabana. Gan tayin-  
tawunna. Gan larihgaqinga. Ganni  
kudini Shgeayilidiwa. Ne Niimani  
aamana. Te ya tayin-tawunna. Teni  
kudini ya Shgeayilidiwa. Niimani  
aamani larihgaqinga.

Lamulua is very tired. She has two  
children. She works very hard.

Lamulua hudi yidaja. Tendi ghoori  
bulai yiina. Te wariguni hudi saina.

Niima is very tired, too. He is a  
teacher and he has two children.  
Lamulua and Niima are tired because  
they are very busy.

Niima ya hudi yidaja. Gan losinga,  
gandi ghoori bulai yiina. Lamulua da  
Niima yixi mangghula hudi yidaja.

Gaaxijin and Limudanzhuu are  
children. They are short. They are not  
tall.

Gaaxijin da Limudanzhuu ghoorila  
bulaiwa. Tehgini baini mulawa. Tehgi  
duri gua.

Niima and Lamulua are tall. They are  
not short. They are thin, too. They  
are not fat.

Niima da Lamulua duriwa. Tehgini  
baini mula gua. Tehgi ya hgalaja.  
Tehgi tarighuan gua.

Niima has seventy-five students.  
Lamulua has sixty-six students. They  
are teachers. Niima and Lamulua are  
teachers.

Niimadi dalan-tawun xuusang yiina.  
Lamuluadi jiran-jirighun xuusang  
yiina. Tehgi losiwa. Niima da  
Lamulua losiwa.

Niima has a new hat. It is black. It is very smart. Lamulua has a new skirt. It is brown. It is very smart, too.

Niimadi xni malighaangi yiina. Te haranga. Te rjegundi hudi saighanna. Lamuluadi xni hindaazingi yiina. Te buruunga. Te rjegundi ya hudi saighanna.

Niima has two brothers. One is twenty and one is thirty. Niima's brothers are teachers. Lamulua has one brother. He is fifteen and he is a student. Niima has no sisters. Lamulua has no sisters.

Niimadi ghoori aaghadiu yiina. Nigeni hurinna, nigeni hujinna. Niimani aaghadiuhgini losiwa. Lamuluadi nige aaghadiuwa. Gan haran-tawunna gan xuusangga. Niimadi aajii xjundiu giji gua. Lamuluadi aajii xjundiu giji gua.

### Lesson Six

#### (40) Write answers to the following questions.

- What is Niima's nationality?
- How old is Niima?
- How old is Lamulua?
- How old is Niima's father?
- How old is Niima's mother?
- How old is Limudanzhuu?
- How old is Gaaxijin?
- What is Niima's job?
- What is Lamulua's job?
- What is Niima's father's job?
- What is Niima's mother's job?
- Where is Niima's home?
- Where is Lamulua's home?
- Where is the childrens' home?

- Where is Niima's father's home?
- Where is Niima's mother's home?
- Are Niima and Lamulua tired?
- How many children do Niima and Lamulua have?
- How many students do Niima and Lamulua have?
- How many brothers does Niima have? What are their jobs?
- How many brothers does Lamulua have? What is his job?
- How many sisters does Niima have? How many sisters does Lamulua have?

### Jirighundari Kijeel

#### (40) Duragu wuncini huidaaniini jiidii.

- Niimani szaribatinni yana?
- Niima kidi nesilija?
- Lamulua kidi nesilija?
- Niimani aabani kidi nesilija?
- Niimani aamani kidi nesilija?
- Limudanzhuu kidi nesilija?
- Gaaxijin kidi nesilija?
- Niimani gunzuuni yana?
- Lamuluani gunzuuni yana?
- Niimani aabaniini gunzuuni yana?
- Niimani aamaniini gunzuuni yana?
- Niimani kudini anja?
- Lamuluani kudini anja?
- Bulaihgini kudini anja?
- Niimani aabaniini kudini anja?
- Niimani aamaniini kudini anja?
- Niima da Lamulua yidajani?
- Niima da Lamuluadi kidi bulai yiina?
- Niima da Lamuluadi kidihangi xuusang yiina?
- Niimadi kidi aaghadiu yiina? Tehgini gunzuuni yana?

u. Lamuluadi kidi aaghadiu yiina?

Gannini gunzuuni yana?

v. Niimadi aajii xjundiu giji kidi yiina?

Lamuluadi aajii xjundiu giji kidi yiina?

(41) They have some animals. They have one two yaks, five sheep, two goats, one horse, one cow, one mule, and one donkey. They have no camels.

(41) Tehgidi kashida aasi giji ahanggi yiina. Tehgidi musu nige ghoori yiina, tawun huni, ghoori yimaa, nige mori, nige wunee, nige liusa da nige jige. Tehgidi timeen gua.

Niima is fifty-five and Lamulua is fifty-five, too. Lamulua and Niima's home is Naringhua. They have two children. Their son is Limudanzhuu. He is eighteen and he is a student. Limudanzhuu is a young man, he is not an old man. Their daughter is Gaaxijin. She is twenty-five and she is a doctor. Gaaxijin is married, too, and has two children, too. One child is four and one child is three. Her children have no jobs. They are children. Gaaxijin is very busy. She is not lazy. Gaaxijin is a pretty young woman, she is not an old woman.

Niima tayin-tawunna Lamulua ya tayin-tawunna. Lamulua da Niimani kudini Naringhualidiwa. Tehgidi ghoori bulai yiina. Tehgini kuuni Limudanzhuuwa. Gan haran-niimanna gan xuusangga. Limudanzhuu lalang kuunga, gan shdugu kungi puja. Tehgini xjunni Gaaxijinna. Te hurin-tawunwa, te

smanbanga. Gaaxijin ya jiihunlaja, ya bulai ghoori yiina. Nige bulaini deeranna dii nige bulaini ghuranna. Teni bulaihgidini gunzuu gua. Tehgi bulaiwa. Gaaxijin hudi mangna. Te lan gua. Gaaxijin hudi saighan lalang nine kunga, te shdulisan nine kungi puja.

Lamulua's brother is very old. He is not young. He is seventy-five. He is a farmer. His home is Tianzhu, Gansu Province. He has two cows, one donkey, and two mules. He does not have many animals. He has five children. One is fifty-nine. One is fifty-seven. One is fifty-five. One is fifty-one. And one is forty-seven. His children are farmers, too. Their home is Tianzhu, too. They are farmers, too.

Lamuluani aaghadiuni hudi shdulija. Gan lalang gua. Gan dalan-tawunna. Gan larihgaqinga. Ganni kudini Gansuusin Tenzhuuxanna. Gandi ghoori wunee, nige jige da ghoori liusa yiina. Gandi kashida aasi giji yixi gua. Gandi tawun bulai yiina. Nigeni tayin-shzinna. Nigeni tayin-duluunna. Nigeni tayin-tawunna. Nigeni tayin-nigewa. Dii nigeni tijin-duluunna. Ganni bulaihgini ya larihgaqiwa. Tehgini kudini ya Tenzhuuwa. Tehgi ya larihgaqiwa.

### Lesson Seven

(42) Write answers to the following questions.

- Where is Niima's home?
- Where is Lamulua's home?
- How old is Niima?

- d. How old is Lamulua?
- e. Do Niima and Lamulua have any animals?
- f. How many animals do Niima and Lamulua have?
- g. How many children do Niima and Lamulua have?
- h. How old is Niima's and Lamulua's son?
- i. What is Niima's and Lamulua's son's job? (What is Limudanzhuu's job?)
- j. How old is Niima's and Lamulua's daughter?
- k. What is Niima's daughter's name?
- l. What is Gaaxijin's job?
- m. Is Gaaxijin old?
- n. Is Gaaxijin pretty?
- o. Is Limudanzhuu old?
- p. Where is Lamulua's brother's home?
- q. Is Lamulua's brother young?
- r. How many animals does Lamulua's brother have?
- s. How many children does Lamulua's brother have?
- t. What is Lamulua's brother's job?
- u. How old are Lamulua's brother's children?
- v. What jobs do Lamulua's brother's children have?

### Duluundari Kijeel

#### (42) Duragu wuncini huidaaniini jiuridii.

- a. Niimani kudini anja?
- b. Lamuluani kudini anja?
- c. Niima kidi nesilija?
- d. Lamulua kidi nesilija?
- e. Niima da Lamuluadi kashida aasima yiinani ?

- f. Niima da Lamuluadi amahanei kashida aasi yiina?
- g. Niima da Lamuluadi bulai kidi yiina?
- h. Niima da Lamuluani kuuni kidi nesilija?
- i. Niima da Lamuluani kuuniini gunzuuni yana? (Limudanzhuuni gunzuuni yana?)
- j. Niima da Lamuluani xjunni kidi nesilija?
- k. Niimani xjunniini nirani yana?
- l. Gaaxijinni gunzuuni yana?
- m. Gaaxijin shdulijani?
- n. Gaaxijin saighannani?
- o. Limudanzhuu shdulijani?
- p. Lamuluani aaghadiuniini kudini anja?
- q. Lamuluani aaghadiuni lalangnani?
- r. Lamuluani aaghadiudini kidihangi kashida aasi yiina?
- s. Lamuluani aaghadiudini kidihangi bulai yiina?
- t. Lamuluani aaghadiuniini gunzuuni yana?
- u. Lamuluani aaghadiuniini bulaini kidi nesilija?
- v. Lamuluani aaghadiuniini bulaihgingiini gunzuuni yana?

(43) Hello. My name is Niima. I am a student at Huzhu Nationalities Middle School in Huzhu Mongghul County. I am fourteen years old. My father is a farmer. He has some animals. He has seven yaks, three cows, one horse, eight sheep, and four mules. My father has no donkeys, and camels. My father's home is Sunduu. My father is forty-five. He is very busy, he is not lazy.

(43) Ghai. Muni nira Niima yii. Bu Huzhuu Mongghulxan Miinzuu Zhunxuurgu xuusanggi yii. Bu haran-deeran nesiwa. Muni aaba larihgaqinga. Gandi ahang kashida aasi yiina. Gandi duluun musi, ghuran wunee, nige mori, niiman huni da deeran liusa yiina. Muni aabadi jige da timeen gua. Ndani aabani kudini ya Sunduuwa. Ndani aaba hujin-tawunna. Gan hudi mangna, gan lan gua.

I have two brothers and two sisters. One brother is a student and one brother is a doctor. One brother is fourteen and one brother is twenty-five. Their home is Sunduu, too. My two sisters are students, too. One is fifteen and one is sixteen. They are very busy, too.

Nda ghoori aaghadiu da ghoori aajii xjundiu yii. Nige aaghadiuni xuusangga, nige aaghadiuni smanbanga. Nige aaghadiuni haran-deeranna nige aaghadiuni hurin-tawunna. Tehgini kudini ya Sunduuwa. Muni ghoori aajii ya xuusangna. Nigeni haran-tawunna, nigeni haran-jirighunna. Tehgi ya hudi mangna.

I have a new coat. It is a brown coat and it is very smart. It is a big coat, it is not a small coat. I have a knife, too. It is a Tibetan knife. It is a long knife, it is not a short knife. It is very smart, too. It is not a new knife, it is an old knife.

Nda xni deelgi yii. Te buruun deelga, rjegundi hudi saighanna. Te shge

deelga, te mula deelgi puja. Nda ya qidighuangi yii. Te Tiiwari qidighuangiwa. Te shduri qidighuanga, te hguari qidighuangi puja. Teni rjegundi ya hudi saighanna. Te xni qidighuangi puja, te huujin qidighuanga.

My mother is forty-four. She is a farmer. She is very busy, too. She is not lazy.

Muni aama tijin-deeranna. Te larihgaqinga. Te ya hudi mangna. Te lan gua.

My father's sister is not a farmer. Her home is Xining. She is not a farmer, she is not a doctor. She is a policewoman. She is tall, she is not short. She is thin, she is not fat. She has one child.

Muni aabani aajiini larihgaqingi puja. Teni kudini Waazariwa. Te larihgaqingi puja, te smanbanga puja. Te jincaanga. Te duriwa, te hguari gua. Te hgalaja, te tarighuan gua. Tendi nige bulai yiina.

My mother's brother is old. He is sixty-five. He is not a farmer, he is a monk. He is not married. He has no children. His home is Hgunbin.

Muni aamani aaghadiuni shdulija. Gan jiran-tawunna. Gan larihgaqingi puja, gan lamadiinga. Gan jiihunlaja gua. Gandi bulai gua. Ganni kudini Hgunbinna.

## Lesson Eight

### (44) Write answers to the following questions.

- a. Where is my/ his/ Niima's home?
- b. How old are my/ Niima's/ his/ father and mother?
- c. Where is my/ his/ Niima's mother's brother's home?
- d. How old am I? (How old is he/ Niima?)
- e. Where is my/ his/ Niima's father's sister's home?
- f. How many brothers do I/ does he/ does Niima have?
- g. How many sisters do I/ does he/ does Niima have?
- h. What are my/ his/ Niima's brother's jobs?
- i. Where is my/ his/ Niima's brothers' home?
- j. What is my/ his/ Niima's mother's brother's home?
- k. Is my/ his/ Niima's knife old?
- l. What color is my/ his/ Niima's new coat?
- m. Is my/ his/ Niima's knife smart?
- n. What are my/ his/ Niima's sisters' jobs?

## Niimandari Kijeel

### (44) Duragu wuncini huidaaniini jjuridii.

- a. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani kudini anja?
- b. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani aaba aamani kidihangi nesilija?
- c. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani aamaniini aaghadiuniini kudini anja?
- d. Bu kidi nesilija? (Gan/ Niima kidi nesilija?)
- e. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani aabaniini aajiiniini kudini anja?

- f. Nda/ gandi/ Niimadi aaghadiu giji kidi yiina?
- g. Nda/ gandi/ Niimadi aajii xjundiu giji kidi yiina?
- h. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani aaghadiuniini gunzuuni yana?
- i. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani aaghadiuniini kudini anja?
- j. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani aamaniini aaghadiuniini kudini yan yan yiina?
- k. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani qidighuani hojirajani?
- l. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani xni malighaaniini udogni amahgiinga?
- m. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani qidighuani rjegundi saighannani?
- n. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani aajii xjundiuniini gunzuuni yana?

(45) This is your classroom. It is a large classroom. It is not a small classroom. There are many desks in the classroom. The desks are brown. There are many stools. They are brown stools. There are two blackboards in the classroom. They are not small blackboards, they are large blackboards. The blackboards are black, they are not white.

(45) Ne tehgini joshiwa. Te shge joshinga. Te mula joshingi puja. Joshiri ahangi xrai yiina. Te xraihgi buruunna. Ahangi bandang yiina. Tehgi buruun bandangwa. Joshira ghoori hiiban yiina. Tehgi mula hiiban puja, tehgi shge hiibanna. Te hiibanhgi harawa, tehgi qighaan gua.

(46) This is Mrs. Parker's kitchen. It is a large kitchen. It is not a small kitchen. There is a refrigerator in the kitchen. It is a blue refrigerator. The

refrigerator is blue, it is not red. The refrigerator is on the right. There is an electric cooker in the kitchen. The cooker is yellow. It is on the left. There are two small tables in the middle of the room. There are two bottles on the tables. The bottles are full. They are not empty. There is a cup on the table, too. The cup is clean, it is not a dirty cup.

(46) Ne Paariki Aayini zuuhana. Te shge zuuhanga. Te mula zuuhangi puja. Zuuhandi denbiinxanggi yiina. Te denbiinxangni yiilanga, te yiilan denbiinxangga, te fulaangi puja. Te denbiinxangni warang rogshdiwa. Zuuhandi den tighuungi yiina. Te tighuu xrainga. Te sulighui rogshdiwa. Gerni xjiidini mula tigii xrai ghoori yiina. Xrai dira langhua ghoori yiina. Te langhuaagi diurija. Tehgi huusin gua. Xrai dira ya caagangzingi giija. Te caagangzi arinna, te zang caagangzingi puja.

(47) Write answers to the following questions.

- Is Mrs. Parker's kitchen small?
- Where is the refrigerator?
- What color is the refrigerator?
- Where is the electric cooker?
- Is the cooker green?
- Where are the two small tables?
- Where are the two bottles?
- Are the bottles empty?
- Where is the cup?
- Is the cup dirty?
- Is the cup clean?

(47) Duragu wuncini huidaaniini jiidii.

- Paariki Aayini zuuhani mulawani?

- Te denbiinxang anjiwa?
- Te denbiinxang amahgii udogwa?
- Te den tighuu anja?
- Te tighuu nughuungani?
- Te ghoori xrai anja?
- Te ghoori langhua anja?
- Te langhuaagi huusinnani?
- Te caagangzi anja?
- Te caagangzi zangnani?
- Te caagangzi arinnani?

### Lesson Nine

(48) Look at your classroom. Write answers to the following questions.

- Where are the blackboards?
- Where are the stools?
- Are there many stools in the classroom?
- Are there many desks in the classroom?
- Where are the tables?
- What color are the stools and tables?

### Shzindari Kijeel

(48) Qi jina joshina rje. Duragu wuncini huidaaniini jiidii.

- Te hiibanhgi anja?
- Te bandanghi anja?
- Joshi tura bandang ahanggi yinani?
- Joshi tura ahanggi xrai yinani?
- Te xraihgi anja?
- Te bandang da xraihgini udogni amahgiinga?

(49) Niima: Hello, Limudanzhuu, how are you today?

Limudanzhuu: Hello, Niima. I'm fine, thank you. How are you?

Niima: I'm very well. Are you a student?

Limudanzhoo: Yes, I am. I am a student. I study at Huzhu Nationalities Middle School. Are you a student, too?

Niima: Yes, I am a student, too.

Limudanzhoo: Where is your home, Niima?

Niima: My home is Danmaa.

Limudanzhoo, where is your home?

Limudanzhoo: My home is not Danmaa. My home is Funaniraa.

Niima: Does Funaniraa have many Mongghuls?

Limudanzhoo: Yes, Funaniraa has many Mongghuls. Does Danmaa have many Mongghuls, too?

Niima: Yes, Danmaa has many Mongghuls. How many brothers do you have?

Limudanzhoo: I have no brothers.

Niima: How many sisters do you have?

Limudanzhoo: I have three sisters.

Niima: How old are your sisters?

Limudanzhoo: One is fifteen, one is sixteen, and one is seventeen.

Niima: How old are you?

Limudanzhoo: I am eighteen. How old are you, Niima?

Niima: I am eighteen, too.

Limudanzhoo: How many brothers and sisters do you have?

Niima: I have two brothers and two sisters.

Limudanzhoo: How old are your brothers and sisters?

Niima: One brother is ten. One brother is twenty. One sister is fifteen and one sister is twelve.

Limudanzhoo: What are your brothers' and sisters' jobs?

Niima: They are students.

Limudanzhoo: How old is your father and what is his job?

Niima: My father is forty-five. He is a farmer.

Limudanzhoo: Does he have many animals?

Niima: No, he doesn't. He does not have many animals. My father has only a few animals.

Limudanzhoo: What animals does he have?

Niima: My father has three sheep, one cow, one yak, three goats, and one horse. He has no camels.

Limudanzhoo: How old is your mother and what is her job?

Niima: My mother is a farmer and she is forty-one. What is your father's job and how old is he?

Limudanzhoo: My father is a farmer and he is fifty.

Niima: Does your father have many animals?

Limudanzhoo: No, he doesn't. He does not have many animals. My father does not have many animals. He has one mule, one yak, two goats, and five sheep. He does not have any donkeys. He has no horses.

Niima: Is this your classroom?

Limudanzhoo: Yes, it is. It is my classroom. It is a big classroom. It is not a small classroom. It has many desks and stools. The desks and stools are brown. My classroom has two blackboards. They are black. They are not white.

Niima: How many desks are there in the classroom?

Limudanzhoo: There are fifty-two desks in the classroom.

Niima: How many stools are there in the classroom?



Limudanzhuu: There are fifty-two stools in the classroom.

Niima: How many blackboards are there in the classroom?

Limudanzhuu: There are two blackboards in the classroom. Is your hat new?

Niima: Yes, it is. My hat is new. It is a new hat. My hat is not old.

Limudanzhuu: What color is your hat?

Niima: My hat is brown. It is not white, it is not blue. It is a brown hat.

Limudanzhuu: Your hat is very smart!

Niima: Thank you very much! Is your shirt new?

Limudanzhuu: Yes, it is. It is a new shirt. It is not an old shirt, it is new. My shirt is new. My shirt is white.

Niima: Your shirt is very smart, too!

Limudanzhuu: Thank you very much! Niima, what is your nationality?

Niima: My nationality is Mongghul. I am a Mongghul. Limudanzhuu, are you Mongghul, too?

Limudanzhuu: Yes, I am Mongghul. I am Mongghul, too. My nationality is Mongghul.

Niima: Good-bye, Limudanzhuu.

Limudanzhuu: Good-bye, Niima.

(49) Niima: Ghai, Limudanzhuu qi niuduri amahgiinga?

Limudanzhuu: Ghai, Niima. Bu saina, qimu hgali giwa. Qida sainasa?

Niima: Bu hudi saina. Qi xuusanggi yiu?

Limudanzhuu: Ninbii, bu. Bu xuusanggi yii. Bu Huzhuu Miinzuu Zhunxuuri pujiu surinii. Qi ya xuusanggi yiu?

Niima: Ninbii, bu ya xuusanggi yii.

Limudanzhuu: Niima qini kudi anjii?

Niima: Muni kudi Danmaadi yii.

Limudanzhuu: Muni kudi anjii?

Limudanzhuu: Muni kudi Danmaadi pujiu. Muni kudi Funaniraa yii.

Niima: Funaniraa Mongghul hudi luannani?

Limudanzhuu: Ghin, Funaniraa Mongghul hudi luanna. Danmaadida Mongghul luannani?

Niima: Ghin, Danmaadi Mongghul luanmamawa. Qi aaghadiu giji kidila yii.

Limudanzhuu: Nda aaghadiu giji gui.

Niima: Qimu aajii xjundiu giji kidi yii?

Limudanzhuu: Nda aajii xjundiu giji ghuran yii.

Niima: Qini aajii xjundiuhi kidihangi nesilija?

Limudanzhuu: Nigeni haran-tawun, nigeni haran-jirighun, dii nigeni haran-duluun.

Niima: Qi kidi nesilija?

Limudanzhuu: Bu haran-niimanna. Niima qi kidi nesilija?

Niima: Bu ya haran-niimanna.

Limudanzhuu: Qimu aaghadiu, aajii xjundiu giji kidi yii?

Niima: Nda aaghadiu ghoori da aajii xjundiu giji ghoori yii.

Limudanzhuu: Qini aaghadiu da aajii xjundiuhi kidihangi nesilija?

Niima: Nige aaghadiuni haranna.

Nige aaghadiuni hurinna. Nige aajiini haran-tawunna dii nige aajiini haran-ghooriwa.

Limudanzhuu: Qini aaghadiu da aajiihgini gunzuuni yana?

Niima: Tehgi xuusangna.

Limudanzhuu: Qini aaba kidihangi nesilija ganni gunzuuni yana?

Niima: Muni aaba tijin-tawunna. Gan larihgaqinga.

Limudanzhuu: Gandi ahanggi kashida aasi yinani?

Niima: Gua, gandi gua. Gandi ahanggi kashida aasi gua. Muni aabadi nigijihan kashida aasiwa.

Limudanzhuu: Gandi amahgii kashida aasi yiina?

Niima: Muni aabadi ghuran huni, nige aasi, nige musi, ghuran yimaa da nige mori. Gandi timeen gua.

Limudanzhuu: Qini aama kidihangi nesilija, teni gunzuuni yana?

Niima: Muni aama larihgaqinga, te tijin-nigewa. Qini aabani gunzuuni yana gan kidihangi nesilija?

Limudanzhuu: Muni aaba larihgaqinga, gan tayinna.

Niima: Qini aabadi ahanggi kashida aasi yinani?

Limudanzhuu: Gua, gandi gua. Gandi kashida aasi giji luan gua. Muni aabadi kashida aasi giji luan gua.

Gandi nige liusa, nige musi, ghoori yimaa da tawun huniwa. Gandi jige giji gua. Gandi mori gua.

Niima: Ne qini joshiwani?

Limudanzhuu: Te ninba. Te muni joshiwa. Te shge joshinga. Te mula joshingi puja. Ahangi bandang da xrai yiina. Te bandang da xraihgi buruunna. Muni joshiri ghoori hiiban yii. Tehgi harawa. Tehgi qighaan gua.

Niima: Joshi tura amahangi xrai yiina?

Limudanzhuu: Joshi tura tayin-ghoori xrai yiina.

Niima: Joshi tura amahangi bandang yiina?

Limudanzhuu: Joshi tura tayin-ghoori bandang yiina.

Niima: Joshi tura amahangi hiiban yiina?

Limudanzhuu: Joshi tura ghoori hiiban yiina. Qini malighaa xniwani?

Niima: Te xniwa. Muni malighaa xniwa. Te xni malighaanga. Muni malighaa hojiraja gua.

Limudanzhuu: Qini malighaani udogni yana?

Niima: Muni malighaa buruunga. Te qighaan gua, te yiilanni puja. Te buruun malighaanga.

Limudanzhuu: Qini malighaani rjegundi hudi saighanna!

Niima: Qimu hudingi hgali giwa! Qini hindaazi xniwani?

Limudanzhuu: Ghin, te ninba, te xni hindaazinga. Te huujin hindaazingi puja, te xniwa. Muni hindaazi xni yii. Muni hindaazi qighaangi yii.

Niima: Qini hindaazini ya rjegundi hudi saighanna!

Limudanzhuu: Qimu hudingi hgali giwa! Niima qini szaribatin yannii?

Niima: Muni szaribatin Mongghul yii. Bu Mongghulgi yii. Limudanzhuu, qida ya Mongghul yiu?

Limudanzhuu: Ninbii, bu Mongghul yii. Bu ya Mongghul yii. Muni szaribatin Mongghul yii.

Niima: Siida sgaya, Limudanzhuu.

Limudanzhuu: Siida sgaya, Niima.

(50) This is a kitchen. It is a large kitchen. It is not a small kitchen. There is a refrigerator in the kitchen. It is a small refrigerator. It is not a large refrigerator. The refrigerator is on the right. It is not in the middle. It is a blue refrigerator. It is not a white refrigerator. The refrigerator is new. It is not an old refrigerator.

(50) Ne zuuhangiwa. Te shgehan zuuhanga. Te mula zuuhangi puja. Zuuhandi denbiinxanggi yiina. Te mula denbiinxangga. Te Shge denbiinxanggi puja. Te denbiinxang warang rogshdiwa. Te xjiidini puja. Te yiilan denbiinxangga. Te qighaan denbiinxanggi puja. Te denbiinxang xninga. Te hojirasan denbiinxanggi puja.

There is a table in the kitchen. It is a small table. It is not a big table. It is not a new table. It is an old table. The table is yellow. The table is in the middle of the room.

Zuuhandi xraingi yiina. Te mula xrainga. Te shge xraingi puja. Te xni xraingi puja. Te hojirasan xrainga. Te xrai xrainga. Te xrai gerni xjiidina.

There are two glasses in the kitchen. The two glasses are on the table. The glasses are full. They are not empty.

Zuuhandi ghoori caagangzi yiina. Te ghoori caagangzi xrai dirawa. Te caagangzihgi diurija. Tehgi huusin puja.

There is an electric cooker in the kitchen. It is a large electric cooker. It is not a small electric cooker. The electric cooker is red and it is new. It is not yellow and it is not old. The electric cooker is on the left. It is not on the right. It is not in the middle of the room.

Zuuhandi den tighuungi yiina. Te shge den tighuunga. Te mula den tighuungi puja. Te den tighuu

fulaangi darang xninga. Te xranggi puja hojiraja gua. Te den tighuu sulighui rogshdiwa. Te warang rogshdi puja. Te gerni xjiidini puja.

There is a plate in the kitchen. It is on the table. It is a large plate. It is not a small plate. The plate is white. The plate is not black.

Zuuhandi tawoggi yiina. Te xrai dirawa. Te shge tawogga. Te mula tawoggi puja. Te tawog qighaanga. Te tawog harangi puja.

There is a knife in the kitchen. It is on the plate. It is a small knife. It is not a large knife. It is not a long Tibetan knife. The knife is new. It is not old. The small knife is on the plate.

Zuuhandi qidighuangi yiina. Te tawog dirawa. Te mula qidighuanga. Te shge qidighuangi puja. Te shdurihan Tiiwari qidighuangi puja. Te qidighua xninga. Te hojiraja gua. Te mula qidighua tawog dirawa.

There are two spoons in the kitchen. They are in the glasses. The two spoons are in the glasses. The spoons are large spoons, they are not small spoons. They are old spoons, they are not new spoons.

Zuuhandi ghoori timuxii yiina. Tehgi caagangzihgini turana. Te ghoori timuxii caagangzihgini turana. Te timuxiihgi shgehan timuxiiwa, tehgi mula timuxii puja. Tehgi huujin timuxiiwa, tehgi xni timuxii puja.

## Lesson Ten

(51) This is Niima's home. It is a large home. This is Niima's living room. It is a living room, it is not a kitchen. His living room is large. It is not small. There is a television in the room. The television is new. It is not old. The television is big. It is not a small television, it is a large television. There are some magazines, books, and newspapers on the television. The books are English books. The magazines are Tibetan magazines. The newspapers are Chinese newspapers. There are two armchairs in the room. The armchairs are large and they are new. The armchairs are not old and small. They are new and big. The armchairs are near the table. The armchairs are brown. They are very smart. There is a radio in the room. It is a small radio. It is not a large radio. The radio is black and it is an old radio. It is not a new radio. The radio is near the door. There are some books on the radio. They are English books. One book is a Tibetan-English dictionary. One book is "English for Tibetans." Niima is an English student. He studies English. He has many English books. Niima also studies Tibetan and Chinese. There are some pictures in the room. The pictures are on the wall. There are three pictures in the room.

### Harandari Kijeel

(51) Ne Niimani kudina. Te shgehan kudinga. Ne Niimani qaajin gerna. Te qaajin gerga, te zuuha puja. Ganni

qaajin gerni shgewa. Te mula gua. Gershdi densingi yiina. Te densi xninga. Te hojiraja gua. Te densi shgenga. Te mula densingi puja, te shge densinga. Densi dira zaazi, pujiu, boozi giji ahang yina. Te pujiuhgi Yinyii pujiuwa. Te zaazihgi Tiiwari zaaziwa. Te boozihgi Qidari boozuwa. Gershdi ghoori yiizi yiina. Te yiizihgi shgewa tehgi xnina. Te yiizihgi mula gua hojiraji gua. Tehgi shgewa darang xniwa. Te yiizihgi xrai tadawa. Te yiizihgi buruunga. Tehgini rjegundi hudi saighanna. Gershdi shuuyinzingi yiina. Te mula shuuyinzinga. Te shge shuuyinzingi puja. Te shuuyinzi hara darang hojirasana shuuyinzinga. Te xni shuuyinzingi puja. Te shuuyinzi ude tadawa. Shuuyinzi dira pujiu ahang yina. Tehgi Yingui pujiuwa. Nige pujiuni Tiiwari-Qidari ziidenga. Nige pujiuni "Yinyii da Tiiwariwa." Niima Yinyii surijin xuusangga. Gan Yinyii surina. Gandi ahang Yinyii pujiu yiina. Niima darang Tiiwari da Qidari surina. Gershdi ahang huaai yiina. Te huaaihgi rmaarwa. Gershdi ghuran huaai yiina.

This is Niima's bedroom. It is a large bedroom. This is Niima's bed. It is a big bed. There are some shoes on the floor. They're near the bed. They are Niima's shoes. They are new shoes and they are black. This is Niima's dressing-table. There are some cigarettes on Niima's dressing-table. The cigarettes are near a box. The box is a new box. It is a small box, it is not a large box.

Ne Niimani qaajin gerna. Te shge tigii qaajin gerga. Ne Niimani yikangna. Te shge yikangga. Huimaashdi haimangi yiina. Tehgi te yikang tadawa. Tehgi Niimani haihgina. Tehgi xni haiwa tehgi harawa. Ne Niimani deel giijin xraina. Niimani deel giijin xrairani yan ahanggi yiina. Te yanhgi hahazingi tadawa. Te hahazi xni hahazinga. Te mula hahazinga, te shge hahazingi puja.

This is Niima's kitchen. It is a large kitchen. This is Niima's refrigerator. It is a new refrigerator. There are some bottles in the refrigerator. They are empty. The bottles are empty. They are not full. This is Niima's cooker. It is a blue cooker. There are some plates on the cooker. They are clean plates. They are not dirty plates. There are some forks, spoons, and knives on the table in the kitchen. They are in a red box. The forks, spoons, and knives are in a red box on the table. The table is in the middle of the kitchen.

Ne Niimani zuuhana. Te shge zuuhanga. Ne Niimani denbiinxangna. Te xni denbiinxangga. Denbiinxang tura ahanggi langhua yiina. Tehgi huusinna. Te langhuahgi huusinna. Tehgi diurija gua. Ne Niimani tighuuna. Te yiilan tighuunga. Tighuu dira ahanggi tawog yiina. Tehgi arin tawogwa. Tehgi zang tawog puja. Zuuhani xraira ahanggi cacaaazi, timuxii da qidighua yiina. Tehgi fulaan tigii hahazingi turawa. Te cacaaazi, timuxii da qidighuahgi xrai diragu hahazingi turawa. Te xrai zuuhani xjiidina.

Niima is a student. His home is Xining. He studies at Qinghai Education College. He is twenty-one. His is not married. He has no children. He has two brothers and two sisters. One brother is a teacher. He teaches Tibetan. He is married and he has three children. His home is Xining, too. He teaches Tibetan at Qinghai Education College. He is thirty. One brother is a student. He is a student at Qinghai Teachers' University. He is eighteen. He studies math. He is not married and he has no children.

Niima xuusangga. Ganni kudini Waazariwa. Gan Qin Hai Joyii Xuuyuandi surina. Gan hurin-nigewa. Gan jiihunlaja gua. Gandi bulai gua. Gandi aaghadiu ghoori da aajii xjundiu giji ghoori yiina. Nige aaghadiuni losinga. Gan Tiiwari surighuana. Gan jiihunlaja gandi ghuran bulai yiina. Ganni kudini ya Waazariwa. Gan Qin Hai Joyii Xuuyuandi Tiiwari surighuana. Gan hujin nesilija. Nige aaghadiuni xuusangga. Gan Qin Hai Sfan Daxuurgu xuusangga. Gan haran-niimanna. Gan fuxuu surina. Gan jiihunlaja gua gandi bulai gua.

One sister is a student. She is fifteen. One sister is twenty-five. She is a doctor. She is married and she has one child. Her daughter is two. She has no job, she is a child.

Nige aajiini xuusangga. Te haran-tawunna. Nige aajiini hurin-tawunna. Te smanbanga. Te jiihunlaja tendi bulai nigewa. Teni bulaini ghoori

nesiwa. Tendi gunzuu gua, te bulainga.

These are Niima's friends. Limudanzhuu is a student at Qinghai Education College. He studies math. He does not study English. Limudanzhuu's home is Qaaghuali. His father is a farmer. He does not have many animals. He has one yak, one horse, two sheep, and one goat. He has no camels. Limudanzhuu is Tibetan. His nationality is Tibetan.

Nehgi Niimani zhoniina. Limudanzhuu Qin Hai Joyii Xuuyuanrgu xuusangga. Gan fuxuu surina. Gan Yinyii surin gua. Limudanzhuuni kudini Qaaghualidiwa. Ganni aabani larihgaqinga. Gandi kashida aasi giji yama gua. Gandi nige musu, nige mori, ghoori huni da nige yimaa yiina. Gandi timeen gua. Limudanzhuu Tiiwariga. Ganni szaribatinni Tiiwariwa.

This is Lamulua. Her nationality is Mongghul. She is Niima's friend, too. She is a student at Qinghai Education College, too. She studies English. Her home is Sunduu. She is nineteen. She is very pretty. Her father is a farmer. He does not have many animals. He has one donkey, one mule, and two cows.

Ne Lamuluawa. Teni szaribatinni Mongghulwa. Te ya Niimani zhoniina. Te ya Qin Hai Joyii Xuuyuanri xuusangga. Te Yinyii surina. Teni kudini Sunduuwa. Te haran-shzinna. Te hudi saighanna.

Teni aabani larihgaqinga. Gandi kashida aasi giji yama gua. Gandi nige jige, nige liusa da ghoori wunee yiina.

Niima has many friends. His friends are students. They study at Qinghai Education College and Qinghai Teachers' University. His friends are Tibetan and Chinese. Niima has no French friends. His friends' homes are Gansu, Qinghai, and Qaaghuali.

Niimadi ahangii zhonii yiina. Ganni zhoniihgini xuusangga. Tehgi Qin Hai Joyii Xuuyuan da Qin Hai Sfan Daxuura surina. Ganni zhoniihgini Tiiwari da Qidariwa. Niimadi Faagui zhonii gua. Ganni zhoniihginiini kudihgini Gansuu, Qin Hai da Qaaghualishdiwa.

Niima's mother is fifty-two. She is very busy. She is a housewife. She is not a policewoman. She is not lazy. Her home is Xining, too. She has five children. Her brother is a monk. His home is Kumbum. He is sixty-five. He is not young, he is old. He teaches Tibetan. He has many students. He is very busy. He is fat, he is not thin.

Niimani aamani tayin-ghooriwa. Te hudingi mangna. Te kudina larihga warijinga. Te jincaangi puja. Te lan gua. Teni kudini ya Waazariwa. Tendi tawun bulai yiina. Teni aaghadiungini lamadiinga. Ganni kudini Hgunbinna. Gan jiran-tawunna. Gan lalang gua, gan shdulija. Gan Tiiwari surighuana. Gandi ahangii xuusang yiina. Gan

hudi mangna. Gan tarighuanna, gan hgalaja gua.

Niima's father is an engineer. He is not a postman. He is very busy. He is fifty-three. He is tall, he is not short. He is thin, he is not fat. Niima's father has a new hat. It is a brown hat. It is not a black hat. It is not a red hat. It is a brown hat.

Niimani aabani gunchinsinga. Gan xn kurigeejingi puja. Gan hudi mangna. Gan tayin-ghuranna. Gan duriwa, gan hguari gua. Gan hgalaja, gan tarighuan gua. Niimani aabadini xni malighaangi yiina. Te buruun malighaanga. Te hara malighaangi puja. Te fulaan malighaangi puja. Te buruun malighaanga.

### Lesson Eleven

(52) Lamulua is Gaaxijin's daughter. Gaaxijin is Lamulua's mother. Gaaxijin is the mother. Lamulua is the daughter.

Gaaxijin. Come in, Lamulua and please shut the door. Your bedroom is very untidy.

Lamulua. What must I do, Mother?

Gaaxijin. Open the windows and air the room. Then put these clothes in the wardrobe. Then make the bed. Dust the dressing-table. Then sweep the floor.

### Haran-Nigedari Kijeel

(52) Lamulua Gaaxijinni xjunna. Gaaxijin Lamuluani aamana. Gaaxijin aamana. Lamulua xjunna.

Gaaxijin. Rua ra, Lamulua qi udeni hadii. Qini qaajin ger hudi arin gua. Lamulua. Aama, bu yan warigii? Gaaxijin. Qangguangni niiwa kiini rua rgha. Dii ne zang deelhgini te muu deel giijin te tura giidii. Dii yikangna wula. Deel giijin xraini nige arigha. Dii huimaani nige xuu.

(53) Limudanzhuu is Niima's student. Niima is Limudanzhuu's teacher. Niima is a student. Limudanzhuu is a teacher.

Limudanzhuu. Come in, Niima. Shut the door please. This classroom is very untidy.

Niima. What must I do, Mr. Limudanzhuu?

Limudanzhuu. Open the windows and air the classroom. Then dust the stools and desks. Then clean the blackboards. Then sweep the floor.

(53) Limudanzhuu Niimani xuusangna. Niima Limudanzhuuni losina. Niima xuusangga. Limudanzhuu losinga.

Limudanzhuu. Rua ra, Niima. Udeni hadii. Ne joshi hudi zangna.

Niima. Bu yan warigii? Limudanzhuu Aaga.

Limudanzhuu. Qangguangni niiwa kiini rua rgha. Dii bandang da xraihgini arigha. Dii te hiibanhgini nige cagi. Dii te huimaani xuu.

(54) Niima is a student. He is a math student at Qinghai Education College. He is a first year student. He studies math.

(54) Niima xuusangga. Gan Qinhai Joyii Xuuyuandi fuxuu surina. Gan

nige nenjiini xusangna. Gan fuxuu surina.

This is his dormitory room. It is a big room, it is not a small room. There are six beds in the room. The beds are very tidy. There are six students in the room. There is a table in the room. The table is a small table. It is a brown table. The table is near the window. There is one window in the room. It is a small window. It is a clean window. It is not a dirty window.

Ne ganni suushaina. Te shge gerga, te mula gergi puja. Ger turani jirighun chuang yiina. Te chuangghi hudi arinna. Te ger turani jirighun xusang yiina. Ger turani xraingi yiina. Te xrai mula xrainga. Te buruu xrainga. Te xrai qangguang szarishdiwa. Te gershdi nige qangguangna. Te mula qangguangga. Te arin qangguangga. Te zang qangguanggi puja.

There are two chairs in the room. They are old chairs, they are not new chairs. One chair is near the door. One chair is near the table.

Te gershdi ghoori yiizi yiina. Tehgi hojirasana xraiwa, tehgi xni yiizi puja. Nige yiizini ude tadawa. Nige yiizini xrai tadawa.

There are two stools in the room. The stools are on the right. They are small stools, they are not large stools.

Gershdi ghoori bandang yiina. Te bandangghi warang rogshdiwa. Tehgi

mula bandangna, tehgi shge bandang puja.

There are some shoes on the floor. They are Niima's shoes. Niima's shoes are near Niima's bed.

Huimaashdi ahanggi hai yiina. Tehgi Niimani haina. Niimani haihgini Niimani chuang tadana.

There are some cigarettes on the table. They are Niima's friend's cigarettes.

Xrai dira ahanggi yan yiina. Tehgi Niimani zhoniini yanna.

There are some trousers on Niima's bed. They are on the bed, near a blue shirt. The trousers are brown. They are new trousers and they are very smart.

Niimani chuangrni ahanggi muladiili yiina. Tehgi chuangrwa, yiilan hindaazingi tadawa. Te muladiilihgini buruunga. Tehgi xni muladiiliwa, tehgini rjegundi hudi saighanna.

There is a tin on the table, too. It is Niima's food tin. There is a fork in the tin. There is a spoon in the tin, too. The fork and the spoon are Niima's. They are Niima's fork and spoon. Niima's dormitory room has no television and no radio.

Xraira darang guantuungi yiina. Te Niimani rdejin guantuuna. Guantuura cacaazingi yiina. Guanguu tura ya timuxiingi yiina. Te cacaazi da timuxii Niimana. Tehgi Niimani cacaazi da



timuxiina. Niimani gershdini densi da shuuyinzi giji gua.

There are six glasses on the table. One glass is Niima's. They are tall glasses. They are not small glasses. Xrai dira jirighun caagangzi yiina. Nige caagangzini Niimana. Tehgi duri tigii caagangziwa. Tehgi mula caagangzi puja.

There is a knife on the table, too. It is in a red box.

Xrai dira darang qidighuangi yiina. Te fulaan hahazingi turawa.

There are no plates in the room.

Te gershdi tawog giji gua.

There are some pictures on the walls. There are three pictures on the walls.

Rmaara ahang huaai yiina. Rmaara ghuran huaai yiina.

Niima's home is Jiloghua. He has two brothers and three sisters. His brothers and sisters are students. They are young, they are not old.

Niimani kudini Jiloghushdiwa. Gandi aaghadiu ghoori da aajii xjundiu giji ghuran yiina. Ganni aaghadiuhgini da aajii xjundiuhgini xusangna. Tehgi lalangna, tehgi shdulija gua.

Niima's mother is a farmer. She is forty-three. She is very busy, she is not lazy. She has six children.

Niimani aamani larihgaqinga. Te tijin-tawunna. Te hudi mangna, te lan gua. Tendi jirighun bulai yiina.

Niima's father is dead. Niima's mother is very busy.

Niimani aabani huguxja. Niimani aamani hudi mangna.

Niima is not married and he has no children.

Niima jiihunlaja gua gandi bulai gua.

Niima's mother has a few yaks, sheep, goats, pigs, and chickens.

Niimani aamadini musi, huni, yimaa, hgai da tighuugiji nigijii yiina.

This is Niima's mother's home. It is a large home, it is not a small home. There are several rooms in the home. There are some fields near the home. There is a small temple near the home, too. There are no sheep near the home. There is a large courtyard in the middle of the home. There are some plates on a table. They are clean. They are clean plates. They are not dirty plates. There is a large Tibetan knife on the table, too. The home is very nice and tidy.

Ne Niimani aamaniini kudina. Te shge kudinga, te mula kudingi puja. Kudini ger ahang yiina. Rmaa tadani ahang ghajari yiina. Rmaa tadani darang mula muyiuungi yiina. Te rmaa tadani huni giji yama gua. Rmaa xjiidini shge tigii yuazingii yiina. Xrai dira ahang tawog yiina. Tehgi arinna.

Tehgi arin tawogwa. Tehgi zang tawog puja. Xrai diraarang shge tigi Tiiwari qidighuangi yiina. Te kudi hudi arinarang saighanna.

This is Niima's mother's brother. He is a farmer. He is in the home. Niima's mother is in the home, too. He is fifty-one. He has a brown horse. His horse is near the home. His home is Shgeayili, too. He has one child. Limudanzhuu is his son. Limudanzhuu is twenty-five and he is a teacher. He teaches Tibetan. Limudanzhuu has one son, too. Limudanzhuu's son is two. He is very small. He is not a student, he is a baby.

Ne Niimani aamaniini aaghadiuna. Gan larihgaqinga. Gan kudinawa. Niimani aamani ya kudinawa. Gan tayin-nigewa. Gandi buruun moringi yiina. Ganni morini rmaa tadana. Ganni kudini ya Shgeayilidiwa. Gandi bulai nigewa. Limudanzhuu ganni kuuna. Limudanzhuu hurin-tawunna, gan losinga. Gan Tiiwari surighuana. Limudanzhudi ya nige kuu yiina. Limudanzhuuni kuuni ghoori nesilija. Gan hudi mulawa. Gan xuusanggi puja, gan mula bulainga.

Limudanzhuu has many friends. His friends' homes are Shgeayili. They are herdsman, too. They are busy.

Limudanzhuudi ahang zhonii yiina. Ganni zhooniniini kudini Shgeayilidiwa. Tehgi ya saighanna. Tehgi mangna.

## Lesson Twelve

(55) Lamulua. Where's our daughter, Gaaxijin?

Niima: She's on the mountain, Lamulua.

Lamulua. What is she doing?

Niima: She's herding sheep.

Lamulua. How many sheep is she herding?

Niima: She is herding six sheep.

Lamulua. Whose sheep are they?

Niima: They are our sheep, Lamulua.

Lamulua. Is our son, Rashidan, on the mountain, too?

Niima: Yes, he is.

Lamulua. What's he doing?

Niima: He's riding a black horse.

Lamulua. I beg your pardon? Who is riding a horse?

Niima: Rashidan is.

Lamulua. What about the dog?

Niima: The white dog is on the mountain, too. It's running across the grass. It's running after a brown and white cat.

## Haran-Ghooridari Kijeel

(55) Lamulua: Gaaxijin, budahgini xjun anjiwa?

Niima: Lamulua, te ghadarwa.

Lamulua. Te amagina?

Niima: Te huni dilana.

Lamulua. Te kidihangi huni dilana?

Niima: Te jirighun huni dilana.

Lamulua. Tehgi kenni huniwa?

Niima: Lamulua, tehgi budahgini huniwa.

Lamulua. Budahgini kuu Rashidan ya ghadarwani?

Niima: Ninba, gan yiina.

Lamulua. Gan amagina?

Niima: Gan hara moringi funija.

Lamulua: Qi diingi kile? Ken moringi funija?

Niima: Rashidanna.

Lamulua: Te nuhui lai?

Niima: Te qighaan nuhui ya ghadarwa. Te wusi jirihgari holina. Te buruun qighaan tigii muuxingini huinani jirana.

(56) This is Niima's family. Niima's home is Xining. His father is typing a letter. One sister is emptying a basket. One brother is hot, he is opening a window. Niima's mother is making the bed. She is very busy. One sister is shutting the door. Niima's dog is eating a bone. A sister is looking at a picture. One brother is reading a magazine. One brother is cleaning his teeth. One sister is dusting the dressing-table. His grandmother is cooking a meal. Niima's cat is black. It is drinking its milk. One sister is sweeping the floor. Niima is sharpening a pencil. Niima's grandfather is turning on the light. Niima's sister is turning on the tap. Niima's brother is putting on his shirt. Niima's mother's friend is taking off her coat.

(56) Ne Niimani kudina. Niimani kudini Waazariwa. Ganni aabani xngi pughana. Aajii nigeni aaroggini arighana. Nige aaghadiuni halangghula qangguang nigeniini niina. Niimani aamani yikangna yiilana. Te hudi mangna. Aajii nigeni udeni hana. Niimani nuhuini yaasingi ghajana. Nige aajiini huaaingi rjena. Nige aaghadiuni zaazingi rjena. Nige aaghadiuni shdina fakina. Nige aajiini

deel giijin xraina arighana. Ganni aaneeni muha qinana. Niimani muuxini haranga. Te jinana sunna wuqina. Nige aajiini huimaana xuuna. Niima qanbiingina xuukina. Niimani aadeeni jilaana guligana. Niimani aajiini szu luntuu murihgina. Niimani aaghadiungini hindaazina musina. Niimani aamaniini zhoniini deelna tiilina.

(57) It is a very fine day today. There are many clouds in the blue and white sky but the hot sun is shining. Mr. Limudanzhuu is with his family today. They are riding horses on the grassland. There are some yaks on the grasslands. They are big and brown yaks. Mr. Limudanzhuu and his wife are looking at them. Limuqog, Mr. Limudanzhuu and Mrs. Gaaxijin's daughter, is looking at a big sheep. The large white sheep is walking on the grassland. Rashidan, Mr. Limudanzhuu and Mrs. Gaaxijin's son, is looking at an airplane. The airplane is a small airplane and it is flying over the grassland.

(57) Niuduri hudi saini duriga. Yiilan qighaan tingereshdi lang luanna dansi halang nara haina. Limudanzhuu Aaga niuduri kudigulana handiwa. Tehgi wusi talaandi mori funilidina. Wusi talaandi ahang musu yiina. Tehgi shge buruun tigii musuwa. Limudanzhuu Aaga da beeri ghoorilana tehgini rjelidina. Limuqog ne Limudanzhuu Aaga da Gaaxijin Aayini xjunna, te shge tigii huningini rjena. Te shge qighaan huni wusi talaandi yiuna. Rashidan,

Limudanzhuu Aaga da Gaaxijin  
Aayini kuuna, gan fiijingini rjena. Te  
fiji mula tigii fiijingiwa. Te wusi talaa  
jighadi nasiji dawana.

(58) Limudanzhuu: Gaaxijin, what  
are they doing?

Gaaxijin: They are cooking. The two  
men are cooking on an electric  
cooker.

Limudanzhuu: What is that boy  
doing? What is that girl doing?

Gaaxijin: The boy and girl are  
sleeping. They are sleeping.

Limudanzhuu: What are those two  
men doing? Are they sleeping?

Gaaxijin: No, they are not sleeping.  
They are shaving. The two men are  
shaving.

Limudanzhuu: Gaaxijin what are  
those two children doing? Are they  
eating?

Gaaxijin: No, they are not eating.  
They are crying.

Limudanzhuu: What are those two  
dogs doing? Are they eating?

Gaaxijin: Yes, they are eating. Those  
two dogs are eating.

Limudanzhuu: What are those two  
employees doing?

Gaaxijin: They are typing. They are  
typists. They are not lazy.

Limudanzhuu: What are those two  
students doing?

Gaaxijin: They are doing homework.

Limudanzhuu: What are those two  
women doing?

Gaaxijin: They are very busy. They  
are washing dishes.

Limudanzhuu: What are those two  
birds doing?

Gaaxijin: Those two little birds are  
flying over the big river.

Limudanzhuu: What are Mr.  
Limuzhaxii and Mrs. Qiiansuu  
doing?

Gaaxijin: They are walking over the  
big bridge.

Limudanzhuu: What are they doing?

Gaaxijin: They are waiting. They are  
waiting for the bus.

Limudanzhuu: What are those two  
children doing?

Gaaxijin: They are jumping over the  
wall.

Limudanzhuu: What are those two  
young men doing?

Gaaxijin: They are riding horses on  
the mountain.

(58) Limudanzhuu: Gaaxijin, tehgi  
amagina?

Gaaxijin: Tehgi shdana. Te dide kun  
ghoorila den tighuungira shdana.

Limudanzhuu: Tengi bulai amagina?  
Tengi xjun amagina?

Gaaxijin: Te bulai da xjun ghoorila  
qaaja. Tehgi qaaja.

Limudanzhuu: Te dide kun ghoorila  
amagina? Tehgi qaajani?

Gaaxijin: Gua, tehgi qaaja gua. Tehgi  
sghalina guakina. Te dide kun  
ghoorila sghalina guakina.

Limudanzhuu: Gaaxijin te ghoori  
bulai amagina? Tehgi rdenani?

Gaaxijin: Gua, tehgi rden gua. Tehgi  
ulaadina.

Limudanzhuu: Te nuhui ghoorila  
amagina? Tehgi rdenani?

Gaaxijin: Ninba, tehgi rdena. Te  
ghoori nuhui rdena.

Limudanzhuu: Te ghoori guulasan  
kun amagina?

Gaaxijin: Tehgi pujiu pughana. Tehgi  
pujiu pughajinna. Tehgi lan gua.

Limudanzhūu: Te ghoori xuusang amagina?

Gaaxijin. Tehgi jatiin zuniina jiuirina.

Limudanzhūu: Te ghoori nine kun amagina?

Gaaxijin. Tehgi hudi mangna. Tehgi diizihgini ghuana.

Limudanzhūu: Te ghoori xuula amagina?

Gaaxijin. Te mula xuu ghoorila shge szungini nasiji dawana.

Limudanzhūu: Limuzhaxii Aaga da Qiyansuu Aayi ghoorila amagina?

Gaaxijin. Tehgi shge kuarigaani yiuji dawana.

Limudanzhūu: Tehgi amagina?

Gaaxijin. Tehgi sgaana. Tehgi gungun qiichai sgaana.

Limudanzhūu: Te ghoori bulai amagina?

Gaaxijin. Tehgi rmaa duuliji dawana.

Limudanzhūu: Te lalang dide kun ghoorila amagina?

Gaaxijin. Tehgi ghadari morina funana.

(59) This is a photograph of our village. There are many large adobe houses. Our village is in a valley. There are many trees in the valley. The valley is between two large hills. Many white sheep and brown yaks are on the hills. They are eating grass. The village is on a river. Here is another photograph of the village. My wife and I are riding horses along the banks of the river. My wife is riding a white horse and I am riding a white horse, too. We are on the left. There is a boy in the water. He is Niima. He is our son. Niima is swimming across the river.

(59) Ne budahgini ayilini zhopenna. Dirii ahang xruudii shge qinsang yiina. Budahgini ayili ghualigi turawa. Ayilidi ahang xjuzi yiina. Ne ayili ghoori ulani jiuirana. Ahang qighaan huni da buruun musi ghadarwa. Tehgi wusi rdena. Ayilidi raaligi yiina. Dirii ndahgini ayilini zhopen darang yiina. Muni beeri da buda ghoorila morina funa raali qiraidi yiuunii. Muni beeri qighaan moringi funija bu ya qighaan moringi funija. Budahgi sulighui rogshdiwa. Szuri bulaingi yiina. Te Niimawa. Te budahgini kuuwa. Niima te raari joxidaji dawana.

Here is another photograph. This is the school building. It is beside a forest. The forest is on the right. Some Mongghul children are coming out of the school building. Some of them are going into the forest.

Dirii darang zhopenge yiina. Ne xuutangga. Teni tadani fiingi yiina. Te fii warang rogshdiwa. Ahang Mongghul bulai xuutangsa ghariji rana. Ahangini fiirji ruaji xna.

### Lesson Thirteen

(60) A: "Where is that man going?"

B: "He is going into a bookstore."

A: "Where is that woman going?"

B: "She is going out of a bookstore."

A: "Where is that small boy?"

B: "He is sitting beside his mother?"

A: "Where is that woman?"

B: "She is sitting beside her son."

A: "Where are the mother and son sitting?"

B: "They are sitting on a park bench."

A: "Where are the man and woman going?"

B: "They are walking across the street. The man and woman are walking across the street."

A: "Where are the cats going?"

B: "They are running along the wall. The cats are running along the wall."

A: "Where are the children?"

B: "They are jumping off a tree."

A: "Where is the man?"

B: "He is walking between two policemen."

A: "Where is the girl?"

B: "She is sitting near a tree."

A: "Where is the airplane?"

B: "It is flying under the bridge."

A: "Where is the airplane?"

B: "It is flying over the bridge."

A: "Where is the family?"

B: "They are sitting on the grass."

A: "Where is the man?"

B: "He is reading in his chair."

A: "Where is the woman?"

B: "She is knitting in her chair."

### **Haran-Ghurandari Kijeel**

(60) A: "Te kun anji xna?"

B: "Gan tufuuguanri xna."

A: "Te nine kun anji xna?"

B: Te tufuuguanrsa ghariji rana."

A: "Tengi mula bulai anja?"

B: "Gan aama tadana soja."

A: "Tengi nine kun anja?"

B: "Te bulai tadana soja."

A: "Bulai da aama ghoorilana anji soja?"

B: "Tehgi gunyuan qiraidigu bandanggiri soja."

A: "Te dide kun da nine kun ghoorila anji xna?"

B: "Tehgi gaidogri yiuna. Te dide kun da nine kun ghoorila gaidogri yiuna."

A: "Te muuxi anji xna?"

B: "Tehgi te rmaari guaina. Te muuxi te rmaari guaina."

A: "Te bulaihgi anja?"

B: "Tehgi xjuusingirsa bona."

A: "Te kun anja?"

B: "Gan ghoori jincaani jjuurani yiuna."

A: "Te xjun anja?"

B: "Te xjuusingini szarishdini soja."

A: "Te fiiji anja?"

B: "Te kuarigaani dura nasina."

A: "Te fiiji anja?"

B: "Te kuarigaani jighadini nasina."

A: "Te kudi anja?"

B: "Tehgi wusi talaandi soja."

A: "Te kun anja?"

B: "Gan yiizirna pujiu rjena."

A: "Te nine kun anja?"

B: "Te yiizirna zuguda soja."

(61) Limudanzhuu: You're working very hard, Niima. You are very busy. You are not lazy. What are you doing now?

Niima: I'm making a large bookcase. Give me that small hammer please, Limudanzhuu.

Limudanzhuu: Which small hammer? This one?

Niima: No, not that one. That is a big hammer. Please give me the small blue hammer.

Limudanzhuu: Here you are.

Niima: Thanks, Limudanzhuu.

Limudanzhuu: What are you going to do now, Niima?

Niima: I'm going to paint it.

Limudanzhuu: What color are you going to paint it?

Niima: I'm going to paint it pink.  
Limudanzhuu: Pink!  
Niima: This bookcase isn't for me.  
It's for my daughter, Lamulua. Pink's  
her favorite color.  
Limudanzhuu: How old is Lamulua,  
Niima?  
Niima: She's twelve. This bookcase  
is for her bedroom.

(61) Limudanzhuu: Niima, qi tingji  
wariji. Qi hudi mangna. Qi lan gua.  
Qi do amagunii?  
Niima: Bu shge tigii pujiu jaazingi  
szanii.  
Limudanzhuu, nda tengi mula chuini  
ghua.  
Limudanzhuu: Alingi mula chuini,  
nengima?  
Niima: Pujii, tengi puja. Tengi shge  
chuinga. Nda tenga mula yiilan chuini  
ghua.  
Limudanzhuu: Ma, qimu ghuya.  
Niima: Hgali giwa, Limudanzhuu.  
Limudanzhuu: Niima, do qi  
amagunii?  
Niima: Bu teni yiulala xgunii.  
Limudanzhuu: Qi amahgii udogla  
yiulagunii?  
Niima: Bu fulaandogla yiulagunii.  
Limudanzhuu: Fulaandogla!  
Niima: Ne pujiu jaazi muni pujiu. Te  
muni xjunni Lamuluana. Te  
fulaandogni zui duralana.  
Limudanzhuu: Lamulua kidi nesilija?  
Niima.  
Niima: Te haran-ghooriwa. Ne pujiu  
jaazini teni gershadini giigunii.

(62) Niima: What are you going to  
do?  
Limudanzhuu: I'm going to herd  
sheep.

Niima: What are you doing now?  
Limudanzhuu: I'm herding sheep.  
Niima: What are you going to do?  
Limudanzhuu: I'm going to eat some  
mutton.  
Niima: What are you doing now?  
Limudanzhuu: I'm eating some  
mutton.  
Niima: What are you going to do?  
Limudanzhuu: I'm going to swim in  
the river.  
Niima: What are you doing now?  
Limudanzhuu: I'm swimming in the  
river.  
Niima: What are you going to do?  
Limudanzhuu: I'm going to ride this  
horse.  
Niima: What are you doing now?  
Limudanzhuu: I'm riding this horse.  
Niima: What are you going to do?  
Limudanzhuu: I'm going to run  
across the field.  
Niima: What are you doing now?  
Limudanzhuu: I'm running across the  
field.

(62) Niima: Qi amagila xgunii?  
Limudanzhuu: Bu huni dilala xgunii.  
Niima: Qi do amagunii?  
Limudanzhuu: Bu huni dilanii.  
Niima: Qi do amagunii?  
Limudanzhuu: Bu huni muhamangi  
rdegunii.  
Niima: Qi amagunii?  
Limudanzhuu: Bu huni muhamangi  
rdenii.  
Niima: Qi amagunii?  
Limudanzhuu: Bu raari joxidala  
xgunii.  
Niima: Qi do amagunii?  
Limudanzhuu: Bu raari joxidanii.  
Niima: Qi do amagunii?

Limudanzhuu. Bu nengi morini  
funigunii.

Niima: Qi do amagunii?

Limudanzhuu. Bu ne morini funinii.

Niima: Qi do amagunii?

Limudanzhuu. Bu do ne ghajarini  
guaiji dawagunii.

Niima: Qi do amagunii?

Limudanzhuu. Bu ne ghajarini guaiji  
dawanii.

**(63) My Bonnie**

My Bonnie lies over the ocean  
My Bonnie lies over the sea  
My Bonnie lies over the ocean  
Oh bring back my Bonnie to me

**(63) Muni Sgilini Kun**

Muni sgilini kun daliira yii  
Muni sgilini kun hairi yii  
Muni sgilini kun daliira yii  
Ghog muni sgilini kunni nda dura ra

Bring back, bring back  
Oh bring back my Bonnie to me, to  
me  
Bring back, bring back  
Oh bring back my Bonnie to me

Dura ra, dura ra  
Ghog muni sgilini kunni nda dura ra,  
nda  
Dura ra, dura ra  
Ghog muni sgilini kunni nda dura ra

Oh blow you winds over the ocean  
Oh blow you winds over the sea  
Oh blow you winds over the ocean  
And bring back my Bonnie to me

Ghog qini kiini daliira tiu  
Ghog qini kiini haira tiu  
Ghog qini kiini daliira tiu

Darang muni sgilini kunni nda dura ra

Bring back, bring back  
Oh bring back my Bonnie to me, to  
me  
Bring back, bring back  
Oh bring back my Bonnie to me

Dura ra, dura ra  
Ghog muni sgilini kunni nda dura ra,  
nda  
Dura ra, dura ra  
Ghog muni sgilini kunni nda dura ra

You winds have blown over the  
ocean  
You winds have blown over the sea  
You winds have blown over the  
ocean  
And brought back my Bonnie to me

Qini kii dalii jighadi tiuja  
Qini kii hai jighadi tiuja  
Qini kii dalii jighadi tiuja  
Darang muni sgilini kunni nda dura  
rja

Brought back, brought back  
Brought back my Bonnie to me, to  
me  
Brought back, brought back  
Brought back my Bonnie to me

Dura rja, dura rja  
Muni sgilini kunni nda dura rja, nda  
Dura rja, dura rja  
Muni sgilini kunni nda dura rja

**Lesson Fourteen**

**(64)** Niima lives in the countryside.  
He has a large home. The home is  
made of adobe. Niima and his wife,



Gaaxijin, made the home. Niima and Gaaxijin live in Shgeayili. The countryside is very beautiful in spring. There are many green crops. There are many families who live in Shgeayili. Niima and Gaaxijin are very happy to live in the countryside. Niima is a farmer and Gaaxijin is a farmer, too.

### **Haran-Deerandari Kijeel**

(64) Niima luncunri soja. Gandi shge rmaangi yiina. Te rmaani xruula szaja. Niima, Gaaxijin da ganni beerini te rmaani szaja. Niima da Gaaxijin Shgeayilidi soja. Te luncun hawurishdi hudi saighanna. Tirii ahangı nughuun zhuangjaa yiina. Shgeayilidi ahangı qinsang yiina. Niima da Gaaxijin luncunri sogu hudi duralana. Niima larihgaqinga, Gaaxijin ya larihgaqinga.

Niima and Gaaxijin have one baby. His name is Limudanzhuu. Limudanzhuu is one year old. He is a big strong baby. Niima is twenty-five and Gaaxijin is twenty-four. They are Mongghul. Their nationality is Mongghul. Now it is morning.

Niima da Gaaxijindi nige bulaiwa. Ganni nirani Limudanzhuuwa. Limudanzhuu nige nesilija. Gan shge hadang tigii bulainga. Niima hurin-tawunna Gaaxijin hurin-deeranna. Tehgi Mongghulwa. Tehgini szaribatinni Mongghulwa. Do shdejiwa.

(65) Niima: Gaaxijin, what are you going to do?

Gaaxijin: I am going to feed Limudanzhuu, he is hungry. He is crying.

Niima: What are you doing now?

Gaaxijin: I am feeding Limudanzhuu. He is not crying now. What are you going to do, Niima?

Niima: I am going to eat. I'm hungry, too.

Gaaxijin: What are you doing now?

Niima: I am eating.

Gaaxijin: What are you eating?

Niima: I am eating some mutton. The mutton is very good. I am eating some bread. It is very good. And I am drinking some tea. The tea is very good, too. It is hot tea. It is not cold tea. What are you going to do

Gaaxijin?

Gaaxijin: I am going to wash the dishes.

Niima: What are you doing now?

Gaaxijin: I am washing the dishes. What are you going to do Niima?

Niima: I am going to work in the fields. Good-bye Gaaxijin.

Gaaxijin: Good-bye, Niima.

(65) Niima: Gaaxijin, qi amagila xgunii?

Gaaxijin: Bu Limudanzhuuni qidiila xgunii, gan luaxija. Gan ulaana.

Niima: Qi do amaginii?

Gaaxijin: Bu Limudanzhuuni qidiinii. Gan do ulaan gua. Niima do qi amagugunii.

Niima: Bu wuqila xgunii. Bu ya luaxija.

Gaaxijin: Do qi amaginii?

Niima: Bu rdenii.

Gaaxijin: Qi yan rdenii?

Niima: Bu huni muhamangi rdenii.

Ne huni muha hudi saina. Bu shdimaa

nigiiji rdenii. Te hudi saina. Bu darang qa nigiiji wuqinii. Ne qa ya hudi saina. Te halang qawa. Te kuiden qa puja. Gaaxijin do qi amagugunii?

Gaaxijin: Bu ne diizihgini ghuagunii.

Niima: Qi do amagunii?

Gaaxijin: Bu ne diizihgini ghuanii.

Niima do qi amagugunii?

Niima: Bu ghajarirna warila xgunii.

Siida sgaya, Gaaxijin.

Gaaxijin: Siida sgaya, Niima.

(66) Now it is afternoon.

Gaaxijin: Hello, Niima. Are you tired?

Niima: No, Gaaxijin, I am not tired.

Gaaxijin: How are the crops in the fields.

Niima: They are fine. They are growing well. The crops are fine. What are you going to do Gaaxijin?

Gaaxijin: I am going to cook. You are hungry, I am hungry, and Limudanzhuu is hungry, too.

Niima: What are you doing now, Gaaxijin?

Gaaxijin: I am cooking.

Niima: What are you cooking, Gaaxijin?

Gaaxijin: I am cooking some soup. It is good soup. What are you going to do Niima?

Niima: I am going to eat some soup.

Gaaxijin: What are you doing now, Niima?

Niima: I am eating some soup. The soup is hot and it is good. It is mutton soup. What are you going to do with that large flower vase, Gaaxijin.

Gaaxijin: I'm going to put it on the new radio, Niima. The flowers are lovely.

Niima: Don't do that. Give it to me.

Gaaxijin: What are you going to do with it?

Niima: I'm going to put it here, on the table.

Gaaxijin: Be careful! Don't drop it! Don't put it there, Niima, put it here, on this large box.

Niima: There we are! It's a lovely large vase.

Gaaxijin: Those flowers are lovely, too. My brother gave me the flowers this morning. What are you going to do, Niima?

Niima: I'm going to take off my coat.

Gaaxijin: What are you doing now?

Niima: I'm taking off my coat.

Gaaxijin: What are you going to do?

Niima: I'm going to put on my coat.

Gaaxijin: That is a beautiful coat, Niima.

Niima: Yes, it is. My mother made this coat. She gave it to me this afternoon.

Gaaxijin: What are you doing now?

Niima: I am putting on my coat.

What are you going to do, Gaaxijin?

Gaaxijin: I am going to turn on the radio.

Niima: What are you doing now?

Gaaxijin: I'm turning the radio on.

What are you going to do, Niima?

Niima: I'm going to turn the radio off!

Gaaxijin: What are you doing now?

Niima: I'm turning the radio off.

Gaaxijin: What are you going to do with those English books, Niima?

Niima: I'm going to take them to my sister, Lamulua. Lamulua is studying English.

Gaaxijin: What are you going to do with those letters?

Niima: These are my father's letters. I'm going to send them to my father.

Gaaxijin: What are you going to do with that small coat?

Niima: I am going to give it to my brother, Rashidan.

Gaaxijin: What are you going to do, Niima?

Niima: I am going to leave.

Gaaxijin: What are you doing now, Niima?

Niima: I am leaving. I am going to take the English books to my sister. I am going to give my small coat to my brother. I am going to send the letters to my father. Good-bye, Gaaxijin.

Gaaxijin: Good-bye, Niima.

(66) Do xruulija.

Gaaxijin: Ghai, Niima qi yidajani?

Niima: Gua, Gaaxijin, bu yidaja gua.

Gaaxijin: Ghajarirgu zhuangjaa amahgiinga?

Niima: Tehgi saina. Tehgi ghariguni saina. Te zhuangjaahgi saina.

Gaaxijin: qi amagugunii?

Gaaxijin: Bu shdala xgunii. Qi luaxija, bu luaxija, Limudanzhuu da luaxija.

Niima: Do qi amagunii? Gaaxijin.

Gaaxijin: Bu shdani.

Niima: Gaaxijin, qi yan shdani?

Gaaxijin: Bu kuamangi shdani. Te saini kuanga. Niima do qi yamagugunii?

Niima: Bu kuamangi wuqila xgii.

Gaaxijin: Niima, do qi amagunii?

Niima: Bu kuamangi wuqinii. Ne kua halangna jida saina. Ne huni muha kua wa. Gaaxijin, qi te shge qjiu pinzila yamagugunii ginii.

Gaaxijin: Niima, bu neni xni shuuyinzi dirana giigunii. Ne qjiuhgi saighanna.

Niima: Tingi bii gi. Teni nda ghua.

Gaaxijin: Qi tela amagugunii?

Niima: Bu neni dirii giigii, xrai dira.

Gaaxijin: Sanjangla! Ghajarishdi naa xgha biidii! Niima teni tirii bii gii, teni dirii giidii, ne shge hahazi dira.

Niima: Tirii budahgidi yii! Ne shge saighanmama pinzinga.

Gaaxijin: Te qjiuhgi ya saighanna. Muni aaghadiu niu mogxiji nda ne qjiuni ghuwa. Niima do qi amagugunii?

Niima: Bu deelna tiiligunii.

Gaaxijin: Do qi amagugunii?

Niima: Bu deelna musigunii.

Gaaxijin: Niima, ne saighanmama deelga.

Niima: Ghangla, te ninba. Ne deelni muni aama yiusana. Te niuduri xruudini nda ghuwa.

Gaaxijin: Do qi amagunii?

Niima: Bu deelna musinii. Gaaxijin do qi amagugunii?

Gaaxijin: Bu shuuyinzini niidigii.

Niima: Do qi amagugunii?

Gaaxijin: Bu shuuyinzini niinii. Niima do qi amagugunii?

Niima: Bu shuuyinzini haguunii.

Gaaxijin: Do qi amagunii?

Niima: Bu Shuuyinzini haguunii.

Gaaxijin: Niima, qi te Yinyii pujiuhgila amagugunii?

Niima: Bu tehgini aajiidina Lamuluadi awuji xgunii. Lamulua Yinyii surigu duralana.

Gaaxijin: Qi te xnhgila amagugunii?

Niima: Tehgi muni aabani xna. Bu tehgini aabadina kurigeeji xgii.

Gaaxijin: Tengi mula deella qi amagugunii?

Niima: Bu aaghadiudina Rashidandi ghuadigii.

Gaaxijin: Niima, Do qi amagugunii?

Niima: Bu yiugunii.

Gaaxijin: Niima, do qi amagunii?

Niima: Bu yunii. Bu aajiidina te Yinyii pujiuni awula xnii. Bu aaghadiudina muni mula deelni ghula xgii. Bu aabadina ne xnhgini ghula xgii. Gaaxijin, siida sgaya.

Gaaxijin: Niima, siida sgaya.

### Lesson Fifteen

(67) Send your father those letters.  
Take your mother those flowers.  
Show me that picture.  
Give Lamulua these books.  
Give the children these ice-creams.

### Haran-Tawundari Kijeel

(67) Te xnhgini aabadina faladii.  
Ne qijihgini aamadina wara xi.  
Te huaaini nda rjegha.  
Lamuluadi ne pujiuhgini ghuadii.  
Ne biingoaihgini te bulaihgidi ghuadii.

(68) Niima and Gaaxijin are on a bus.  
They are riding a bus. The bus has many people.

Niima: Is that large brown bag very heavy?

Gaaxijin: Yes, it is. It is very heavy.

Niima: I beg your pardon?

Gaaxijin: Yes. This bag is very heavy. It is not light.

Niima: Here! Put it on this bus seat. Where are you going?

Gaaxijin: Thank you very much. This bag is very heavy! I'm going to my mother's home.

Niima: Where is your mother's home?

Gaaxijin: She lives in Shgeayili. My mother is a farmer.

Niima: What's in your large bag?

Gaaxijin: I have some mutton for my mother. It is very good mutton. I have some barley flour for my father. It is new barley flour. I have some pink soap for my sister. She likes pink. Pink is her favorite color. I have a bar of chocolate for my brother. I have some cheese for my grandfather. I have two pounds of sugar for my grandmother. I have two bricks of tea for my mother's brother. And I have some tobacco for my father. Are you hungry Niima?

Niima: Yes, I am very hungry.

Gaaxijin: Here is some mutton. Please eat this mutton.

Niima: Thank you very much. This is very good mutton!

Gaaxijin: Yes, it is. I cooked the mutton this morning.

Niima: You are a good cook!

Gaaxijin: Thank you!

Niima: How many brothers do you have?

Gaaxijin: I have one brother. He is twenty-five.

Niima: Is he married?

Gaaxijin: Yes, he is married. He has two children. They are boys.

Niima: What is his job?

Gaaxijin: He is a farmer. What is your name?

Niima: My name is Niima.

Gaaxijin: Where are you going?

Niima: I'm going to Shgeayili, too.

Gaaxijin: What is your job?

Niima: I'm a student. I study at the Huzhu Nationalities Middle School. I'm a second year student.

Gaaxijin: How old are you?

Niima: I am fourteen. What is your name?

Gaaxijin: Gaaxijin.

Niima: What is your job?

Gaaxijin: I'm a student, too. I study in Xining. I study Chinese, English, geography, chemistry, and physics. Your Mongghul clothes are very smart, Niima.

Niima: Thank you. My mother made them. Your Mongghul clothes are also very beautiful. Did your mother make them?

Gaaxijin: No. I made them.

Niima: Are you tired?

Gaaxijin: Yes, I am tired.

Niima: Please sit here.

Gaaxijin: Thank you very much! I am very tired.

(68) Niima da Gaaxijin ghoorila gungun qiichaingirwa. Tehgi gungun qiichingira soja. Te gungun qiichairi kun luanna.

Niima: Tenga shge buruun kabog kundinnani?

Gaaxijin: Kundinna. Te hudi kundinna.

Niima: Qi diingi kile?

Gaaxijin: Liguna. Nengi kabog hudi kundinna. Te kunguan gua.

Niima: Diriini! Teni nengi gungun qiichai bandangra giidii. Qi anji xgunii?

Gaaxijin: Qimu hudi hgali giwa. Ne kabog hudi kundinna! Bu aamana kudini xgii.

Niima: Qini aamani kudini anjii?

Gaaxijin: Te Shgeayilidi soja. Muni aama larihgaqinga.

Niima: Qini te shge kabogri yannii?

Gaaxijin: Bu aamadina huni muha nigijii warijii. Ne hudi saini te sanba huni muhawa. Bu aabadina sbii

ghurili nigijii warijii. Te xni sbii ghuriliwa. Bu aajiidina fulaandog

fiizog kidi warijii. Te fulaandogni duralana. Fulaandog ganni zui

duralajin udogwa. Bu aaghadiudina nige ban qokiliiti warijii. Bu

aadeedina nailuu nigijii warijii. Bu aaneedina ghoori warimaa garaa

warijii. Bu aajjudina ghoori bozi qa warijii. Bu darang aabadina yan nigijii

warijii. Niima qi luaxijani?

Niima: Ghin, bu hudi luaxija.

Gaaxijin: Dirii huni muha nigijiiwa.

Qi ne huni muhani rdedii.

Niima: Qimu hudi hgali giwa. Ne do hudi saini huni muhanga!

Gaaxijin: Ninba! Bu ne muhani niu mogxiji qinawa.

Niima: Qi qinaji saina!

Gaaxijin: Qimu hgali giwa!

Niima: Qimu aaghadiu giji kidi yii?

Gaaxijin: Nda nige aaghadiu yii. Gan hurin-tawunna.

Niima: Gan jiihunlajani?

Gaaxijin: Ghin, gan jiihunlaja. Gandi ghoori bulai yiina. Tehgi kuuwa.

Niima: Ganni gunzuuni yana?

Gaaxijin: Gan larihgaqinga. Qini nira yannii?

Niima: Muni nira Niima yii.

Gaaxijin: Qi anji xgunii?

Niima: Bu ya Shgeayilidi xgunii.

Gaaxijin: Qini gunzuu yannii?

Niima: Bu xusanggi yii. Bu Huzhuu Mongghulxan Miinzuu Zhunxuuri surinii. Bu ainenjiini xusangnii.

Gaaxijin: Qi kidi nesiliwa?

Niima: Bu haran-deerannii. Qini nira yannii?

Gaaxijin: Gaaxijin.

Niima: Qini gunzuu yannii?

Gaaxijin: Bu ya xusanggi yii. Bu Waazari surinii. Bu Qidari, Yinyii, Ziili, Huaxuu da Wuuli surinii. Niima, qini Mongghul deelni rjegundi hudi saighanna.

Niima: Qimu hgali. Ndani aama yiusana. Qini Mongghul deel ya hudi saighanna. Qini aama tehgini yiusanani?

Gaaxijin: Gua. Bu yiusana.

Niima: Qi yidajani?

Gaaxijin: Ghin, bu yidaja.

Niima: Qi diriini sodii.

Gaaxijin: Qimu hudingi hgali giwa! Bu hudi yidaja.

(69) \*Is there a passport on the table?

Yes, there is. There is a passport on the table.

\*Is there milk in the bottle?

Yes, there is. There is milk in the bottle.

\*Is there a milk bottle on the table?

Yes, there is. There is a milk bottle on the table.

\*Is there milk in the kitchen?

Yes, there is. There is milk in the kitchen. There is milk in the bottle on the table.

\*Is there a spoon on the plate?

Yes, there is. There is a spoon on the plate.

\*Is there a tie on the chair?

Yes, there is. There is a tie on the chair.

\*Is there a chair in the room?

Yes, there is. There is a chair in the room.

\*Is there a loaf of bread on the table?

Yes, there is. There is a loaf of bread on the table.

\*Is there bread in the kitchen?

Yes, there is. There is bread in the kitchen. There is a loaf of bread on the table.

\*Is there a hammer on the table?

Yes, there is. There is a hammer on the table.

\*Is there a box of tea in the room?

Yes, there is. There is a box of tea on the table in the room.

\*Is there a vase in the room?

Yes, there is. There is a vase on the radio in the room.

\*Is there a suit in the bedroom?

Yes, there is. There is a suit in the wardrobe.

\*Is there tobacco in the living room?

Yes, there is. There is tobacco on the table in the living room.

\*Is there chocolate in your bag?

Yes, there is chocolate in my bag.

\*Is there cheese in your home?

Yes, there is cheese in my home. The cheese is in a bag on the table.

\*Is there a newspaper in your home?

Yes, there is a newspaper in my home. It is on the television in the living room.

\*Is there a car on the bridge?

Yes, there is a car on the bridge.

\*Is there soap on the dressing table?

Yes, there is soap on the dressing table.

\*Is there a bird in the tree?

Yes, there is a beautiful small blue bird in the tree.

- (69) \*Xrairi huuzhoggi yiinani?  
Ghin, tirii yiina. Xrairi huuzhoggi yiina.  
\*Langhuari sun yiinani?  
Ghin, tirii yiina. Langhuari sun yiina.  
\*Xrairi sun langhuangi yiinani?  
Ghin, tirii yiina. Xrairi sun langhuangi yiina.  
\*Zuuhandi sun yiinani?  
Ghin, tirii yiina. Zuuhandi sun yiina.  
Xrairgu langhuangira sun yiina.  
\*Tawogra timuxiingi yiinani?  
Ghin, tirii yiina. Tawogra timuxiingi yiina.  
\*Yiiziri liindaingi yiinani?  
Ghin, tirii yiina. Yiizira liindaingi yiina.  
\*Ger tura yiizingi yiinani?  
Ghin, tirii yiina. Ger tura yiizingi yiina.  
\*Xrai dira shdimaa ahanggi yiinani?  
Ghin, tirii yiina. Te xrai dira shdimaa ahanggi yiina.  
\*Zuuhandi shdimaa yiinani?  
Ghin, tirii yiina. Zuuhandi shdimaa yiina. Xrairi shdimaa ahanggi yiina.  
\*Xrairi chuingi yiinani?  
Ghin, tirii yiina. Xrai dira chuingi yiina.  
\*Ger tura nige bozi qa yiinani?  
Ghin, tirii yiina. Ger turagu te xraira nige bozi qa yiina.  
\*Ger tura huapingi yiinani?  
Ghin, tirii yiina. Ger turagu shuuyinzira huapingi yiina.  
\*Qaajin gershdi deelgi yiinani?  
Ghin, tirii yiina. Deel giijin xangzira deelgi yiina.  
\*Qaajin gershdi yan yiinani?

Ghin, tirii yiina. Qaajin gershdi xraira yan yiina.

- \*Qini kabogri qokiliiti yiu?  
Ghin, muni kabogri qokiliiti yii.  
\*Qini kudi nailuu yiu?  
Ghin, muni gershdi nailuu yii. Te nailuu xrai diragu kaboggirwa.  
\*Qini gershdi boozingi yiu?  
Ghin, muni gershdi boozingi yii. Te qaajin gershdi densirwa.  
\*Kuarigaa dira qiichaangi yiinani?  
Ghin, kuarigaa dira qiichaangi yiina.  
\*Deel giijin xrairi fiizog yiinani?  
Ghin, deel giijin xrairi fiizog yiina.  
\*Xjuziri xuungi yiinani?  
Ghin, Xjuziri saighan mula tigii xuungi yiina.

### Lesson Sixteen

#### (70) THE SINGING DOG

This is Shgeayili many years ago. A mother and her son live here. They have no money. They are very poor. They live in the countryside. Their home is a brown adobe house. They have no cattle, no yaks, no sheep, no goats, no camels, and no fields. They have no animals. They eat roots.

#### Haran-Jirighundari Kijeel

#### (70) NE QORAJIN NUHUI

Hudi shdeni Shgeayilidi. Aamangi da kuu ghoorilana sojiiguna. Tehgidi seeri gua. Tehgi hudi niizhangna. Tehgi luncunri soja. Tehgini kudini buruun tigii xruu rmaanga. Tehgidi aasi gua, musi gua, huni gua, yimaa gua, timeen gua, darang zhonii gua. Tehgidi kashida aasi giji gua. Tehgi yanbiisan xjiimangi rdena.

Today the mother says to Niima, her son, "Go look for a job. We have no money. If we have no money, we have no food." That day a rich man wanted to move his animals to a new grassland. He asked Niima to help him. Niima said yes. Niima is helping the rich man move his animals to a new grassland. Niima is riding a large white horse. The rich man is riding a large black horse. They are working, they are not lazy. They are very busy.

Niuduri ne aamani kuudina Niimadi kileguni, "Gunzuungi yerila xi. Budahgidi seeri gua. Budahgidi seeri guisa jiu rdeguni gua." Te durini bayan kungi kashida aasina xni wusi talaangira yughagii gina. Gan Niimani yangjilaji nige bangmanglagha gija. Niimada dayinlaja. Niima jiu te bayan kunni banglaji kashida aasiniini xni wusi talaangira yughaja. Niima shge tigii qighaan moringi funija. Te bayan kun shge hara moringi funija. Tehgi warina yiuna, tehgi lan gua. Tehgi hudi mangna.

They have finished moving the animals. Now, the rich man will give Niima some money. The rich man has a dog. The rich man says, "Dog, do not talk." The rich man is gone. Niima and the dog are alone in the rich man's large home. The dog is singing a song. "Give me some food. I will tell you a secret. Give me some food. I will tell you a secret."

Tehgi kashida aasina yughaga buragha. Do, ne bayan kun Niimadi seeri ghuguna. Ne bayan kundi nuhuingi

yiina. Ne bayan kun kileguni, "Nuhui, bii kile." Ne bayan kun yiuxja. Niima da ne nuhui ghoorilahan bayan kunni kudina. Ne nuhui doggi dolana. "Nda rdegungi ghua. Bu qimu miimiingi kileya. Nda rdegungi ghuada. Bu qimu miimiingi kileya."

Niima is surprised. The dog can speak Mongghul! Niima gives some food to the dog. The dog is hungry. The dog is eating the food. The bread is very good. The dog is happy.

Niimani guaiguaidingi lighaxja. Ne nuhui Mongghul ugo gule shdanaai! Niima shdimaa nigiji te nuhuidi ghujaja. Ne nuhui luaxija. Ne nuhui shdimaani rdena. Ne shdimaa hudi saina. Ne nuhui hudi baisija.

The dog tells Niima, "Ask the rich man for me. Do not ask for money." The rich man returns. He asks Niima, "What do you want?" Niima says, "I want the dog. I do not want money." The rich man is surprised. He gives Niima the dog.

Ne nuhui Niimadi kileguni, "Te bayan kunni ghariszani nda hgile. Seeri bii hgile." Te bayan kun hara rja. Gan Niimadi szaghaguni, "Qi yan duralani?" Niima kileguni, "Bu ne nuhuini duralani. Bu seeri lii duralani." Ne bayan kunni guairijigiingi lighaxja. Gan Niimadi te nuhuini ghuaxja.

Niima is at home. His mother is surprised. "Why do you have a dog? We cannot eat the dog!" Niima's mother is angry. She is not happy.



Niima kudina rja. Aamani guairijigiingi laxja. "Qi amaga nuhuingi hgileja? Budahgi ne nuhuini yii rden!" Niimani aamani jilaja. Te baisija gua.

Later the dog becomes a beautiful girl. She is a good cook. Niima marries her. They find much money. Their life is very good. They have many children. Niima's mother is happy. She is now a grandmother. Their home is very beautiful and they have many animals and many fields.

Huina te nuhui saighan tigii xjungidi furaxja. Te shdaji saina. Niima tela jiihunlaxja. Tehgi ahanggi seeri laxiji rja. Tehgini duri tiigiguni hudi saina. Tehgidi bulai luanna. Niimani aamani hudi baisija. Te do aanee danglaja. Tehgini kudini hudi saighanna darang tehgidi kashida aasi da zhuangjaa giji ahanggi yiina.

**(71) THE FROG CHILD**

Niima and Lamulua are old. They have no children. They are sad, they are not happy. Niima is angry at Lamulua because they have no children. Lamulua is angry at Niima because they have no children.

**(71) TE BAWOG BULAI**

Niima da Lamulua ghoorila shdulija. Tehgidi bulai gua. Tehgi pufanlaja, tehgi baisija gua. Bulai guigula Niima Lamuluasa hudi jilana. Lamulua Niimasa hudi jilana bulai guigula.

Today Niima and Lamulua go to Kumbum. They pray for a child. One year later Lamulua's thumb becomes

very big. Niima takes his long Tibetan knife. The Tibetan knife is sharp. It is not blunt. He cuts Lamulua's thumb. A frog jumps out. It is not a child. It is a frog. Niima and Lamulua are surprised. They want a child. They do not want a frog. The frog says, "Lamulua and Niima, you are my mother and father. I am your son." Niima and Lamulua are surprised. The frog can speak Mongghul!

Niuduri Niima da Lamulua ghoorila Hgunbin xja. Tehgi yangjilaji bulainggi pangiji hgilena. Nige fanni huinaha Lamuluani shge hurini hudi shgedaxja. Niima te shge Tiiwari qidighuana wara. Te Tiiwari qidighuana hujadiwa. Te moshidi gua. Gan Lamuluani shge hurini shdulixja. Bawoggi duuli ghari rja. Te bulainggi puja. Te bawogga. Niima da Lamulua ghoorila guairijigiingi laxja. Tehgi bulainggi pangina. Tehgi bawoggi pangin gua. Te bawog kileguni, "Lamulua Niima, tehgi muni aaba da aamawa. Bu tehgini kuuwa." Niima da Lamuluani guairijigiingi lighaxja. Te bawog Mongghul gule shdanai!

The frog is now sixteen. The frog wants to marry a beautiful girl. Niima and Lamulua say, "You are a frog. You are a good frog. But no girl wants to marry a frog." The frog son says, "I will marry a beautiful girl."

Ne bawog doha haran-jirighun nesilija. Ne bawog do zanjin tigii xjungila jiihunlagii gina. Niima da Lamulua kileguni, "Qi bawogga. Qi saighan tigii bawogga. Bawogla

jiihunlagu tigii xjungi do gua." Te bawog kuuni kileguni, "Bu zanjin tigii xjungila jiihunlagii."

The frog is going to a rich man's home. He says very loudly, "I want to marry your oldest daughter." The rich man laughs. "You are a frog. You are not a man. You cannot marry my beautiful daughter." The frog says, "If you do not give me your daughter I will hop." The rich man says, "You may hop. I will not give you my beautiful daughter." The frog is hopping. The earth is shaking. All the people are afraid. The rich man says, "You may marry my daughter. Please stop hopping." The frog stops hopping.

Ne bawog bayan kungini kudini xja. Gan shgedina kileguni, "Bu qini zui shge xjunla jiihunlagii." Te bayan kunni xniidini ghari rajiiiguna. "Qi bawoggi. Qi kungi puja. Qi muni zanjin xjunla jiihunla adaguna." Te bawog kileguni, "Qi nda xjunna yii ghusa bu duuligii." Te bayan kun kileguni, "Qi duuli. Bu zanjin xjunna qimu yii ghuan." Ne bawog duuli xjiiiguna. Ghajari ghudiliniiguna. Hanayiili ayi xjiiiguna. Te bayan kun kileguni, "Qi muni xjunla jiihunla. Qi dii bii duuli." Ne bawog dii duuliji guiguna.

### Lesson Seventeen

The rich man's beautiful daughter is angry. She does not want to marry a frog. She wants to marry a man. She tries to kill the frog. The frog is angry, too. He says, "You are not a

good woman. I do not want to marry you." The frog goes to the rich man's home. The frog says, "Give me your second daughter." The rich man is angry. He says, "I gave you my oldest daughter. You do not want to marry her. Now, you want to marry my second daughter. You are a bad frog." The frog says, "If you do not give me your second daughter, I will weep." The rich man says, "You may weep. I don't care. You may not marry my beautiful second daughter." The frog weeps. There is much water. All the people are very afraid. The rich man says, "You may marry my beautiful daughter. Please stop weeping." The second daughter loves the frog. They marry. Lamulua and Niima are very happy.

### Haran-Duluundari Kijeel

Te bayan kunni zanjin xjunni jiila xjiiiguna. Te bawoggila jiihunlagu duralan guiguna. Te kungila jiihunlagu duralana. Te xangbanfa bawogni aladigii gina. Ne bawog ya hudi jiiilaja. Gan kileguni, "Qi saine nine kungi puja. Bu qimula jiihunlagu duran gua." Ne bawog te bayan kunni kudini xja. Ne bawog kileguni, "Nda qini loai xjunna ghua." Te bayan kun jiiilaxja. Gan kileguni, "Bu qimu zui shge xjunna ghusa. Qi ganla jiihunlagu duralan gua. Do qi muni loai xjunla jiihunlagu duralana. Qi do zogog bawoggi ninba." Ne bawog kileguni, "Qi nda loai xjunna lii ghusa, bu ulaagii." Te bayan kun kileguni, "Qi ulaa, bu lii gualan. Qi muni zanjin loai xjunla jiihunla adan." Ne bawog ulaaxja. Tirii ahangi szu

yiina. Kunhgi hudi ayija. Te bayan kun kileguni, “Qi muni zanjin xjunla jiihunla. Bii ulaa.” Ne loai xjunni ne bawogni duralajiiiguna. Tehgi jiihunlaxja. Lamulua da Niima ghoorila hudi baisija.

One night the frog takes off his frog clothes. He is a handsome young Mongghul man! The second daughter is very surprised! She is very happy!

Niguusuaningidi ne bawog jinana bawog deelhgina tiilizza. Ganni rjesa lalang tigii Mongghul kunga! Te loai xjunni guairijigiingi lighaxja! Te hudingi baisija!

One day there is a horserace. The frog’s wife wants to go. The frog says, “You may go to the horserace. I will stay at home. I will not go to the horserace.” The frog’s wife goes to the horserace. A young handsome Mongghul man wins the horserace. His horse runs very fast. His horse is a beautiful white horse. The frog’s wife does not know who the rider is. She thinks he looks like her husband. She goes home. She says, “Today, there was a horserace. The winner was a handsome young Mongghul man. I do not know him. But he looks like you.” The frog said nothing.

Niguudurini pomaahuingi yiina. Te bawogni beerini xgii gina. Ne bawog kileguni, “Qi pomaahuri sza xi. Bu kudi soya. Bu pomaahuri yii xn.” Ne bawogni beerini pomaahuri ghara xjiiguna. Lalang zanjin tigii Mongghul kungi tuuja yiiguna. Ganni

morini fuliji zui malii yiiguna. Ganni morini qighaan tigii saighan moringi yiiguna. Ne bawogni beerini te funijinni kenniha muden guiguna. Te muulasa ganni liuhanlani salidanniiguna. Te kudina xa. Te kileguni, “Niuduri, pomaahuingi yiina. Te tuujani saighan tigii Mongghul lalang kunga. Bu yii mudenni kenniha. Rjesa xangmog qi yiigu tigiinga.” Te bawog yamada kileja gua.

The next day the wife says, “I am going to the horserace.” The frog says, “I will stay home. I will not go to the horserace.”

Huiji durini beerini kileguni, “Bu pomaahuri xgii.” Te bawog kileguni, “Bu kudi sgaaya. Bu pomaahuri yii xn.”

The frog’s wife does not go to the horserace. She is looking through a window. The frog is taking off his frog clothes. He is a handsome young Mongghul man. He rides his horse. He leaves. The wife is not happy. She burns the frog’s clothes.

Te bawogni beerini pomaahuri xji guiwa. Te qanguangsa turaji rje sojiiguna. Te bawog jina bawog deelna tiiliniiguna. Gan lamanqan tigii lalang Mongghul kungi yiiguna. Gan jina morina funa. Gan yiu xjiiguna. Te beeri baisiji gua. Te te bawog deelniini xra xjiiguna.

The handsome young Mongghul man comes home. He is not happy. His frog clothes are burned. He is ill. He

says, "I must have my frog clothes. If I do not have frog clothes, I will die." The frog's wife is very sad. She weeps. She holds her husband. But the handsome young Mongghul man cannot live. He does not have his frog clothes. He dies. Niima and Lamulua are very sad. The wife is very sad, too. They all weep.

Te lamanqan lalang Mongghul kun kudina hara rja. Gan baisiji gua. Ganni bawog deelniini xraxja. Gan narilaxja. Gan kileguni, "Bu amagisada bawog deelna hgilegui. Muni bawog deel guiha dii bu huguguna." Te bawogni beerini hudi xnalija. Te ulaaniiguna. Te liuhanna tiira. Te lamanqan lalang Mongghul kun digii shdaja gua. Gan jina bawog deelna wara shdaja gua. Gan huguxja. Niima da Lamulua hudingi xnalija. Te beerinida ya hudi xnalija. Tehgi ulaana.

(72) Gaaxijin: Can you make some good milk tea, Niima?

Niima: Yes, of course I can, Gaaxijin. Is there any water in this kettle? Where is the brick of tea?

Gaaxijin: Yes, there is water in the kettle. The brick of tea is on the table, dear, it is behind the teapot. Can you see it?

Niima: I can see the large teapot, but I can't see the tea.

Gaaxijin: There it is! It's in front of you!

Niima: Ah yes, I can see it now. Where are the teacups?

Gaaxijin: There are some in the cupboard and there are some on the table. Can you find them?

Niima: Yes, here they are. These teacups are very beautiful. They have dragons on them. Who gave us these teacups?

Gaaxijin: My mother gave us these teacups. When we married, my mother gave them to us. Hurry up, Niima, the kettle is boiling!

(72) Gaaxijin: Niima, qi saighan tigii sundii qamangi shda shdanmu?

Niima: Shdan. dangran bu shdan, Gaaxijin. Ne tiihuri szuma yiinani? Tengi bozi qa anja?

Gaaxijin: Ghog, tiihuri szu yiina. Muni saini, te qa xrai dirawa, te tiihu huinawa. Qi teni sgawu?

Niima: Bu te shge tiihuni sgani jida te qani lii sgani.

Gaaxijin: Tetirii guani! Qini muxi!

Niima: Ghogya, bu do teni sgawa. Te caagangzihgi anja?

Gaaxijin: Nijeerini wanjaaguirwa nijeerini xrairwa. Qi tehgini sgani?

Niima: Ghin, diriwa. Ne caagangzihgi hudi saighanna. Tehgini dirani liu boja. Ken ne caagangzihgini ghuja?

Gaaxijin: Muni aama ne caagangzihgini ghuja. Budahgi jiihunladilani muni aama nda nehgini ghuja. Niima, malii, te tiihu xjuali ghari rwa!

## Lesson Eighteen

(73) a. Are there any loaves of bread on the table? Yes, there are. There are two loaves of bread on the table.

b. Is there any bread on the table? Yes, there is. There are two loaves of bread on the table.

- c. Are there any hammers behind that box? Yes, there are. There are two hammers behind that box.
- d. Is there milk in front of the door? Yes, there is. There is milk in front of the door. There are two bottles of milk in front of the door.
- e. Are there any bottles of milk in front of the door? Yes, there are. There are two bottles of milk in front of the door.
- f. Is there any milk in our home? Yes, there is. There is much good milk in our home. The milk is on the table. The milk is in a large pot.
- g. Is there any soap on the sideboard? Yes, there is. There is soap on the sideboard. There are three bars of soap on the sideboard. The soap smells nice.
- h. Are there any newspapers behind that beautiful small blue vase? Yes, there are. There are three newspapers behind that vase. One is a Tibetan newspaper. One is an English newspaper. And one is a Chinese newspaper.
- i. Is there any water in those glasses? Yes, there is. There is water in those two glasses. The two glasses are on the table.
- j. Is there any tea in those nice dragon teacups? Yes, there is. There is tea in these two cups.
- k. Is there any chocolate behind that book? Yes, there is. There are two bars of chocolate behind that book.
- l. Are there any chocolate bars behind that book? Yes, there are two.

### Haran-Niimandari Kijeel

- (73) a. Xrairi shdimaama yiinani? Ghin yiina. Xrairi ghoori shdimaa yiina.
- b. Xrairi shdimaa yiinani? Ghin, yiina. Xrairi ghoori shdimaa yiina.
- c. Te huuzi huina chuimangi yiinani? Ghin, yiina. Tengi huuzi huina ghoori chui yiina.
- d. Ude muxi sunma yiinani? Ghin, yiina. Ude muxi sun yiina. Ude muxi ghoori langhua sun yiina.
- e. Ude muxi langhuari zhuanglasan sunma yiinani? Ghin, yiina. Ude muxi ghoori langhua sun yiina.
- f. Ndani kudi sunmangi yiinani? Ghin, yiina. Ndani kudi hudi lamanqan saini sun yiina. Te sunhgi xrairwa. Te sun shge tughuungirwa.
- g. Te ban tada fiizogmangi yiinani? Ghin, yiina. Te ban tada fiizog yiina. Te ban tada ghuran fiizog yiina. Te fiizogni wuidogni saina.
- h. Tengi saighan mula yiilan huapin huina boozi ahangyi yiinani? Ghin, yiina. Tenga huapin huina ghuran boozi yiina. Nigeni Tiiwari booziwa. Nigeni Yinyii booziwa. Dii nigeni Qidari booziwa.
- i. Te caagangzirhang szuma yiinani? Ghin, yiina. Te ghoori caagangzirni szu yiina. Te ghoori caagangzi xrai dirawa.
- j. Te liu bosan saighan qa caagangziri qama yiinani? Ghin, yiina. Te ghoori caagangziri qa yiina.
- k. Tengi pujiu huina qokiliitimangi yiinani? Ghin, yiina. Tenga pujiu huina ghoori qokiliiti yiina.
- l. Tengi pujiu huina qokiliitimangi yiinani? Ghin, ghoori yiina.

(74) Niima: Can you please come here a minute, Limudanzhoo?

Limudanzhoo: Yes, sir. I can.

Niima: Where's Miss Gaaxijin?

Limudanzhoo: She's next door. She's in her office, Mr. Niima. She is typing. She is very busy.

Niima: Can she type this short letter for me? Please ask her.

Limudanzhoo: Yes, Mr. Niima.---Can you type this letter for the boss please, Miss Gaaxijin?

Gaaxijin: Yes, of course I can.

Limudanzhoo: Here you are.

Gaaxijin: Thank you,

Limudanzhoo.---Limudanzhoo!

Limudanzhoo: Yes? What's the matter?

Gaaxijin: I can't type this letter. I can't read it! Mr. Niima's handwriting is terrible!

(74) Niima: Limudanzhoo, qi dirii nigiiji rsa shdagunani?

Limudanzhoo: Ghin, aaga. Bu shdan.

Niima: Gaaxijin Aagu anja?

Limudanzhoo: Te tengi rderwa.

Niima Aaga, te jina bangunshirwa. Te yanniiha pughana. Te hudi mangna.

Niima: Te nda nenga hguari xnni pughaji ghua shdamu? Nige sgha.

Limudanzhoo: Liguna, Niima Aaga.--

-Gaaxijin Aagu qi nengi xnni loobandi pughaji ghua shdanmu?

Gaaxijin: Ghin, dangran bu shdan.

Limudanzhoo: Ma ghuya.

Gaaxijin: Limudanzhoo, hgali giwa.--  
-Limudanzhoo!

Limudanzhoo: Ghin? Amakija?

Gaaxijin: Bu neni pugha adani. Bu neni muxi adani! Niima Aagani jurisan pujiuni yixida muughula!

(75) Niima: I can put my hat on but I can't put my Mongghul robe on.

a. Can he put his hat on? Yes, he can. He can put his hat on.

b. Can he put his Mongghul robe on? No, he can't. He can't put it on.

(75) Niima: Bu malighaana juu shdani jida Mongghul snbaina musi adani.

a. Gan malighaana juu shdanani?

Ghin, gan shdana. Gan jina

malighaana juu shdana.

b. Gan Mongghul snbaina musi shdanani? Gua, gan shdan gua. Gan teni musi shdan gua.

(76) Niima: I can see that airplane but I can't see a bird.

a. Can Niima see an airplane? Yes, he can see it. He can see the airplane.

Niima can see the airplane.

b. Can Niima see the bird? No, Niima can't see a bird.

(76) Niima: Bu tengi fijini sgani jida bu xuungida lii sgani.

a. Niima fijini sga shdanani? Ghin, gan teni sga shdana. Gan te fijini sgana. Niima te fijini sgana.

b. Niima te xuuni sganani? Gua, Niima xuungida sga shdan gua.

(77) Niima: I can paint this bookcase but I can't paint this room.

a. Can he paint that/ this/ the/ a bookcase? Yes, he can.

b. Can he paint the/ this/ that/ a room? No, he can't paint it.

(77) Niima: Bu ne pujiu jaazini yiula shdan jida bu ne gerni yiula adan.

a. Gan te/ ne/ ne/ pujiu jaazingini yiula shdannani? Ghin, gan shdan.

b. Gan ne/ ne/ te/ gergini yiula shdannani? Gua, gan teni yiula shdan gua.

(78) Niima: I can lift that light chair but I can't lift this heavy table.  
a. Can he lift the table? No, he can't. The table is heavy.  
b. Can he lift the chair? Yes, he can.

(78) Niima: Bu nengi kunguan yiizini ghudiligha shdan jida bu nenga kudin xraini ghudiligha adan  
a. Gan ne xraini ghudiligha shdannani? Gua, gan shdan gua. Te xrai kundinna.  
b. Gan ne yiizini ghudiligha shdannani? Ghin, gan shdana.

(79) Gaaxijin: I can read this English book but I can't read this magazine.  
a. Can she read the English book? Yes, she can.  
b. Can Gaaxijin read the magazine? No, she can't read the magazine.

(79) Gaaxijin: Bu nengi Yinyii pujiuni muxi shdani jida nengi zaazini muxi adani.  
a. Te ne Yinyii pujiuni muxi shdanani? Ghin, te shdana.  
b. Gaaxijin ne zaazini muxi shdanani? Gua, te te zaazini muxi shdan gua.

(80) Gaaxijin: I can jump off this box but I can't jump off that wall.  
a. Can Gaaxijin jump off the box. Yes, she can jump off that box.  
b. Can Gaaxijin jump off the wall? No, she can't. She can't jump off the wall.

(80) Gaaxijin: Bu nengi huuzirsa duuli bo ra shdan jida bu te rmaarsa duuliji bo adan.  
a. Gaaxijin te huuzirsa duuliji bo shdanani? Ghin, te te huuzirsa duuliji bo shdana.  
b. Gaaxijin te rmaarsa duuli bo shdannani? Gua, te shdan gua. Te te rmaarsa duuliji bo shdan gua.

### Lesson Nineteen

(81) KUMBAYA  
Kumbaya, my Lord, kumbaya,  
Kumbaya, my Lord, kumbaya,  
Kumbaya, my Lord, kumbaya,  
Oh, Lord, kumbaya.

### Haran-Shzindari Kijeel

(81) KUNBAYAA  
Kunbayaa, muni shgeda, kunbayaa,  
kunbayaa, muni shgeda, kunbayaa,  
kunbayaa, muni shgeda, kunbayaa,  
Ghog, Shgeda, kunbayaa.

Someone's crying, Lord, kumbaya,  
Someone's crying, Lord, kumbaya,  
Someone's crying, Lord, kumbaya,  
Oh, Lord, kumbaya.

Ken kengi ulaana, shgeda, kunbayaa,  
Ken kengi ulaana, shgeda, kunbayaa,  
Ken kengi ulaana, shgeda, kunbayaa,  
Ghog, Shgeda, kunbayaa.

Someone's praying, Lord, kumbaya,  
Someone's praying, Lord, kumbaya,  
Someone's praying, Lord, kumbaya,  
Oh, Lord, kumbaya.

Ken kengi yangjilana, shgeda,  
kunbayaa,

Ken kengi yangjilana, shgeda,  
kunbayaa,  
Ken kengi yangjilana, shgeda,  
kunbayaa,  
Ghog, Shgeda, kunbayaa.

Someone's singing, Lord, kumbaya,  
Someone's singing, Lord, kumbaya,  
Someone's singing, Lord, kumbaya,  
Oh, Lord, kumbaya.

Ken kengi qorana, shgeda, kunbayaa,  
Ken kengi qorana, shgeda, kunbayaa,  
ken kengi qorana, shgeda, kunbayaa,  
Ghog, Shgeda kunbayaa.

Kumbaya, my Lord, kumbaya,  
Kumbaya, my Lord, kumbaya,  
Kumbaya, my Lord, kumbaya,  
Oh, Lord, kumbaya.

Kunbayaa, muni shgeda, kunbayaa,  
Kunbayaa, muni shgeda, kunbayaa,  
Kunbayaa, muni shgeda, kunbayaa,  
Ghog, Shgeda, kunbayaa.

**(82) Write the sentences correctly.**

- a. She/ her/ home is Shgeayili.
- b. She lives/ home/ in Shgeayili.
- c. She/ her father is a herdsman.
- d. She/ her has five children.
- e. She/ her studies at Huzhu Nationalities Middle School?
- f. He/ his home is Sunduu.
- g. He/ she/ his/ they/ ours home is Qaaghuali.
- h. He/ boy/ her/ man/ him/ his is not lazy.
- i. He/ her/ they/ we/ my/ him has two brothers.
- j. He/ him/ her/ we is not lazy.
- k. They/ she/ he/ her/ him/ us have two children.

- l. He has/ have two goats.
- m. She has/ have no children.
- n. My brother has/ have one child.
- o. He is tired too/ to/ two.
- p. He has too/ two/ to brothers.

**(82) Ugohgini duilasangi jiuri.**

- a. Te/ teni/ kudini Shgeayilidiwa.
- b. Te soja/ kudini Shgeayilidiwa.
- c. Te/ teni aabani huni dilajinga.
- d. Te/ tendi tawun bulai yiina.
- e. Te/ te Huzhu Mongghulxan Miinzuu Zhunxuuri puju surinani?
- f. Gan/ ganni kudi Sunduuwa.
- g. Gan/ te/ ganni/ tehgi/ budahgini kudi Qaaghualidiwa.
- h. Gan/ bulai/ teni/ kun/ gandi/ ganni lan gua.
- i. Gan/ teni/ tehgi/ budahgi/ muni/ gandi ghoori aaghadiu yiina.
- j. Gan/ gandi/ tendi/ ndahgi lan gua.
- k. Tehgi/ te/ /gan/ gandi/ tendi ndahgi bulai ghoori yiina.
- l. Gandi yiina/ yiina ghoori yimaa.
- m. Tendi yiina/ yiina bulai gua.
- n. Muni aaghadiudi yiina/ yiina nige bulai.
- o. Gan yidaja/ hudi/ ghoori.
- p. Gandi hudi/ ghoori/ aaghadiuhgini.

**(83) Correct these sentences.**

- a. There are bread on the table.
- b. There are any hammers behind that box.
- c. There are milk in front of the door.
- d. There are soap on the sideboard.
- e. There are newspaper behind that vase.
- f. There are water in those glasses.
- g. There are tea in those tea cups.
- h. There is teacups in front of that kettle.



- i. There are chocolate behind that book.
- j. There are teapot in the cupboard.
- k. There are car in front of the building.
- l. There are coffee on the table.
- m. There is coffee in the table.
- n. There is cars in front of that building.
- o. There is teapots in the cupboard.
- p. There are chocolate bars in the book.
- q. There is teacups in front of the kettle.
- r. There is teas in those tea cups.
- s. There is water in those glass.
- t. There is newspapers behind that vases.
- u. There are soap on the sideboard.
- v. There are milk on front of the door.
- w. There are two milk bottle in front of the door.
- x. There is hammers behind that box.

**(83) Ne ugohgini duilasandiji jiuri.**

- a. Xrai dira shdimaa nige ahang yiina.
- b. Tengi huuzi huina ahang chui yiina yiiguteo.
- c. Ude muxi sun ahang nigijji yiina.
- d. Banbanzi dira fiizog ahang nigijji yiina.
- e. Tengi huapin huina boozi ahang nigijji yiina.
- f. Te cabiizihgini tura szu luanmamawa.
- g. Te caagangzihgini turani qa yiina.
- h. Tengi tiihu muxi caagangzi yiina ahang nijeeri yiina.
- i. Tengi pujiu huina qokiliiti ahang nigijji yiina.

- j. Wanjaagui dira tiihu ahang kidi yiina.
- k. Ger muxi qiichai ahang kidi yiina.
- l. Xrai dira kafii ahang nigijji yiina.
- m. Xrairi kafii ahang kidi yiina.
- n. Tengi ger muxi qiichi ahang kidi yiina.
- o. Wanjaagui tiihu ahang kidi yiina.
- p. Pujiuri qokiliitima yiina.
- q. Tiihu muxi cabiizi ahang kidi yiina.
- r. Te caagangziri qa luan nigijji yiina.
- s. Te cabiiziri szu luanmama nigijji yiina.
- t. Te huapinhgina huinani boozi ahang nigijji yiina.
- u. Te banbanzi dira fiizog luanmama nigijji yiina.
- v. Ude muxi sun ahang nigijji yiina.
- w. Ude muxi ghoori langhua sun nigijji yiina.
- x. Tengi huuzi huina chui luanmama nigijji yiina.

**(84) Choose the correct answer.**

- a. They're/ their/ there are two students in this room.
- b. They're/ their/ there Mongghul farmers.
- c. They're/ their/ there children are boys.
- d. They're/ their/ there not students, they are babies.
- e. They're/ their/ there home is Shgeayili.
- f. They're/ their/ there is a box on the table.
- g. They're/ their/ there boxes are on the table.
- h. They're/ their/ there box is blue.
- i. They're/ their/ there not busy.
- j. They're/ their/ there English book is on they're/ their/ there chair.

**(84) Duilasanni lighaji jiuri.**

- a. Tehgi/ tehgini/ ne ger tura ghoori xuusang yiina.
- b. Tehgi/ tehgini/ tiri Mongghul larihgaqi.
- c. Tehgi/ tehgini/ tiriigu bulaihi kuu bulaiwa.
- d. Tehgi/ tehgini/ tiri xuusang puja, tehgi mula bulaiwa.
- e. Tehgi/ tehgini/ tiri kudini Shgeayiliwa.
- f. Tehgi/ tehgini/ xrai dira huuzingi yiina.
- g. Tehgi/ tehgini/ xrai dira huuzimangi yiina.
- h. Tehgi/ tehgini/ tiri huuzi yiilanga.
- i. Tehgi/ tehgini/ tiri mang gua.
- j. Tehgi/ tehgini/ tiri Yinyii pujiu tehgi/ tehgini/ tiri yiizi.

**(85) Choose "has" or "have."**

- a. He has/ have two children.
- b. He has/ have one child.
- c. They has/ have two children.
- d. They has/ have one child.
- e. His mother has/ have a good job.
- f. His mother and father has/ have good jobs.
- g. He has/ have two hundred yaks.
- h. They has/ have one donkey.
- i. They has/ have two hundred sheep.
- j. She has/ have one large white goat.

**(85) Ne "yiina" da "yiini" lighaji yangla.**

- a. Gandi bulai ghoori yiina/ yii.
- b. Tehgidi bulai nige yiina/ yii.
- c. Tehgidi bulai ghoori yiina/ yii.
- d. Tehgidi bulai nige yiina/ yii.
- e. Ganni aamadini saighan tigii gunzuungi yiina/ yii.

- f. Ganni aamada aabadini saighan tigii gunzuungi yiina/ yii.
- g. Gandi ghoori jang musi yiina/ yii.
- h. Tehgidi nige jige yiina/ yii.
- i. Tehgidi ghoori jang huni yiina/ yii.
- j. Tendi shge tigii qighaan yimaangi yiina/ yii.

**(86) \*He is taking his book.---He can take his book.**

**\*She is putting on her coat.--She can put on her coat.**

**Change the following sentences in the same way:**

- a. They are herding these sheep.
- b. She is making bread.
- c. You are running across the field.
- d. You are riding a large white horse.
- e. We are swimming across the river now.
- f. We are making milk tea.
- g. He is reading that English book.
- h. I am jumping off this camel.
- i. They are cooking some mutton soup.
- j. Those women are washing the dishes.
- k. Niima and Gaaxijin are making a new adobe home.
- l. Gaaxijin is giving Limudanzhuu some milk.
- m. Gaaxijin is cooking dinner.
- n. Those Mongghul students are studying math.
- o. You are studying English at Huzhu Nationalities Middle School.
- p. We are eating barley flour, cheese, and sugar now.

q. He is eating some good hot mutton soup.

(86) \*Gan ganni pujiuna warina.---  
Gan jina pujiuna wari shdanna.  
\*Te jina deelna musina.---Te jina  
deelna musi shdanna.

**Duragu ugohgini nige sanbadiji  
jiuri:**

- a. Tehgi ne hunihgini dilana.
- b. Te shdimaa xrana.
- c. Qi ne ghajari guaiji dawana.
- d. Qi shge qighaan tigii moringi funaja.
- e. Budahgi do te szuni do hunbaji dawanii.
- f. Budahgi sundii qa shdanii.
- g. Gan tengi Yinyii pujiuni muxina.
- h. Bu nengi timeenrsa bonii.
- i. Tehgi huni muha kua shdana.
- j. Te nine kunhgi diizihgini ghuana.
- k. Niima da Gaaxijin ghoorila xnni xruu rmaangi nidina.
- l. Gaaxijin Limudanzhuudi sunmangi ghuana.
- m. Gaaxijin suanini shdana.
- n. Te Mongghul xusanghgi fuxuu surina.
- o. Qi Huzhuu Mongghulxan Miinzuu Zhunxuuri Yinyii surina.
- p. Budahgi sbii ghurili, nailuu da garaa rdenii.
- q. Gan saighan halang tigii huni kuamangi wuqina.

**Lesson Twenty**

(87) **Correct these sentences.**

- a. Is there any passport on that table?
- b. Is there any milks in that bottle?
- c. Is there any spoons on that plates?
- d. Is there a ties on that chairs?

- e. Is there any loaf of bread on that table?
- f. Is there a hammers on that tables?
- g. Is there any teas on that tables?
- h. Is there any vases on that television?
- i. Is there a suit on that wardrobe?
- j. Is there any tobaccos on that tables?

**Hurindari Kijeel**

(87) **Ne ugohgini duilasandiji jiuri.**

- a. Te xrairi huuzhogmangi yiinani?
- b. Tengi langhua tura sunmangi luanna nijeeri yiinani?
- c. Tengi tawogri timuxiimangi luanhan nijeeri yiinani?
- d. Tengi yiiziri liindaingi luanhan yiinani?
- e. Tengi xrairi shdimaa ahangigigi yiinani?
- f. Tengi xrairi chui ahangigigi yiinani?
- g. Tengi xraira qamangi ahangigigi yiinani?
- h. Tengi shuuyinzi dira huapin ahangigigi yiinani?
- i. Tengi deel giijin dira deelngigigi yiinani?
- j. Tengi xraihigira dira yan ahangigigi yiinani?

(88) Mrs. Gaaxijin: Do you like milk tea, Mrs. Lamulua?

Mrs. Lamulua: Yes, I do.

Mrs. Gaaxijin: Do you want a bowl?

Mrs. Lamulua: Yes, please, Mrs. Gaaxijin.

Mrs. Gaaxijin: Do you want a large bowl, or a small bowl?

Mrs. Lamulua: I want a large bowl. I am very thirsty.

Mrs. Gaaxijin: Do you want any cheese?

Mrs. Lamulua: Yes, please. I like cheese.

Mrs. Gaaxijin: Do you want any butter?

Mrs. Lamulua: Yes, please. I like butter, too.

Mrs. Gaaxijin: Do you want any salt?

Mrs. Lamulua: No, thank you. I don't like salt in my milk tea. I like milk tea with no salt.

Mrs. Gaaxijin: Do you like barley flour with butter, sugar, and cheese?

Mrs. Lamulua: Yes, I do.

Mrs. Gaaxijin: Do you want some?

Mrs. Lamulua: Yes, please.

(88) Gaaxijin Aagu: Lamulua Aayi, qi sundii qa duralani?

Lamulua Aayi: Ghin, bu duralani.

Gaaxijin Aayi: Qi yighaangi hgilegu niu?

Lamulua Aayi: Ghin, Gaaxijin aayi nda ghua.

Gaaxijin Aayi: Qi shge yighaangi hgilegu niu mula yighaangi hgilegunii?

Lamulua Aayi: Bu shge yighaangi hgilegui. Bu hudi dasija.

Gaaxijin Aayi: Qi nailuumangi hgilegu niu?

Lamulua Aayi: Ghin, hgilegui. Bu nailuu duralani.

Gaaxijin Aayi: Qi qighaan tuusimangi hgilegu niu?

Lamulua Aayi: Ghin hgilegui. Bu qighaan tuusini ya duralani.

Gaaxijin aayi: Qi dashizimangi hgilegu niu?

Lamulua Aayi: Anguu, qimu hgali giwa. Bu muni sundii qarina dashizi lii duralani. Bu sundii qari dashizi guisa saina.

Gaaxijin Aayi: Qi sbii ghuriliri qighaan tuusi, garaa da nailuu yiha duralani?

Lamulua Aayi: Ghin, bu duralani.

Gaaxijin Aayi: Qi nigijji hgilegu niu?

Lamulua Aayi: Ghin, ghua.

(89) Niima: Do you like mutton soup?

Limudanzhuu: Yes, I do. I like mutton soup.

Niima: Do you want some mutton soup?

Limudanzhuu: Yes, I do. I want some mutton soup.

(89) Niima: Qi huni muha kua duralani?

Limudanzhuu: Ghin, bu duralani. Bu huni muha kua duralani.

Niima: Qi huni muha kuamangi hgilegu niu?

Limudanzhuu: Ghin, bu hgilegui. Bu huni muha kuamangi hgilegui.

(90) Niima: Do you like my new Mongghul robe?

Limudanzhuu: Yes, I do. It is very smart. Who made it?

Niima: My mother made it. I like it, too.

Limudanzhuu: Yes, it is very beautiful. Do you like my new Mongghul hat?

Niima: Yes, I do. It is very beautiful. Did your mother make it?

Limudanzhuu: No, my mother did not make this hat, my wife made this hat.

(90) Niima: Qi muni xni Mongghul snbaini duralani?

Limudanzhuhu: Ghin, bu duralani. Teni rjgundi hudi saighanna. Ken teni yiuja?

Niima: Ndani aama yiuja. Bu teni ya duralani.

Limudanzhuhu: Ghin, te hudi saighanna. Qi muni xni Mongghul malighaani duralani?

Niima: Ghin, bu duralani. Te hudi saighanna. Qini aama yiusanani?

Limudanzhuhu: Gua, muni aama neni yiuja gua, muni beeri ne malighaani yiuja.

(91) a. Niima: Do you like riding horses, Limudanzhuhu?

Limudanzhuhu: Yes, I do.

Niima: Do you want to ride horses?

Limudanzhuhu: Yes, I do.

Niima: Do you want to ride this black horse?

Limudanzhuhu: No, I don't. I want to ride that white horse. That white horse is very large. It can run very fast. This black horse is very old and very slow.

(91) a. Niima: Limudanzhuhu, qi mori funigu duralani?

Limudanzhuhu: Ghin, bu duralani.

Niima: Qi mori funigu niu?

Limudanzhuhu: Ghin, bu funigunii.

Niima: Qi nengi hara morini funigu duralani?

Limudanzhuhu: Anguu, bu yii duralani. Bu tengi qighaan morini funigu duralani. Tengi qighaan mori hudi shgewa. Te hudi maliingi fuli shdaguna. Nengi hara mori hudi shdulija darang hudi manna.

b. Niima: Do you want to study English now?

Limudanzhuhu: No, I don't. Now, I want to sleep.

b. Niima: Qi do Yinyii surigu duralani?

Limudanzhuhu: Anguu, bu yii duralani. Do, bu qaagu duralani.

c. Niima: Do you want to swim, now?

Limudanzhuhu: No, I don't. Now, I want to study English.

c. Niima: Qi do joxidagu duralani?

Limudanzhuhu: Aghin, bu yii duralani. Do, bu Yinyii surigunii.

d. Niima: Do you like apples?

Limudanzhuhu: No, I don't like apples. I like bananas.

d. Niima: Qi piingumangi duralani?

Limudanzhuhu: Aghin, bu piingu lii duralani. Bu xangjog duralani.

e. Niima: Do you like butter?

Limudanzhuhu: No, I don't like butter. I like cheese.

e. Niima: Qi qighaan tuusi duralani?

Limudanzhuhu: Aghin, bu qighaan tuusi lii duralani. Bu nailuu duralani.

f. Niima: Do you like coffee?

Limudanzhuhu: No, I don't like coffee. I like milk tea with salt and cheese.

f. Niima: Qi kafii duralani?

Limudanzhuhu: Aghin, bu kafii lii duralani. Bu sundii qari garaa da nailuu yiiha duralani.

g. Niima: Do you like beer?  
Limudanzhuhu: No, I don't like beer. I like wine.

g. Niima: Qi pijiu duralani?  
Limudanzhuhu: Aghin, bu pijiu lii duralani. Bu puotojiu duralani.

h. Niima: Do you like ice cream?  
Limudanzhuhu: No, I don't like ice cream. It is too cold.

h. Niima: Qi biingoai duralani?  
Limudanzhuhu: Aghin, bu biingoai lii duralani. Te hudi kuidenna.

i. Niima: Do you like peaches?  
Limudanzhuhu: No, I don't like peaches, I like pears.

i. Niima: Qi tooai alimaa duralani?  
Limudanzhuhu: Aghin, bu tooai alimaa yii duralani, bu lizi alimaa duralani.

j. Niima: Limudanzhuhu, do you like grapes?  
Limudanzhuhu: No, I do not like grapes, I like oranges. I do not want any grapes, I want some oranges.

j. Niima: Limudanzhuhu, qi putog alimaa duralani?  
Limudanzhuhu: Aghin, bu putog alimaa lii duralani, bu juuzi alimaa duralani. Bu piingu alimaa nigijjida yii duralani, bu juuzi alimaamangi hgilegui.

k. Is this your umbrella?  
No. It isn't my umbrella. It's your umbrella.

k. Ne qini yuusangnani?

Puja. Te muni yuusang puja. Te qini yuusangna.

- l. a. Is this your pen?
- b. Is this your pencil?
- c. Is this your book?
- d. Is this your watch?
- e. Is this your coat?
- f. Is this your dress?
- g. Is this your skirt?
- h. Is this your shirt?
- i. Is this your car?
- j. Is this your house?

- l. a. Ne qini gangbiiwani?
- b. Ne qini qanbiiwani?
- c. Ne qini pujiuwani?
- d. Ne qini shuubeowani?
- e. Ne qini deelwani?
- f. Ne qini deelwani?
- g. Ne qini qunziwani?
- h. Ne qini hindaaziwani?
- i. Ne qini qiichaiwani?
- j. Ne qini gerwani?

### Lesson Twenty-One

m. This is Miss Parker. French/  
(Swedish)  
Is she a French student or a Swedish student?  
She isn't a Swedish student. She's a French student.

### Hurin-Nigedari Kijeel

m. Ne Paaki Aaguwa. Faagui/  
(Wuiden)  
Te Faaguini xuusanggani Wuidenni xuusangga?  
Te Wuidenni Xuusanggi puja. Te Faaguini xuusangga.

n. This is a robe. Mongghul/  
(Tibetan)  
Is it a Mongghul robe or a Tibetan  
robe?

It isn't a Mongghul robe. It's a  
Tibetan robe.

n. Ne snbaingiwa. Mongghul/  
(Tiiwari)  
Te Mongghul snbaingani Tiiwari  
snbainga?  
Te Mongghul snbaingi puja. Te  
Tiiwari snbainga.

- o. a. This is Britt. Swedish/ (German)  
b. This is a yak. black/ (white)  
c. This is Hans. (German)/ Italian  
d. This is Stella. Spanish/ (Italian)  
e. This is Niima. Mongghul/  
(Tibetan)  
f. This is Paul. Brazilian/ (Greek)  
g. This is a Fiat. (Italian)/ English  
h. This is Baatar. Tibetan/  
(Mongolian)  
i. This is a Volkswagen. (German)/  
French  
j. This is a tent. big/ (small)  
k. This is a Ford. English/ (American)

- o. a. Ne Buriitiwa. (Wuiden)/ Diigui  
b. Ne musingiwa. hara/ (qighaan)  
c. Ne Hansiwa. Diigui/ (Yiidali)  
d. Ne Stailaawa. Xiibanyaa/ (Yiidali)  
e. Ne Niimawa. Mongghul/ (Tiiwari)  
f. Ne Poogwa. Baaxi/ (Xiila)  
g. Ne Faitiwa. Yiidali/ (Yingui)  
h. Ne Baatiriwa. Tiiwari/ (Hara  
Mongghul)  
i. Ne Vokisiwaaginna. Diigui/  
(Faagui)  
j. Ne zhangfangna. shge/ (mula)  
k. Ne Foriidiwa. Yingui/ (Miigui)

p. typist  
What's her job? Is she a typist? Yes,  
she is.

p. pujiu pughajin  
Teni gunzuuni yana? Te pujiu  
pughajingani? Ghin, te ninba.

engineer  
What's his job? Is he an engineer?  
Yes, he is.

Gunchinsi  
Ganni gunzuuni yana? Gan  
gunchinsingani? Ghin, gan ninba.

**Now do the following in the same  
way.**

- a. policeman  
b. policewoman  
c. taxi-driver  
d. air-hostess  
e. postman  
f. nurse  
g. mechanic  
h. barber  
i. housewife  
j. milkman

**Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.**

- a. dide jincaa  
b. nine jincaa  
c. chuzuu-szi  
d. fiihiri warijin nine kun  
e. xn kurigeegin kun  
f. huusi  
g. timurima szajin  
h. rawaa qirighajin  
i. kudina larihga warijin beeri  
j. sun sajin kun

q. Mrs Davis/ well  
Look at Mrs Davis. She's very well.

**Now do the following in the same way.**

- a. man/ fat Look at that...
- b. woman/ thin
- c. policeman/ tall
- d. policewoman/ short
- e. mechanic/ dirty
- f. nurse/ clean
- g. Mr Ford/ hot
- h. Mrs Ford/ cold
- i. milkman/ old
- j. air-hostess/ young
- k. barber/ busy
- l. taxi-driver/ lazy

q. Daiwuisi Aayi/ saina  
Daiwuisi Aayini rje. Te hudi saina.

**Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.**

- a. dide kun/ tarighuan teni rje...
- b. nine kun/ hgala
- c. dide jincaa/ duri
- d. nine jincaa/ hguari
- e. timurima szajin/ zang
- f. huusi/ arin
- g. Foriidi Aaga/ halang
- h. Foriidi Aayi/ kuiden
- i. sun sajin kun/ shduli
- j. fiijirgu nine kun/ lalang
- k. rawaa qirighajin/ mang
- l. chuzuu-szi/ lan

r. shirt/ Tim  
Whose is this shirt? It's Tim's. It's his shirt.

**Now do the following in the same way using: "s," "his," "her."**

- a. handbag/ Stella
- b. car/ Paul
- c. coat/ Miss Parker
- d. umbrella/ Mr Ford
- e. pen/ my son

- f. dress/ my daughter
- g. suit/ my father
- h. skirt/ my mother
- i. blouse/ my sister
- j. tie/ my brother
- k. pen/ Alice

r. qunzi/ tiim  
Ne kenni qunziwa? Te Tiimna. Te ganni qunzina.

**Dura "ni," "ganni," "tenihgi" ni nige sanbala yanglaji jiuri.**

- a. kabog/ Stailaa
- b. qiichai/ Poog
- c. deel/ Paariki Aagu
- d. yuusan/ Foriidi Aaga
- e. gangbii/ muni kuu
- f. deel/ muni xjun
- g. deel/ muni aaba
- h. deel/ muni aama
- i. deel/ muni aajii
- j. liindai/ muni aaghadiu
- k. gangbii/ Aliisi

**Lesson Twenty-Two**

s. Mr Ford/ umbrella/ black  
What color's Mr Ford's umbrella?  
His umbrella's black.

**Now do the following in the same way using: "s," "his," "her."**

- a. Paul/ car/ blue
- b. Tim/ shirt/ white
- c. Miss Parker/ coat/ grey
- d. Mrs White/ carpet/ red
- e. Frank/ tie/ orange
- f. Mr Ford/ hat/ grey and black
- g. Mrs Davis/ dog/ brown and white
- h. Hans/ pen/ green
- i. Dimitri/ suit/ grey
- j. Stella/ pencil/ blue



- k. Britt/ handbag/ brown
- l. Alice/ skirt/ yellow

**Hurin-Ghooridari Kijeel**

s. Foriidi Aaga/ yuusan/ hara  
Foriidi Aagani yuusanni amahgii  
udogwa? Ganni yuusanni haranga.

**Dura “ni,” “ganni,” “tenihgi” ni  
nige sanbala yanglaji yiuri.**

- a. Poog/ qiichai/ yiilan
- b. Tiim/ hindaazi/ qighaan
- c. Paariki Aagu/ deel/ kugua
- d. Wuaiti Aayi/ zitan/ fulaan
- e. Furanki/ liindai/ xrandog
- f. Foriidi Aaga/ malighaa/ kugua da hara
- g. Daiwuisi Aayi/ nuhui/ buruun da qighaan
- h. Hansi/ gangbii/ nughuun
- i. Dimiiri/ deel/ kugua
- j. Stailaa/ qanbii/ yiilan
- k. Buriitii/ kabog/ buruun
- l. Aliisi/ qunzi/ xra

t. books/ red  
What color are your books? Our  
books are red.

**Now do the following in the same  
way using “our.”**

- a. Shirts/ white
- b. coats/ grey
- c. tickets/ yellow
- d. suits/ blue
- e. hats/ black and grey
- f. passports/ green
- g. umbrellas/ black
- h. handbags/ white
- i. ties/ orange
- j. dogs/ brown and white
- k. pens/ blue

- l. cars/ red
- m. dresses/ green
- n. blouses/ yellow

t. pujiuhgi/ fulaan  
Qini pujiuhgi yan udogwa? Budahgini  
pujiuhgi fulaan udogwa.

**Dura “budahgi” ni nige sanbala  
yanglaji jiuri.**

- a. hindaazihgi/ qighaan
- b. deelhgi/ kugua
- c. peohgi/ xra
- d. deelhgi/ yiilan
- e. malighaahgi/ hara da kugua
- f. huuzhohghgi/ nughuun
- g. yuusanhgi/ hara
- h. kaboghgi/ qighaan
- i. liindaihgi/ xrandog
- j. nuhuihgi/ buruun da qighaan
- k. gangbiihgi/ yiilan
- l. qiichaihgi/ fulaan
- m. deelhgi/ nughuun
- n. deelhgi/ xra

u. (mechanics)/ clerks  
What are their jobs? Are they  
mechanics or clerks?  
They aren't mechanics. They're  
clerks.

**Now do these in the same way.**

- a. (typists)/ nurses
- b. (postmen)/ milkmen
- c. (policewomen)/ air-hostesses
- d. (customs officers)/ engineers
- e. (barbers)/ taxi-drivers
- f. (engineers)/ teachers
- g. (policewomen)/ housewives
- h. (milkmen)/ barbers
- i. (policemen)/ postmen
- j. (nurses)/ typists

u. (timurima szajinhgi)/ warijinhgi  
Tehgini gunzuuni yana? Tehgi  
timurima szajinhgiwani warijinhgiwa?  
Tehgi timurima szajinhgi puja. Tehgi  
warijinhgiwa.

**Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.**

- a. (pujiu pughajinhgi)/ huusihgi
- b. (xn kurigeejinhgi)/ sun sajin kunhgi
- c. (nine jincaahgi)/ fiijirgu nine kunhgi
- d. (haiguanyanhgi)/ gunchinsihgi
- e. (rawaa qirighajinhgi)/ chuzuu-szihgi
- f. (gunchinsihgi)/ losihgi
- g. (nine jincaahgi)/ kudi larihga warijin nine kunhgi
- h. (sun sajin kunhgi)/ rawaa qirighajin kunhgi
- i. (dide jincaahgi)/ xn kurigeejin kunhgi
- j. (huusihgi)/ pujiu pughajinhgi

v. his shoes/ (dirty)/ clean  
Are his shoes dirty or clean?  
They're not dirty. They're clean.

**Now do these in the same way.**

- a. the children/ (tired)/ thirsty
- b. the postmen/ (cold)/ hot
- c. the barbers/ (thin)/ fat
- d. the shoes/ (small)/ big
- e. the shops/ (shut)/ open
- f. his cases/ (heavy)/ light
- g. grandmother and grandfather/ (young)/ old
- h. their hats/ (old)/ new
- i. the policemen/ (short)/ tall
- j. his trousers/ (short)/ long

v. Ganni haihgini/ (zangna)/ arin  
Ganni haihgini arinnani zangna?  
Tehgi zangna. Tehgi arin gua.

**Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.**

- a. ne bulaihgi/ (yidaja)/ dasija
- b. ne xn kurigeejin kunhgi/ (dari)/ halang
- c. ne rawaa qirighajinhgi/ (hgala)/ tarighuan
- d. ne haihgi/ (mula)/ shge
- e. ne shangdenhgi/ (ha)/ nii
- f. ganni ciboghgi/ (kundin)/ kunguan
- g. aadee da aanee/ (lalang)/ shduli
- h. tehgini malighaahgi/ (hojira)/ xni
- i. te jincaahgi/ (hguari)/ duri
- j. ganni muladiilihgi/ (hguari)/ shduri

w. (this blue)/ that red  
Give me a book please.  
Which one? This blue one?  
No, not this blue one. That red one.  
Here you are.  
Thank you.

w. (ne yiilan)/ tengi fulaan.  
Nda pujiungi ghua.  
Alinga? Yiilan nengama?  
Puja, yiilan nengi puja. Fulaan  
tengawa.  
Ma ghuya.  
Qimu hgali giwa.

**Now do these in the same way.**

- a. cup/ (this dirty)/ that clean
- b. glass/ (this empty)/ that full
- c. bottle/ (this large)/ that small
- d. box/ (this big)/ that small
- e. tin/ (this new)/ that old
- f. knife/ (this sharp)/ that blunt
- g. spoon/ (this new)/ that old
- h. fork/ (this large)/ that small

**Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.**

- a. caagangzi/ (nengi zang)/ tengi arin
- b. cabiizi/ (nengi huusin)/ tengi diuri
- c. langhua/ (nengi shge)/ tengi mula

- d. huuzi/ (nengi shge)/ tengi mula
- e. guantuu/ (nengi xni)/ tengi huujin
- f. qidighua/ (nengi huja)/ tengi moshidi
- g. timuxii/ (nengi xni)/ tengi huujin
- h. cacaazi/ (nengi shge)/ tengi mula

### Lesson Twenty-Three

- x. glasses/ on the shelf
- Give me some glasses please.  
Which ones? These?  
No, not those. The ones on the shelf.

#### Now do these in the same way.

- a. pens/ on the desk
- b. ties/ on the chair
- c. spoons/ on the table
- d. plates/ on the sideboard
- e. cigarettes/ on the television
- f. boxes/ on the floor
- g. bottles/ on the dressing-table
- h. books/ on the shelf
- i. magazines/ on the bed
- j. newspapers/ on the radio

### Hurin-Ghurandari Kijeel

- x. cabiizihgi/ te ban dira
- Nda cabiizimangi ghua.  
Alinga? Nehgi?  
Puja, nehgi puja. Te banrgu nigeni.

#### Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.

- a. gangbiihgi/ xrai dira
- b. liindaihgii/ yiizi dira
- c. timuxiihgii/ xrai dira
- d. tawoghgi/ sarishdigu ban dira
- e. ziyanhgi/ densi dira
- f. huuzihgi/ ban dira
- g. langhuahgi/ deel giijin xrai dira
- h. pujuhgii/ ban dira
- i. zaazihgi/ chuang dira

- j. boozihgi/ shuuyinzi dira

y. refrigerator in the kitchen/ white  
There's a refrigerator in the kitchen.  
The refrigerator is white.

#### Now do these in the same way.

- a. cup on the table/ clean
- b. box on the floor/ large
- c. glass on the sideboard/ empty
- d. knife on the plate/ sharp
- e. fork on the tin/ dirty
- f. bottle in the refrigerator/ full
- g. pencil on the desk/ blunt
- h. churn by the door/ new

y. zuuhandigu denbiinxang/ qighaan  
Zuuhandi denbiinxanggi yiina.  
Te denbiinxang qighaanga

#### Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.

- a. xrai diragu caagangzi/ arin
- b. huimaargu huuzi/ shge
- c. sarini banrgu cabiizi/ huusin
- d. tawogrgu qidighua/ hujadi
- e. guantuurgu cacaazi/ zang
- f. denbiinxangrgu langhua/ diuri
- g. xrai diragu qanbii/ moshidi
- h. udergu tuusi shdighuajin/ xni

z. (books)/ on the dressing-table/  
cigarettes/ near that box  
Are there any books on the  
dressing-table?  
No, there aren't any books on the  
dressing-table. There are some  
cigarettes.  
Where are they?  
They're near that box.

#### Now do these in the same way.

- a. (books) in the room/ magazines/  
on the television

b. (ties)/ on the floor/ shoes/ near the bed

c. (glasses)/ on the sideboard/ bottles/ near those tins

d. (newspapers)/ on the shelf/ tickets/ in that handbag

e. (forks)/ on the table/ knives/ in that box

f. (cups) on the radio/ glasses/ near those bottles

g. (cups)/ in the kitchen/ plates/ on the cooker

h. (glasses)/ in the kitchen/ bottles/ in the refrigerator

i. (books)/ in the room/ pictures/ on the wall

j. (chairs)/ in the room/ armchairs/ near the table

z. (pujiuhgi)/ deel giijin xraira/ yanhgi/ tengi huuzi tada

Deel giijin xrairi pujiu ahang yinani?

Gua, deel giijin xrairi pujiu giji yama gua. Yan ahang yina.

Tehgi anja?

Tehgi tengi huuzi tadawa.

#### Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.

a. (pujiuhgi) gershdi/ zaazihgi/ densi dira

b. (liindaihgi)/ ban dira/ haihgi/ chuang tada

c. (cabiizihgi)/ sarishdigu ban dira/ langhuahgi/ te guantuuhgini tada

d. (boozihgi)/ ban dira/ peohgi/ tengi kabog tura

e. (cacaazihgi)/ xrairi dira/ qidighuahgi/ tengi huuzi tura

f. (caagangzihgi) shuuyinzi dira/ cabiizihgi/ te langhuahgini tada

g. (caagangzihgi)/ zuuha tura/ tawoghgi/ zuuha dira

h. (cabiizihgi)/ zuuha tura/ langhuahgi/ denbiinxang tura

i. (pujiuhgi)/ gershdi/ huaaihgi/ rmaara

j. (yiizihgi)/ gershdi/ yiizihgi/ tengi xrairi tada

aa. Shut the door.

#### Write sentences using the following words.

Shut the  
Open the  
Put on your  
Take off your  
Turn on the  
Turn off the  
Sweep the  
Clean the  
Dust the  
Empty the  
Read this  
Sharpen these

radio  
tap  
blackboard  
cup  
window  
sideboard  
magazine  
knives  
shirt  
door  
floor  
shoes

aa. Teni ha  
Te udeni hadii

**Duragu pujuhgila uoghini  
jiuradii.**

Teni ha  
Teni nii  
Qini musu  
Qini tiili  
Teni nii  
Teni ha  
Teni xuu  
Teni arigha  
Teni arigha  
Teni arigha  
Ne muxi  
Te juuri

shuuyinzi  
cidai  
hiiban  
caagangzi  
qangguang  
sarishdigu ban  
zaazi  
qidighuahgi  
hindaazi  
ude  
ban  
haihgi

**Lesson Twenty-Four**

bb. Miss Grey/ emptying the basket/  
typing a letter  
What is Miss Grey doing? Is she  
emptying the basket?  
No, she isn't emptying the basket.  
She's typing a letter.

**Now do these in the same way.**

a. Mr Niima/ cleaning his teeth/  
opening the window  
b. Miss Gaaxijin/ making mutton  
soup/ making milk tea

c. My mother/ shutting the door/  
making the bed  
d. The dog/ drinking its milk/ eating a  
sheep bone  
e. Mrs Ford/ dusting the  
dressing-table/ cooking a meal  
f. Bessie/ making the bed/ sweeping  
the floor  
g. Tim/ reading a magazine/  
sharpening a pencil  
h. The girl/ turning on the light/  
turning off the tap  
i. The boy/ cleaning his teeth/ putting  
on his shirt  
j. Miss Jones/ putting on her coat/  
taking off her coat

**Hurin-Deerandari Kijeel**

bb. Giruai Aagu/ te qaalangni  
gharighana/ xngi pughana  
Giruai Aagu amagina? Te tengi  
qaalangni gharighanani?  
Gua, te tengi qaalangni gharighan  
gua. Te xngi pughana.

**Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.**

a. Niima Aaga/ gan jinashdina fakina/  
te qangguangni niina  
b. Gaaxijin Aagu/ huni muha kua  
shdana/ sundii qa shdana  
c. Muni aama/ te udeni hana/ te  
yikangni wulana  
d. Te nuhui/ jinana sunna wuqina/  
huni yaasingi ghajana  
e. Foriidi Aayi/ te deel giijin xraina  
gharighana/ nuasza shdana  
f. Baisii/ te yikangni wulana/ te banni  
xuuna  
g. Tiim/ zaazingi muxina/ qanbiingi  
xukina  
h. Te xjun/ te jilaani guligana/ te  
fiiluntuuni hana

i. Te kuu bulai/ Gan jina shdina  
fakina/ Gan hindaazina musina  
j. Joniisi Aagu/ te deelna musina/ teni  
deelna tiilina

**(92) DORIJINSU AND THE BALL**

This is my ball. It is a red ball. It is a  
big ball. Can you see the big red ball?

**(92) DORIJINSU DA TE MOODAN**

Ne muni moodanna. Te fulaan  
moodanga. Te shge moodanga. Qi  
tengi shge moodanni sgani?

I have my ball. I have my big ball. I  
have my red ball. Can you see me and  
my red ball?

Nda jinadi moodan yii. Nda jinani  
shge moodan yii. Nda jinani fulaan  
moodan yii. Qi nda da muni fulaan  
moodanni sgani?

Here is Dorijinsu. Dorijinsu is a girl.  
She has a yellow dress. Can you see  
Dorijinsu and her yellow dress?

Dorijinsu diriiwa. Dorijinsu xjunga.  
Tendi xra deelgi yiina. Qi Dorijinsu  
da teni xra deelniini sgani?

I am playing with Dorijinsu. We are  
playing with the big red ball.  
Dorijinsu says, "Throw the ball.  
Throw the ball to me."

Bu Dorijinsula nadinii. Budahgi tengi  
fulaan moodanla nadinii. Dorijinsu  
kileguni, "Te moodanni tarishida. Te  
moodanni nda tarishida."

I am throwing the ball. I am throwing  
the ball to Dorijinsu. Run, Dorijinsu,

run! Run and catch the ball. Dorijinsu  
is running. She is running after the  
ball. Where is the ball? She cannot  
see the big red ball. Can you see the  
hill? The ball is rolling down the hill.  
Where is Dorijinsu? Dorijinsu is not  
here.

Bu te moodanni tarishidanii. Bu te  
moodanni Dorijinsudi tarishidanii.  
Guai, Dorijinsu, guai! Guai te  
moodanni waridii. Dorijinsu guaina.  
Te te moodan huinasa guaina. Te  
moodan anja? Te te fulaan shge  
moodanni sgan gua. Qi te ghadani  
sgani? Te moodan te ghadari guruuji  
xna. Dorijinsu anja? Dorijinsu dirii  
gua.

Where is the ball? Dorijinsu is  
running. I am running with Dorijinsu.  
We are looking for the ball. There is  
a big tree on the hill. The ball is  
rolling near the tree. It is near the  
tree on the hill. Look, Dorijinsu,  
look! Look for the ball. Look down  
the hill. Look near the tree. Can you  
find the ball?

Te moodan anja? Dorijinsu guaina.  
Bu Dorijinsula guainii. Budahgi te  
moodanni yerinii. Ghadara shge  
xjuzingi yiina. Te moodan te xjuzi  
tada guruu kurija. Te te ghadargu  
xjuzi tada kurija. Rje, Dorijinsu, rje!  
Te moodanni rje. Te ghadara duraji  
rje. Te xjuzi tadaji rje. Qi te  
moodanni sgani?

Dorijinsu is walking near the tree.  
She is looking for the ball. There is  
the ball! It is under the big tree.  
Dorijinsu is running to the big tree.

She can see the big red ball. "Here is the ball, under the tree! Here is the big red ball!"

Dorijinsu te xjuzi tada yiuwa kuriya. Te te moodanni yerina. Te moodan diriwa! Te tengi shge xjuzi durawa. Dorijinsu guaiwa te shge xjuzi tada xja. Te te shge fulaan moodanni sgaja. "Te moodan diriwa, ne xjuzi durawa! Te shge fulaan moodan diriwa!"

Dorijinsu and I are playing with the ball. We are throwing the ball and catching it. We are playing near the big tree on the hill.

Dorijinsu da buda ghoorila te moodanla nadinii. Budahgi te moodanni tarishidagu warigu. Budahgi ghadargu tengi shge xjuzi tada nadinii.

**(93) THE SKIPPING-ROPE**

My name is Jaaxi. Mother is giving me a jersey. It is a new jersey. This is my new red jersey.

**(93) TE DUULIJI NADIJIN**

Muni nira Jaaxi yii. Aama nda moyiingi ghuwa. Te xni moyiinga. Ne muni xni fulaan moyiwa.

This is Gaaxijin. Mother is giving her a skipping-rope. Gaaxijin is skipping. This is her skipping rope.

Ne Gaaxijinna. Aama tendi duuliji nadijin diisingi ghujja. Gaaxijin duuliji nadina. Ne teni duuliji nadijin diisina.

Gaaxijin and I are going to school. Here we are. She has her new skipping-rope. I have my new jersey.

Gaaxijin da buda ghoorila xuutangdi xnii. Buda ghoorila dirii yii. Te jinani duuliji nadijin xni diisina wariya. Bu jinana xni moyiina wariiji.

We are at school. Gaaxijin is skipping on the grass. The grass is wet. The skipping-rope is wet. Gaaxijin and Lamulua are skipping. They are jumping over the rope. Gaaxijin and Lamulua are saying, "One, two, three, jump; four, five, six, jump."

Budahgi xuutangdi yii. Gaaxijin wusiri duuliji nadina. Ne wusi niitenna. Te duuliji nadijin diisi niitenraxja. Gaaxijin da Lamulua ghoorila duuliji nadina. Tehgi diisi jighadiji duulina. Gaaxijin da Lamulua ghoorila kileguni, "Nige, ghoori, ghuran, duuli; deeran, tawun, jirighun, duuli."

Dirijisirang and I are playing. We are playing football. Can you see Dirijisirang? Can you see the football? I am kicking the ball. I am kicking it to Dirijisirang. Dirijisirang is catching the ball. He is kicking it to me. I am running into the grass. I am running after the ball. I am falling down in the grass. I am falling on the wet ball.

Dirijisirang da buda ghoorila nadinii. Buda ghoorila zuuqiu hqualidanii. Qi Dirijisirangni sgani? Qi te zuuqiuni sgani? Bu moodanni hqualidanii. Bu teni Dirijisirangdi hqualidaji ghuanii.

Dirijisirang te moodanni warina. Gan teni nda hqualidaji ghuana. Bu te wusi jiura teni jiranii. Bu moodan huinasa guainii. Bu wusi dira budira naa xja. Bu te niiten moodan dira naa xja.

Dirijisirang says to me, "There is some mud on your jersey." I can see the mud. My new jersey is wet with mud.

Dirijisirang nda kilena, "Qini moyii dira xaawari ghari xja." Bu te xaawarini sgani. Muni xni moyii xaawarila ga niitenraxja.

Gaaxijin says to me, "Give me your jersey. I can wash it for you. I can wash the mud off your jersey."

Gaaxijin nda kilena, "Qi nda moyiina ghua. Bu qimu ghuaaji ghuya. Bu qini moyii diragu te xaawarini ghua bo xgha shdan."

Gaaxijin says to me, "Tie my skipping rope to that tree." We tie the rope to the big tree. We throw my jersey over the rope. Now my jersey is dry. We are going home. Gaaxijin has her skipping rope in her hand. I have my new red jersey.

Gaaxijin nda kilena, "Muni duuliji nadijin diisini te xjuziri xua ghua." Bu te diisini te shge xjuziri xua ghuwa. Bu jina moyiini te diisiri xua ghuwa. Doha muni moyii huuxja. Budahgi kudina xnii. Gaaxijin te jina duuliji nadijin diisina gharishdina warija. Bu jina xni fulaan moyiina warijii.

## Lesson Twenty-Five

(94) a. "A" is used before a consonant sound.

a man  
a woman  
a cow  
a Tibetan  
a Chinese  
a hammer

## Hurin-Tawundari Kijeel

(94) a. Fuuyin muxi yanglajin "ngi."

dide kungi  
nine kungi  
wuneengi  
Tiiwarigi  
Qidarigi  
chuingi

b. "An" is used before a vowel sound.

an egg  
an ashtray  
an ice-cream  
an umbrella  
an American

b. Yuanyin muxi yanglajin "ngi."

digengi  
yanhui ganggangzingi  
biingoaingi  
yuusangi  
Miigui kungi

c. Put "a" or "an" before these words.

\*mountain \*woman \*egg \*eye  
\*cigarette \*dog \*yak \*donkey \*horse  
\*boy \*ice-cream \*girl



c. “A” da “an” ne pujuhgini  
muxini giidii.

\*ghada \*nine kun \*dige \*nudi \*yan  
\*nuhui \*musi \*jige \*mori \*bulai  
\*biingoai \*xjun

(95) Plural and singular.

- a. (boy) One \_\_\_ is a Mongghul.  
Three \_\_\_ are Chinese.  
b. (tree) One \_\_\_ is big. Three \_\_\_  
are small.  
c. (yak) One \_\_\_ is red. Two \_\_\_ are  
black.  
d. (pencil) One \_\_\_ is old. Five \_\_\_  
are new.  
e. (Hui) One \_\_\_ is a student. Two  
\_\_\_ are teachers.  
f. (Chinese) One \_\_\_ is singing. Two  
\_\_\_ are playing.  
g. (man) He is a big \_\_\_. They are  
big \_\_\_.  
h. (woman) One \_\_\_ is in the room.  
Two \_\_\_ are in the kitchen.  
i. (child) One \_\_\_ is crying. Two \_\_\_  
are running.  
j. (sheep) That \_\_\_ is eating grass.  
Those \_\_\_ are sleeping.  
k. (cat) That \_\_\_ is yellow. Those  
\_\_\_ are white.

(95) Fufuu da danfuu.

- a. (bulai) Nige \_\_\_ ni Mongghulga.  
Ghuran \_\_\_ ni Qidariwa.  
b. (xjuzi) Nige \_\_\_ ni shgewa.  
Ghuran \_\_\_ ni mulawa.  
c. (musi) Nige \_\_\_ ni fulaanga.  
Ghoori \_\_\_ ni harawa.  
d. (qanbii) Nige \_\_\_ ni hojiraja.  
Tawun \_\_\_ ni xnina.  
e. (Huihui) Nige \_\_\_ ni xuusangga.  
Ghoorini \_\_\_ losinga.  
f. (Qidari) Nige \_\_\_ qorana. Ghoori  
\_\_\_ ni nadina.

- g. (dide kun) Gan shge tigii \_\_\_ ga.  
Tehgi shge \_\_\_ na.  
h. (nine kun) Nige \_\_\_ ni gershdiwa.  
Ghoori \_\_\_ ni zuuhandiwa.  
i. (bulai) Nige \_\_\_ ni ulaana. Ghoori  
\_\_\_ ni guaina.  
j. (huni) Tengi \_\_\_ wusi rdena. Te  
\_\_\_ hgi qaaja.  
k. (muuxi) Tengi \_\_\_ yiilanga. Te  
\_\_\_ hgi qighaanga.

(96) Make sentences using “this is”  
and “these are” correctly.

- a. footballs.  
b. a football.  
c. pencils.  
d. a pencil.  
e. Mongghuls.  
f. a Mongghul  
g. classroom.  
h. classrooms.  
i. horse.  
j. horses.  
k. child.  
l. children.

(96) “Nehgi” da “tehgi” la  
duilasan ugongi zola.

- a. zuuqiuhi.  
b. zuuqiungi.  
c. qanbiihi.  
d. qanbiingi.  
e. Mongghulhi.  
f. Mongghulgi.  
g. Joshi.  
h. joshihi.  
i. mori.  
j. morihi.  
k. bulai.  
l. bulaihi

**(97) Make sentences using “that is” and “those are” correctly.**

- a. a cow.
- b. cows.
- c. pen.
- d. pens.
- e. a football.
- f. footballs.
- g. a Tibetan.
- h. Tibetans.
- i. an American.
- j. Americans.
- k. an umbrella.
- l. umbrellas.
- m. an egg.
- n. eggs.
- o. child.
- p. children.

**(97) “Tengi” da “tehgila” duilasan ugongi zola.**

- a. wuneengi.
- b. wuneehgi.
- c. gangbii.
- d. gangbiihgi.
- e. zuuqiungi.
- f. zuuqiuhgi.
- g. Tiiwarigi.
- h. Tiiwarihgi.
- i. Miigui kungi.
- j. Miigui kunhgi.
- k. yuusangi.
- l. yuusanhgi.
- m. digengi.
- n. digehgi.
- o. bulai.
- p. bulaihgi.

**Lesson Twenty-Six**

**(98) Use the following words correctly in the sentences.**

\*this--these

\*that--those

\*it--they

\*is--are

- a. \_\_\_ is a tree. \_\_\_ are trees.
- b. \_\_\_ man is a Mongghul. \_\_\_ men are Mongghuls.
- c. \_\_\_ is a camel. \_\_\_ are camels.
- d. \_\_\_ egg is bad. \_\_\_ eggs are bad.
- e. \_\_\_ is an airplane. \_\_\_ are airplanes.
- f. \_\_\_ it a tree? \_\_\_ they trees?
- g. Is \_\_\_ the train? Are \_\_\_ the trains?
- h. Is \_\_\_ a ship? Are \_\_\_ ships?
- i. Is \_\_\_ apple on the table? Are \_\_\_ apples on the table?
- j. What is \_\_\_? What are \_\_\_?
- k. Where \_\_\_ the home? Where \_\_\_ the homes?

**Hurin-Jirighundari Kijeel**

**(98) Duragu pujiuhgila ne ugohgini duilagu giji jiuri.**

\*ne--nehgi

\*te--tehgi

\*te--tehgi

\*yii, nii, na, ni--wa, sa, nii

- a. \_\_\_ xjuusinga. \_\_\_ xjuusiwa.
- b. \_\_\_ dide kun Mongghul kunga. \_\_\_ dide kunhgi Mongghulwa.
- c. \_\_\_ timeenga. \_\_\_ timeenna.
- d. \_\_\_ dige muudaxja. \_\_\_ digehgi muudaxja.
- e. \_\_\_ fijjinga. \_\_\_ fijjiwa.
- f. Te xjuusinga \_\_\_? Tehgi xjuusiwa \_\_\_?
- g. \_\_\_ jiu te ghal tirigawani? \_\_\_ jiu te tirihgahgiwani?
- h. \_\_\_ chuanngiwani? \_\_\_ chuanhgiwani?

- i. \_\_\_ piingu alimaa xrai dirawani?  
\_\_\_ piinguhgi xrai dirawani?  
j. \_\_\_ yana? \_\_\_ yana?  
k. Te kudi anji \_\_\_? Te kudihgi anji \_\_\_?

(99) **Nouns** are names for things (table, egg, tree, chair, yak) and people (boy, woman, teacher, air hostess, policeman, student, Mongghul).

**What...?** expects a noun--usually a thing for the answer.

- a. What is that? It is a tent.  
b. What are those? They are books.  
c. What is Mr. Niima? He is a farmer.  
d. What is on the plate? Some cheese.

(99) Dundoghgini niraniini (xrai, dige, xjuzi, yiizi, musi) da hunini nirani miinci gina (bulai, nine kun, losi, fijirgu warijin nine kun, dide jincaa, xuusang, Mongghul).

**Yan...?** miincipi--tunchang huidalasa dundoggila gina.

- a. Te yana? Te zhangfangga.  
b. Tehgi yana? Tehgi pujiuwa.  
c. Niima Aaga yanga? Gan larihgaqinga.  
d. Tawogri yana? Ahangi nailuuwa.

(100) **Who...?** expects a person for the answer.

- a. Who is Mrs. Lamulua's daughter? Gaaxijin.  
b. Who are those students. Mongghul. Those students are Mongghul.  
c. Who are in the classroom. The students.

- d. Who are playing? The children.

(100) **Ken...?** kungini niralani huidala.

- a. Lamulua Aayini xjunni kenna? Gaaxijin.  
b. Te xuusanghgi kenna? Mongghul. Te xuusanghgi Mongghulwa.  
c. Joshiri kenna? Te xuusanghgi.  
d. Ken nadina? Te bulaihgi.

(101) **Read this text and then answer the questions.**

This is a classroom in a language school. There is a teacher in the room and there are some other men and women in the classroom. They are students. The teacher's name is Niima. The students are Mongghul. There is a table in the room. The teacher is near the table. The door is behind the teacher. There are two windows in the room. The window on the left is open, but the window on the right is closed. There is a clock on the wall, near the door. The door is closed but one window is open. There are some pencils and some flowers on the table. The students are sitting. They are looking at Mr. Niima. Mr. Niima is teaching English. The students want to learn English. They like English. The students have a book. The book's name is "English for Mongghuls."

(101) **Nengi kuuwunni rjegula dii wuncihginiini huidala.**

Ne ugo surighuajin xuutanggini joshinga. Ger tura losingi yiina, joshi tura darang ahangi dide kun da nine kun yiina. Tehgi xuusangna. Te losini nirani Niimawa. Te xuusanghgi

Mongghulwa. Ger tura xraingi yiina.  
Te losi xrai tadawa. Te ude losini  
huinana. Ger tura ghoori qangguang  
yiina. Te sulighui rogni qangguangni  
nii giija, warang rogni tengi  
qangguangni hagiija. Ude tadagu  
walighasira denzhungi yiina. Te udeni  
hagiiyajida nige qangguangniini nii  
giija. Xrai dira ahangi qanbii da qijiu  
yiina. Te xuusangghi soja. Tehgi  
Niima Aagani rjena. Niima Aaga  
Yinyii surighuana. Te xuusangghi  
Yinyii surigu duralana. Tehgi Yinyii  
duralana. Te xuusanghidi pujiungi  
yiina. Te pujiuni nirani "Yinyii da  
Mongghul" wa.

- a. Where is the classroom?
- b. Where is Mr. Niima?
- c. Where is the door?
- d. Where are the two windows?
- e. Where is the clock?
- f. Where are some pencils?
- g. Where are some flowers?
- h. What do the students want?
- i. What do the students like?
- j. What book do the students have?

- a. Te joshi anja?
- b. Niima Aaga anja?
- c. Te ude anja?
- d. Te ghoori qangguang anja?
- e. Te denzhun anja?
- f. Qanbiihgi anja?
- g. Qijiuhi anja?
- h. Te xuusangghi amagugunii gina?
- i. Te xuusangghi yan duralana?
- j. Te xuusanghidi yan pujiungi yiina?

**(102) Months of the year.**

January  
February  
March

April  
May  
June  
July  
August  
September  
October  
November  
December

**(102) Fanni sara.**

Xni Sara  
Ghoori Sara  
Ghuran Sara  
Deeran Sara  
Tawun Sara  
Jirighun Sara  
Duluun Sara  
Niiman Sara  
Shzin Sara  
Haran Sara  
Haran-Nige Sara  
Haran-Ghoori Sara

Spring=March, April, May  
Summer=June, July, August  
Autumn=September, October,  
November  
Winter=December, January, February

Hawurishdi=Ghuran Sara, Deeran  
Sara, Tawun Sara  
Yeri=Jirighun Sara, Duluun Sara,  
Niiman Sara  
Namuri=Shzin Sara, Haran Sara,  
Haran-Nige Sara  
Rguli=Haran-Ghoori Sara, Xni Sara,  
Ghoori Sara

**Now answer these questions.**

- a. What month were you born in? (In  
what month were you born?)  
I was born in March.

b. What are your favorite months?

**Do ne wuncihgini huidala.**

a. Qimu alingi saradi turaja? (Qimu alingi saradini turaja?) Nda Ghuran Saradini turaja.

b. Qi zui duralajin sarani alingiwa?

**Lesson Twenty-Seven**

(103) \*A: What month is it?

B: It is March.

A: Is it winter?

B: No, it isn't. It isn't winter. It is spring.

A: Is it hot in Lhasa?

B: No, it isn't hot. Sometimes it is cold.

A: Is it windy today?

B: It is often windy.

A: Does it often rain in spring in Lhasa?

B: No, it doesn't often rain in Lhasa in spring. Sometimes it rains.

**Hurin-Duluundari Kijeel**

(103) \*A: Do alingi sarawa?

B: Ghuran Sarawa.

A: Rguliwani?

B: Puja, te puja. Rguli puja. Hawurina.

A: Lasaa halangnani?

B: Gua, tirii halang gua. Amangiha kuidenna.

A: Niuduri kii tiunani?

B: Kijeeda kii tiuna.

A: Lasaa hawurishdi kijeeda ruanani?

B: Gua, Lasaa hawurishdi kijeeda ruan gua. Amangiha ruana.

A: Where do you come from?

B: I come from China. My home is in Huzhu, Qinghai.

A: What is the climate like there?

B: It's very pleasant. It is not very cold and it is not very hot.

A: What's the weather like in spring?

B: It's often windy in March. It's always warm in April and May, but it rains sometimes. The sun shines often.

A: What's it like in summer?

B: It's hot sometimes in June, July, and August. The sun shines every day.

A: Is it cold or warm in autumn.

B: It's always warm in September and October. It's often cold in November and it rains sometimes.

A: Is it very cold in winter?

B: Sometimes its cold in December, January and February. It snows sometimes.

A: Qi anjisa rwa?

B: Bu Zhunguisa rwa. Muni kudi Qin Hai Huzhuu yii.

A: Tiriigu qihuu amahgiinga?

B: Hudi saina. Yixi kuidenda gua yixi halangda gua.

A: Hawurishdi qihuuni amahgiinga?

B: Ghuran Sarani kijeeda kii tiuna. Deeran Sara, Tawun Sarani kijeeda halangna, amangiha ruana. Nara kijeeda haina.

A: Yerishdi amahgiinga?

B: Jirighun Sara, Duluun Sara, Niiman Sarani amangiha halangna. Nara guadindi haina.

A: Namuridi halangnani kuidenna?

B: Shzin Sara da Haran Sarani hgengii halangna. Haran-Nige Sarani kijeeda kuidenna, amangiha huraa ruana.

A: Rgulidi hudi kuidennani?

B: Haran-Ghoori Sara, Xni Sara,  
Ghoori Sarani hgengji kuidenna.  
Amangiha qaazi ruana.

(104) My home is in Funaniraa. In  
spring, in March, April, and May, it is  
often windy and cold. It rains  
sometimes.

(104) Muni kudi Funaniraa yii.  
Ghuran Sara, Deeran Sara, Tawun  
Sara. jiusi hawurishdi kijeeda kii  
tiuwa kuidenna. Amangiha darang  
ruana.

In summer, it's sometimes hot in  
June, July, and August. The sun  
shines every day.

Yerishdi, Jirighun Sara, Duluun Sara,  
Niima Sarani amangiha halangna.  
Nara guadindi haina.

September, October, and November  
is autumn. In Funaniraa it is  
sometimes cold. It rains sometimes.

Namuridi, jiusi Shzin Sara, Haran  
Sara, Haran-Nige Sarawa. Funaniraa  
amangiha kuidenna. Amangiha ruana.

December, January, and February is  
winter. In Funaniraa it snows  
sometimes. There is little snow in  
Funaniraa. Sometimes it is cold.

Rgulidi, jiusi Haran-Ghoori Sara, Xni  
Sara, Ghoori Sarawa. Funaniraa  
amangiha qaazi ruana. Funaniraadi  
qaazi ruaguni yixi luan gua.  
Amangiha kuidenna.

(105) Niima: What is your  
nationality?

Limudanzhuyu: I am Mongghul. I  
come from Tianzhu.

Niima: Is your home in Qinghai?

Limudanzhuyu: No, my home is not in  
Qinghai. My home is in Gansu. I  
come from Tianzhu.

Niima: Does that old man come from  
Qinghai?

Limudanzhuyu: No, he doesn't. He is  
American. He comes from America.

Niima: Is that short man American?  
Does he come from America?

Limudanzhuyu: No, he isn't American.  
He's Brazilian. He comes from  
Brazil.

Niima: Does that tall woman come  
from Qinghai?

Limudanzhuyu: No, she doesn't. She  
comes from Tibet.

Niima: Where do those women in  
beautiful robes come from? Are they  
from Qinghai?

Limudanzhuyu: They are Tibetan.  
Their nationality is Tibetan. They  
come from Tibet. They do not come  
from Qinghai. Their homes are in  
Tibet.

Niima: Where do those two short fat  
men come from?

Limudanzhuyu: They come from  
Gansu.

(105) Niima: Qini szaribatin yannii?

Limudanzhuyu: Bu Mongghul yii. Bu  
Tenzhuusa rwa.

Niima: Qini kudi Qin Haiwani?

Limudanzhuyu: Pujii, muni kudi  
Qin Hai pujii. Muni kudi Gansu yii.  
Bu Tenzhuusa rwa.

Niima: Tengji shdugu kun Qin Haiwani?

Limudanzhuu: Puja, te puja. Gan Miiguina. Gan Miiguisa rsana.

Niima: Tengi mula baidii kun ya Miigui kunnani? Gan Miiguisa rsanani?

Limudanzhuu: Puja, te Miigui kun puja. Gan Baaxi kunna. Gan Baaxisa rja.

Niima: Tengi shge baidii nine kun Qinhaisa rsanani?

Limudanzhuu: Puja, te puja. Te Ghuaisangsa rja.

Niima: Te saighan deel musisan nine kunghi anjisa rsana? Tehgi Qinhaisa rsanani?

Limudanzhuu: Tehgi Tiiwariwa. Tehgini szaribatinni Tiiwariwa. Tehgi Ghuaisangsa rja. Tehgi Qinhaisa rsani puja. Tehgini kudini Ghuaisangna.

Niima: Te ghoori tarighuan dide kun anjisa rsana?

Limudanzhuu: Tehgi Gansuusa rsana.

**(106) Use “come” or “comes” in the sentences that follow.**

I/ you/ they/ we/ come

he/ she comes

I/ you/ they/ we/ don't come

he/ she/ doesn't come

**(106) Duragu ugohgira ne “ra” ni yangladii.**

Bu/ qi/ tehgi/ budahgi/ ra gan/ te ra

bu/ qi/ tehgi/ budahgi/ lii ra gan/ te/ lii ra

- He \_\_\_ from Wuuzin.
- They \_\_\_ from Qinghai.
- He doesn't \_\_\_ from Golox.
- They don't \_\_\_ from Tibet.
- We \_\_\_ from China.

a. Gan Wuuzinsa \_\_\_ ja.

b. Tehgi Qinhaisa \_\_\_ ja.

c. Gan Guluusa \_\_\_ sanni puja.

d. Tehgi Ghuaisangsa \_\_\_ sanni puja.

e. Budahgi Zhunguisa \_\_\_ sanna.

**(107) Use “like” or “likes” in the sentences that follow.**

I/ you/ they/ we/ like

he/ she likes

I/ you/ they/ we don't like

he/ she/ doesn't like

**(107) Duragu ugohgira “durala” da “duralan” ni yangladii.**

bu/ qi/ tehgi/ budahgi/ durala

gan/ te durala

bu/ qi/ tehgi/ budahgi lii durala

gan/ te/ duralan gua

a. We \_\_\_ butter but we don't \_\_\_ cheese.

b. He \_\_\_ cheese but he doesn't \_\_\_ butter.

c. They \_\_\_ milk but he doesn't \_\_\_ milk.

d. She \_\_\_ oranges but she doesn't \_\_\_ apples.

a. Budahgi qighaan tuusi \_\_\_ nijida budahgi nailuuni lii \_\_\_ ni.

b. Gan nailuuni \_\_\_ najida gan qighaan tuusini \_\_\_ n gua.

c. Tehgi sun \_\_\_ najida gan sunni \_\_\_ n gua.

d. Te juuzi \_\_\_ najida te piingu \_\_\_ n gua.

**(108) Use “want” and “wants” in the sentences that follow.**

These two words are used in the same way as “like” and “likes.”

- a. I like butter and I \_\_\_ some butter.
- b. He likes tea and he \_\_\_ some tea.
- c. They \_\_\_ some tea, too.
- d. We \_\_\_ some salt in our tea.
- e. We don't \_\_\_ sugar in our tea.
- f. They don't \_\_\_ sugar, they \_\_\_ salt.
- g. He doesn't \_\_\_ salt, he \_\_\_ sugar.

**(108) Dura ugohgira “muula” ni saighangi yangladii.**

Ne ghoori pujiuni jiu xang ne “durala” da “duralan” ni yanglagula nighua yangla.

- a. Bu qighaan tuusi duralani, bu qighaan tuusimangi \_\_\_ ni.
- b. Gan qa duralana, gan qamangi \_\_\_ na.
- c. Tehgi da qamangi \_\_\_ na.
- d. Budahgi qarina dashizimangi \_\_\_ ni.
- e. Budahgi qarina garaa lii \_\_\_ ni.
- f. Tehgi garaa \_\_\_ n gua, tehgi dashizi \_\_\_ na.
- g. Gan dashizi \_\_\_ n gua, gan garaa \_\_\_ na.

**Lesson Twenty-Eight**

**(109)** Qinghai Lake is north of Xining. It is a big lake. Many Tibetans live there. In winter, Qinghai Lake is cold. The days are short and the nights are long. The sun rises late and sets early.

**Hurin-Niimandari Kijeel**

**(109)** Qinhaihuu Waazarini biimengogdina. Te shge huunga. Ahangi Tiiwari tirii soja. Rgulidi, Qinhaihuu kuari xna. Duri hguariwa

suani shduriwa. Nara ghariguni daana hudaguni shdewa.

Xining is often windy. In winter Xining is cold. But it is not very cold. There is little snow. The climate of Xining is good.

Waazari kijeeda kii tiuna. Rgulidi Waazari kuidenna. Dansi hudi kuiden gua. Qaazimangi ruana. Waazarini qihuu saina.

Yunnan is south of Xining. It is not cold. In winter, Yunnan is not cold. It is warm. Tibetans live in Yunnan.

Yunnan Waazarini nanmengogdiwa. Tirii kuiden gua. Rgulidi, Yunnan kuiden gua. Tirii halangna. Yunnan Tiiwari soja.

Haixi is west of Xining. It is not wet. The sun shines every day. Many Tibetans live in Haixi.

Haixii ne Waazarini xiimengogwa. Tirii chog gua. Nara guadindi haina. Ahangi Tiiwari Haixii soja.

Qinghai is interesting. Tibetans, Mongolians, Hui, Salar, Mongghul, Kazakh, and Han live in Qinghai. Mongghul live in Huzhu, Minhe, Huangnan, and Datong. In Gansu Province, Mongghul live in Tianzhu Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture. Tibetans live in Yushul, Golox, Huangnan, Xunhua, Hainan, and Haixi. Tibetans also live in Tibet, Sichuan, Gansu, and Yunnan. Salar live in Xunhua. Kazakh live in Haixi.



Qinhai hudi saina. Tiiwari, Hara Mongghul, Huihui, Salaa, Mongghul, Hasakiizu da Qidari yiiguala Qinhai soja. Mongghul kun ne Huzhuu, Miinhu, Huangnan da Daatun soja. Gansuu Mongghul kun ne Tenzhuu Zangzuuxanrni yiina. Tiiwari kun ne Yufuu, Guluu, Huangnan, Xunhuuaa, Hainan da Haixii soja. Tiiwari kun darang ne Ghuaisang, Schuang, Gansuu, da Yunnan soja. Salaa ne Xunhuuaa soja. Hasakiizu ne Haixii soja.

(110) Niima: Where do you come from?

Limudanzhuu: I come from Qinghai, China.

Niima: What's your nationality?

Limudanzhuu: I am Mongghul.

What's your nationality?

Niima: I'm Mongghul, too.

Limudanzhuu: Where do you come from?

Niima: I come from Huzhu Mongghul Autonomous County.

Where does that tall man come from?

Limudanzhuu: He comes from Japan.

He's Japanese.

Niima: Where does that short woman come from? Is she Japanese, too?

Limudanzhuu: She isn't Japanese. She's Indian.

Niima: Where does that fat man come from? Is he Indian?

Limudanzhuu: No, he isn't Indian.

He's Nigerian. He comes from Nigeria.

Niima: Where does that tall woman come from? What is her nationality?

Limudanzhuu: She's Turkish. She comes from Turkey.

Niima: Where do those two short men come from? What nationality are they?

Limudanzhuu: They're Danish. They come from Denmark.

(111) Niima: Qi anjisa rwa?

Limudanzhuu: Bu Zhunguini Qinhaisa rwa.

Niima: Qini szaribatin yannii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu Mongghul yii. Qini szaribatin yannii?

Niima: Bu ya Mongghul yii.

Limudanzhuu: Qi anjisa rwa?

Niima: Bu Huzhuu Mongghulxansa rwa. Tengi shge baidii dide kun anjisa rja?

Limudanzhuu: Gan Rbinsa rja. Gan Rbin kunna.

Niima: Tengi mula baidii nine kun anjisa rsana? Te ya Rbin kungani?

Limudanzhuu: Te Rbin kun puja. Te Yinduu kunna.

Niima: Tengi tarighuan dide kun anjisa rsana? Gan ya Yinduunani?

Limudanzhuu: Puja, gan Yinduuni puja. Gan Niigoriinna. Gan Niigoriinsa rsana.

Niima: Tengi shge baidii nine kun anjisa rsana? Teni szaribatinni yana?

Limudanzhuu: Te Tuuaiqina. Te Tuuaiqisa rja.

Niima: Te mula baidii dide kun ghoorila anjisa rsana? Tehgini szaribatinni yana?

Limudanzhuu: Tehgi Danmiina. Tehgi Danmiisa rsana.

(112) **north/ south/ east/ west**

a. Beijing is \_\_\_ of Qinghai.

b. Xi'an is \_\_\_ of Sichuan.

c. Tibet is \_\_\_ of Qinghai.

d. Qingdao is \_\_\_ of Qinghai

- e. Xinjiang is \_\_\_ of Qinghai.
- f. Yunnan is \_\_\_ of Qinghai.
- g. Gansu is \_\_\_ of Tibet.
- h. Qinghai is \_\_\_ of Xinjiang.
- i. Lhasa is \_\_\_ of Beijing.
- j. Shanghai is \_\_\_ of Lhasa.
- k. Inner Mongolia is \_\_\_ of Nanjing.

**(111) biimengog/ nanmengog/  
dunmengog/ xiimengog**

- a. Biijin Qinhaini \_\_\_ na.
- b. Xiinan Schuangni \_\_\_ na.
- c. Ghuaisang Qinhaini \_\_\_ na.
- d. Qindog Qinhaini \_\_\_ na.
- e. Xnjang Qinhaini \_\_\_ na.
- f. Yunnan Qinhaini \_\_\_ na.
- g. Gansuu Ghuaisangni \_\_\_ na.
- h. Qinhai Xnjangni \_\_\_ na.
- i. Ghuaisang Biijinni \_\_\_ na.
- j. Shanghai Ghuaisalgni \_\_\_ na.
- k. Nuiminguu Nanjinni \_\_\_ na.

**(112)** Mr. Niima and his wife, Gaaxijin, and their children live in Shgeayili. The children, Lamulua and Njiuyaa, go to school. Their father takes them to school every day.

**(112)** Niima Aaga, ganni beerini Gaaxijin, da ganhgini bulaihgini, Shgeayilidi soja. Bulaihgini Lamulua, Njiuyaa ghoorila xuutangdi xna. Tehgini aabani guadindi tehgini xuutangdi kurigeena.

Mr. Niima goes to work. He is a farmer. He has several fields. He grows barley and wheat.

Niima Aaga larihga warila xna. Gan larihgaqinga. Gandi ghajari ahangi yiina. Gan sbii da buudi tarina.

Mrs. Gaaxijin stays at home every day. She does the housework. She makes bread and she cleans the home. She eats her lunch at noon. She likes bread. She likes tea, too.

Gaaxijin Aayi guadindi kudina sona. Te kudigu larihgani warina. Te shdimaama xragu kudinima arighagu gina. Te durihgundini wuqina. Te shdimaa duralana. Te qa ya duralana.

In the afternoon, Mrs. Gaaxijin usually visits her friends. They often drink tea together.

Xruudini Gaaxijin Aayi zhoniihgina tadani xna. Tehgi handiladi qamangi wuqigu gina.

In the evening the two children come home from school. They arrive home early.

Suanini te ghoori bulaini xuutangsa rana. Tehgi kudina raguni shdewa.

Mr. Niima comes home from work. He arrives home late.

Niima Aaga larihgasa rana. Gan kudina rsa daana.

At night the children always do their homework. They like learning Mongghul, Chinese, and English. Then they usually go to bed. Mr. Niima usually reads his newspapers and magazines, but sometimes he and his wife watch television.

Suanini te bulaihgini jatiin zuniina zukina. Tehgi Mongghul, Qidari, da

Yinyii surigu duralana. Dii gahgi qaala xna. Niima Aaga hgengii darang boozi, zaazimangi rjegu gina, amangiha gan da beeri ghoorilana densimangi rjena.

**(113) Write out answers to these questions:** What do you usually do?

- in the morning (In the morning, I usually get up.)
- in the afternoon
- in the evening
- at noon
- at night

**(113) Ne wuncihgini daananniini jiuri gharighadii:** Qi tunchangha amagiiii?

- shdeji (Shdeji, bu tunchang puzinii.)
- xruudi
- suanini
- durila
- suanini guandini

I go to school in the morning. Now do the following in the same way.

- study English
- make my bed
- clean my dormitory room
- wash my face
- brush my teeth
- comb my hair
- go to class
- read a magazine
- go to bed
- do some exercises
- put on my clothes
- take off my clothes

Bu shdeji xuutangdi xnii. Do duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.

- Yinyii surinii
- yikangna wulanii
- qaajin gerna arighanii
- niurina ghuanii
- shdina fakinii
- rawaana sanlanii
- xuutangdi xnii
- zaazingi rjenii
- qaanii
- zuniina zukinii
- deelhgina musinii
- deelhgina tiilinii

### Lesson Twenty-Nine

**(114)** It is eight o'clock. The children go to school by horse every day. But today, they are going to school on foot. Their school is a big school. Many Mongghul children go there.

### Hurin-Shzindari Kijeel

**(114)** Baaden lija. Xuusanghgi morina funa guadindi xuutangdi xna. Niuduri, tehgi xuutangdi yiuwaxja. Tehgini xuutangni shge xuutangga. Ahangi Mongghul xuusang tirii xna.

It is ten o'clock. Mrs. Lamulua usually stays at home in the morning. But this morning she is going to the shops. Mrs. Lamulua wants to buy some potatoes and round onions.

Shden lija. Lamulua Aayi hgengii shdeji kudina sona. Niumogxiji te yama awula xja. Lamulua Aayi saayog da daacunmangi awula xja.

It is four o'clock. In the afternoon, Mrs. Lamulua usually drinks tea in the living-room. But this afternoon,

she is drinking tea in the garden. Mrs. Lamulua likes tea. She likes to drink black tea with some salt.

Sden lija. Xruudini, Lumulua Aayi qaajin gershdina hgengii qa wuqina. Niudurigu xruudini, te yansuurna qa wuqina. Lamulua Aayi qa wuqigu duralana. Te fucaara dashizi nigijii tiisa duralana.

It is six o'clock. In the evening, the children usually do their homework. But this evening, they are not doing their homework. At the moment they are playing in the garden. They are playing with a ball. It is a small blue ball.

Liuden lija. Suanidindiwa, te bulaihgi jatiin zuniina zukina. Niusuani, tehgi jatiin zuniina zukin gua. Ne sghuudini tehgi yansuuri nadina. Tehgi moodangila nadina. Te mula yiilan moodanga.

It is nine o'clock. Mr. Niima usually reads his newspaper at night. He likes to sit in his big green chair. But he's not reading his newspaper tonight. At the moment, he's reading an interesting book.

Jiuden lija. Niima Aaga suanigu boozina rjena. Gan jinani te shge nughuun yizirna sogu duralana. Gan niusuani jinana boozina rjen gua. Ne sghuudini, gan saini tigii pujiungi rjena.

**(115) Look at these examples:** I drink. You drink. They drink. We drink. She drinks. He drinks. They

are drinking. You are drinking. We are drinking. He is drinking. She is drinking. I am drinking.

**(115) Ne lizihgini rje:** Bu wuqi. Qi wuqi. Tehgi wuqi. Budahgi wuqi. Te wuqi. Gan wuqi. Tehgi wuqina. Qi wuqina. Budahgi wuqinii. Gan wuqina. Te wuqina. Bu wuqinii.

**Now write in the correct word.**

a. (goes/ go/ going) We are \_\_\_ to school. They \_\_\_ to school. You \_\_\_ to school. I \_\_\_ to school, too.

**Duilasan pujiula jiuiridii.**

a. (xi/ xi/ xnii) Budahgi xuutangdi \_\_\_. Tehgi xuutangdi \_\_\_. Qi xuutangdi \_\_\_. Bu ya xuutangdi \_\_\_.

b. (watches/ watch/ watching) We usually listen to the radio at night but tonight we are \_\_\_ television. He \_\_\_ television. I \_\_\_ television, too.

b. (rjena/ rjenii/ rjena; rjenii) Budahgi amangiha shuuyinzi qanglanii suanidindi, niusuani budahgi densi \_\_\_. Gan densi \_\_\_. Bu ya densi \_\_\_.

c. (drink/ drinking/ drinks) She \_\_\_ tea in the garden. They are \_\_\_ tea in the garden. You \_\_\_ tea in the garden.

c. (wuqina/ wuqina; wuqinii/ wuqina) Te yansuuri qa \_\_\_. Tehgi yansuuri qa \_\_\_. Qi yansuuri qa \_\_\_.

d. (read/ reads/ reading) They \_\_\_ Mongghul newspapers. They are \_\_\_ Mongghul newspapers in the

evening. I \_\_\_ Mongghul magazines at night.

d. (rjenii/ rje/ rjena) Tehgi Mongghul boozi \_\_\_. Tehgi suanidindi Mongghul boozi \_\_\_. Bu suanidindi Mongghul boozi \_\_\_.

e. (makes/ making/ make) Those Mongghul women are \_\_\_ tea. They are \_\_\_ tea. Those Mongghul men are not \_\_\_ tea. Those Mongghul herdsmen are drinking tea. You \_\_\_ tea. I \_\_\_ tea, too. She \_\_\_ tea.

e. (shda/ shdana; shdani/ shda) Te Mongghul nine kunhgi qa \_\_\_. Tehgi qa \_\_\_. Te Mongghul dide kunhgi qa \_\_\_ n gua. Te Mongghul huni dilajinhgi qa wuqina. Qi qa \_\_\_. Bu ya qa \_\_\_. Te qa \_\_\_.

(116) Gaaxijin: I want some envelopes please.

Stationer: Do you want the red ones or the blue ones?

Gaaxijin: I want the red ones.

Stationer: Do you want the large size or the small size?

Gaaxijin: I want the small size please. Do you have any writing-paper?

Stationer: Yes, we have some writing-paper. I haven't any large pads.

I only have small ones. Do you want a pad?

Gaaxijin: Yes, please. Do you have blue pads?

Stationer: No, we don't have any blue pads. We only have yellow pads.

Gaaxijin: I want two yellow pads. And I want some blue ink and some glue.

Stationer: A bottle of blue ink and a bottle of glue.

Gaaxijin: And I want a small box of chalk, too.

Stationer: I only have large boxes. Do you want one?

Gaaxijin: No, thank you.

Stationer: Is that all?

Gaaxijin: That's all, thank you very much.

Stationer: What else do you want?

Gaaxijin: I want my change.

(116) Gaaxijin: Bu xn haalizimangi hgilegunii.

Dalidijin: Qi yiilan neni duralani hansii fulaan neni duralani?

Gaaxijin: Bu fulaan neni duralani.

Dalidijin: Qi shge te sanbani duralani mula te sanbani duralani?

Gaaxijin: Bu mula te sanbani duralani. Qimu juriijin qaalizimangi yiu?

Dalidijin: Yii, nda juriijin qaalizi luannii. Nda te shge yintai gui. Nda mula tigiini yii. Qi yintaingi duralani?

Gaaxijin: Ghin, ghua. Qimu yiilan yintaimangi yiu?

Dalidijin: Gui, nda yiilan yintai nigiiijida gui. Nda jang xra yintaimangi yii.

Gaaxijin: Bu xra yintai ghoori hgilegui. Bu darang yiilan miifii da jofii kidi hgilegui.

Dalidijin: Nige langhua yiilan miifii da nige langhua jofii.

Gaaxijin: Bu darang nige huuzi finbii hgilegui.

Dalidijin: Nda jinjin shge huuzinii zhog. Qi nige hgilegu niu?

Gaaxijin: Aghin, hgali giwa.

Dalidijin: Dii ligunani?

g. (drink/ drinks/ drinking) I usually \_\_\_ coffee but tonight I am \_\_\_ tea with butter and salt. She doesn't like \_\_\_ tea at night, she only likes \_\_\_ tea in the morning. I \_\_\_ beer. You \_\_\_ whiskey. They are \_\_\_ beer. She isn't \_\_\_ beer.

g. (wuqi; wuqinii / wuqi; wuqigu/ wuqina; wuqinii) Bu hgengii suanidindi kafii \_\_\_ jida niusuani bu qighaan tuusi da dashizi yijjin qa \_\_\_. Te suanidindi qa \_\_\_ duralan gua. Te jang shdeji \_\_\_ duralana. Bu piijiu \_\_\_. Qi wuisikii \_\_\_. Tehgi piijiu \_\_\_. Te piijiu \_\_\_ n gua.

h. (do/ doing) I \_\_\_ my homework in the evening. She is \_\_\_ her homework. They \_\_\_ their homework. They are \_\_\_ their homework. We \_\_\_ our homework. We are \_\_\_ our homework. You \_\_\_ your homework.

h. (gala; zukinii / galana; galanii) Bu suanidindi zuniina \_\_\_. Te zuniina \_\_\_. Tehgi jinana jatiin zuniina \_\_\_. Tehgi jinana jatiin zuniina \_\_\_. Budahgi jinana jatiin zuniina \_\_\_. Budahgi jinana jatiin zuniina \_\_\_. Qi jinana jatiin zuniina \_\_\_.

#### (120) Illness

a. Limudanzhoo: Where's Niima?  
Lamulua: He is in his bedroom. He's in bed.  
Limudanzhoo: What's the matter with him?  
Lamulua: He feels ill.  
Limudanzhoo: He looks ill.  
Lamulua: We must call the doctor. Niima is ill. He is not well.

Limudanzhoo: Yes, we must. Our son is ill. Can you remember the doctor's telephone number?

Lamulua: Yes, I can. It's 775277.

Doctor: Open your mouth, Niima. Show me your tongue. Say 'ah.'

Limudanzhoo: What's the matter with Niima, doctor?

Doctor: He has a bad cold. Limudanzhoo, so he must stay in bed for a week. He must drink tea and eat good food. He must not play outside. He must not ride his horse.

Lamulua: That's good news for Niima.

Doctor: Good news? Why?

Lamulua: Because he doesn't like school! Niima is ill. He must not go to school.

#### (120) Nari

a. Limudanzhoo: Niima anja?

Lamulua: Gan qaajin gershdinawa. Gan yikangrnawa.

Lmay 10, 1997imudanzhoo: Gan amakija?

Lamulua: Gan narilaxja.

Limudanzhoo: Ganni rjesa narilaja.

Lamulua: Budahgi amagisada smanbani dodaya. Niima narilaja. Gan sainsi gua.

Limudanzhoo: Ya, tingiya. Budahgini bulai narilaja. Qi te smanbani denhuaa homaaniini jila gijani?

Lamulua: Ghin, bu shdan. Te duluun duluun tawun ghoori duluun duluunwa.

Smanba: Amana nii, Niima. Qini kileeningi rjeya. "Ghai" giji kile.

Limudanzhoo: Smanba, Niima amakija?

Smanba: Limudanzhoo, te hudi kundingi lengchuulaja, gan nige xnqii

yikangrna hanburaji solahgi. Gan amagisada qa wuqiji saighanni rdegu gulaguna. Gandi ghada nadila bii xgha. Gan amagisada morina bii funilahgi.

Lamulua: Tingisa darang gandi saina.

Smanba: Saina amaga?

Lamulua: Gan xuutangdi xgu duralan gual! Niima narilaja. Gan xuutangdi dii bii xlahgi.

b. Limudanzhoo: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I am ill. I have a headache.

Limudanzhoo: You must take an aspirin.

b. Limudanzhoo: Niima, qi amagiwa?

Niima: Bu narilaxja. Muni tarighui yidini?

Limudanzhoo: Qi aasipilingi rde.

c. Limudanzhoo: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I have an ear-ache.

Limudanzhoo: You must see a doctor. I will telephone the doctor. Do you know the doctor's telephone number?

Niima: Yes, I do. It's 331777.

c. Limudanzhoo: Niima, qi amagiwa?

Niima: Muni qigi yidini.

Limudanzhoo: Qi amagisada smanba tada xi. Bu smanbadi denhuaangi pughaya. Qi te smanbani denhuaaniini mudeni?

Niima: Ghin, bu muden. Te ghuran ghuran nige duluun duluunwa.

d. Limudanzhoo: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I have a toothache.

Limudanzhoo: You must see a dentist.

d. Limudanzhoo: Niima, qi amagiwa?

Niima: Muni shdi nigeni yidini.

Limudanzhoo: Qi amagisada shdi rjejin smanbani rjela xi.

e. Limudanzhoo: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I have a stomach-ache.

Limudanzhoo: You must drink this medicine. It is good medicine. My mother gave me this medicine.

e. Limudanzhoo: Niima, qi amagiwa?

Niima: Muni kiile yidini.

Limudanzhoo: Qi amagisada ne smanni rde. Ne sainsi smanga. Ne smanni muni aama nda ghuwa.

f. Limudanzhoo: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I have a temperature.

Limudanzhoo: You must go to bed. You must stay in bed for one week.

f. Limudanzhoo: Niima, qi amagiwa?

Niima: Nda saari gharija.

Limudanzhoo: Qi amagisada qaa. Qi amagisada chuangrna nige xnqii qaa.

g. Limudanzhoo: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I have the flu. I feel ill.

g. Limudanzhoo: Niima, qi amagiwa?

Niima: Bu lengchuulaxja. Bu narilaja.

h. Limudanzhoo: You have a temperature, too. You must stay in bed. You must not go to school. You must take some medicine.

h. Limudanzhūu: Qi ya saari gharija. Qi amagisada yikangrna so. Qi amagisada xuutangdi bii xi. Qi amagisada smanmangi rde.

### Lesson Thirty-One

i. Limudanzhūu: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I have the measles. I feel ill. I have a temperature. I do not want to eat. I do not want to drink.

Limudanzhūu: We must call the doctor. You must stay in bed. You must not go to school.

### Hujin-Nigedari Kijeel

i. Limudanzhūu: Niima qi amagiwa?

Niima: Nda qiiu gharija. Bu narilaja. Nda saari gharija. Bu rdegu duran gua. Nda wuqigu duran gua.

Limudanzhūu: Budahgi amagisada smanbani dodaya. Qi amagisada yikangri so. Qi amagisada xuutangdi bii xi.

j. Limudanzhūu: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I have the mumps. I have a fever, too. I am not well.

Limudanzhūu: We must call the doctor. You must go to bed. You must not play outside on the mountain. You must stay at home.

j. Limudanzhūu: Niima, qi amagiwa?

Niima: Nda liuxi yaara kurija. Nda saari yiina. Bu sainsi gua.

Limudanzhūu: Budahgi amagisada smanbani dodaya. Qi amagisada qaa so. Qi amagisada ulaari nadila bii xi. Qi amagisada kudi rua so.

k. Limudanzhūu: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I have a cold. I can't go to work. I am not well. I feel ill. I must see a doctor.

Limudanzhūu: Yes, we must call a doctor. You must stay in bed. You must not go to work. You must stay at home. You must eat good food.

k. Limudanzhūu: Niima, qi amagiwa?

Niima: Bu lengchuulaxja. Bu warila xi adani. Bu sainsi gua. Bu narilaxja. Bu amagisada smanba tada xgu gulaguna.

Limudanzhūu: Ghin, bu amagisada smanbani dodaya. Qi amagisada yikangrna so. Qi amagisada warila bii xi. Qi amagisada kudina so. Qi amagisada sainini rde.

l. My name is Niima. Today, I am ill. I have a bad cold. I am not well. I am in bed. I must not go to school. I must stay in bed. I must call the doctor. I remember the doctor's telephone number. It's 45798. I must take some medicine. I have a temperature.

l. Muni nira Niima yii. Niuduri bu narilaxja. Nda hudi kundin lengchuu nari kurija. Bu sainsi gua. Bu yikangri yii. Bu xuutangdi xi adaguna. Bu amakisada yikangri sogu gulaguna. Bu amagisada te smanbani dodagu gulaguna. Bu te smanbani denhuua homaaniini jilagii shdawa. Te deeran tawun duluun niiman shzinwa. Bu amagisada smanmangi rdegu gulaguna. Nda saari gharija.



m. Doctor: How's Njiuyaa today?

Lamulua: He's better today, thank you, doctor.

Doctor: Can I see him please, Lamulua?

Lamulua: Certainly, doctor. Come upstairs. Njiuyaa is in bed in his bedroom.

Doctor: You look very well, Njiuyaa. You are better now, but you must not get up yet. You must stay in bed for another three days. The boy must not go to school yet, Lamulua: And he must not eat rich food.

Lamulua: Has he a temperature, doctor?

Doctor: No. He has no temperature.

Lamulua: Must he stay in bed?

Doctor: Yes. He must remain in bed for another three days. He can get up for about two hours each day but you must keep the room warm. The bedroom must not be cold. Where's Rashidan this evening?

Lamulua: He's in bed, doctor. Can you see him please? He has a bad cold, too!

Doctor: Certainly!

m. Smanba: Njiuyaa, niuduri qi amahgiinga?

Lamulua: Gan niuduri nigijji saina, qimu hgali giwa ju, smanba.

Smanba: Lamulua, bu teningi sgasa ligunani?

Lamulua: Liguna, smanba. Ghariji ra. Njiuyaa jina gershdigu yikangnawa.

Smanba: Njiuyaa, qimu rjegundi hudi saina. Qimu do rjegundi saina jida, qi darang bii puzi. Qi darang yikangra ghuran duri so. Lamulua, ne bulai darang xuutangdi bii xlahgi. Gandi darang tarighuan rzamaa bii rdegga.

Lamulua: Smanba, tendi darang saari gharinani?

Smanba: Gua. Gandi do saari gua.

Lamulua: Gan amagisada yikangra sogu?

Smanba: Ghin. Gan amagisada yikangra yang ghuran duri solahgi. Gan niguuduri ghoori zhuntuu puzisa liguna jida amagisada gerni halanggi ligha gii. Ne qaajin gerni bii kuidendigha. Niusuani Rashidan anji ghari xwa?

Lamulua: Smanba, gan yikangnawa. Qi teni sgagu niu? Gan ya lengchuula soja!

Smanba: Liguna!

**Answer these questions.**

- a. How is Njiuyaa today?
- b. Where is Njiuyaa?
- c. Is Njiuyaa in the garden?
- d. Must Njiuyaa get up?
- e. Must Njiuyaa go to school?
- f. Must Njiuyaa eat rich food?
- g. Does Njiuyaa have a temperature?
- h. Must Njiuyaa get up?
- i. How many hours can Njiuyaa get up every day?
- j. Must the bedroom be cold?
- k. Where is Rashidan?
- l. Is Rashidan working?
- m. What's the matter with Rashidan?
- n. Is Rashidan ill, too?

**Ne wuncihgini huidala.**

- a. Njiuyaa niuduri amahgiinga?
- b. Njiuyaa anja?
- c. Njiuyaa yansuurwani?
- d. Njiuyaa amaszada puzadigu?
- e. Njiuyaa amaszada xuutangdi xgu?
- f. Njiuyaa amaszada tarighuan zamaa rdeggu?
- g. Njiuyaaadi saari yiinani?

- h. Njiuyaa amaszada puzigu?
- i. Njiuyaa guadindi kidi zhuntuu puzi shdana?
- j. Qaajin ger amaszada kuidenligu?
- k. Rashidan anja?
- l. Rashidan larihga warinani?
- m. Rashidan amakija?
- n. Rashidan ya narilajani?

n. Rashidan: Don't call the doctor.  
Lamulua: We must call the doctor!  
You have a temperature and you have a bad cold!

Rashidan: No, you mustn't call the doctor. I don't like doctors. I don't like to take medicine.

n. Rashidan: Smanbani bii doda.  
Lamulua: Budahgi amagisada te smanbani dodagii! Qimu saari niigijingi yiina qimu hudi kundi lengchuu kurija!

Rashidan: Gua, qi amagisada te smanbani bii doda. Bu smanbahgini yii duralani. Bu sman rdegu lii duralani.

- a. Does Rashidan want Lamulua to call a doctor?
- b. Does Lamulua want to call a doctor?
- c. Does Lamulua have a temperature?
- d. Does Lamulua have a bad cold?
- e. Does Rashidan like doctors?
- f. Does Rashidan like to take medicine?

- a. Lamulua smanbangi dodasa Rashidan duralanani?
- b. Lamulua smanbangi dodala xgu duralanani?
- c. Lamuluadi saari gharijani?

- d. Lamuluadi hudi kundin lengchuungi kurijani?
- e. Rashidan smanbahgini duralanani?
- f. Rashidan sman rdegu duralanani?

(121) Zhumaaqog: Gaasan, don't play with matches. Play on the mountain. Play with your friends!  
Gaasan: I like to play with matches! I want to play with matches!  
Zhumaaqog: I am your mother! You must not play with matches.

(121) Zhumaaqog: Gaasan, yanghuula bii nadi. Ghadari nadila xi. Zhoniihgilina nadila xi!  
Gaasan: Bu yanghuula nadigu duralani! Bu yanghuula nadigu duralani!  
Zhumaaqog: Bu qini aamawa! Qi amagisada yanghuula bii nadi.

- a. Is Zhumaaqog playing with matches?
- b. Is Zhumaaqog playing on the mountain?
- c. Is Gaasan Zhumaaqog's mother?
- d. Does Gaasan like to play with matches?
- e. Does Gaasan not want to play with matches.
- f. Must Gaasan play with matches?

- a. Zhumaaqog yanghuula nadigu duralanani?
- b. Zhumaaqog ghadari nadinani?
- c. Gaasan Zhumaaqogni aamanani?
- d. Gaasan yanghuula nadigu duralanani?
- e. Gaasan yanghuula nadigu duralan guani?
- f. Gaasan amagisada yanghuula nadigu gulaganani?

**(122) Begin each sentence with Njiuyaa.**

I mustn't take any aspirins.---Njiuyaa mustn't take any aspirins.

- I watch television. I study English in bed.
- I feel ill. I can get up for three hours.
- I talk to my mother, Lamulua, and my father, Rashidan.

**(122) Njiuyaala alinga ugonida kaisila.**

Bu amagisada aasipiliinna lii rden.---Njiuyaa amagisada aasipiliinni ngiijida lii rdeni.

- Bu densi rjenii. Bu yikangrna Yinyii surinii.
- Bu narilaja. Bu ghuran zhuntuudi puzi shdan.
- Bu muni aama, Lamulua, muni aaba Rashidanla gulegunii.

**Lesson Thirty-Two**

**(123) Zhunmaa:** What are you going to do this evening, Njiuyaa?

**Njiuyaa:** I'm going to meet some friends, Dad.

**Zhunmaa:** You mustn't come home late. You must be home at half past ten.

**Njiuyaa:** I can't get home so early, Dad! Can I have the key to the front door? please.

**Zhunmaa:** No, you can't.

**Lamulua:** Njiuyaa is 18 years old, Zhunmaa. He's not a baby. Please give him the key. He always comes home early.

**Zhunmaa:** Oh, all right! Here you are. But you mustn't come home after a quarter past eleven. Do you hear?

**Njiuyaa:** Yes, Dad. Thanks, Mum.

**Lamulua:** That's all right, dear.

Good-bye. Enjoy yourself.

**Njiuyaa:** We always enjoy ourselves, Mum. Good-bye.

**Hujin-Ghooridari Kijeel**

**(123) Zhunmaa:** Njiuyaa, niusuani qi amagugunii?

**Njiuyaa:** Aaba, bu zhoniihgina tadani xgunii.

**Zhunmaa:** Qi kudirsa yixi bii daa. Qi amagisada shdenbanri kudi kuri.

**Njiuyaa:** Aaba, bu tigii shde kudi kuri adaguna! Qi nda shge rdergu yiuuxini ghusa ligunani?

**Zhunmaa:** Aghin, qi bii wari.

**Lamulua:** Njiuyaa haran-niiman nesilija, Zhunmaa. Te mula bulaingi puja. Qi te yiuuxini ghudii. Te guadindi shdehan kudi rana.

**Zhunmaa:** Ya, liguna! Qimu ghuya. Qi amagisada shyiidenbanri kudi kuri. Sunishdawu?

**Njiuyaa:** Ghin, aaba. Aama hgali giwa.

**Lamulua:** Liguna muni gaga. Siida sgaya. Saighangi nadi ju.

**Njiuyaa:** Budahgi kijeeda saighan nadinii, aama. Siida sgaya.

- What is Njiuyaa going to do this evening?
- Is Njiuyaa going to school this evening?
- Must Njiuyaa come home late?
- What time must Njiuyaa be home?
- Can Njiuyaa get home at half past ten?

- f. Can Njiuyaa get home at half past nine?
- g. How old is Njiuyaa?
- h. Is Njiuyaa 19?
- i. Is Njiuyaa a baby?
- j. Does Njiuyaa want the key?
- k. Does Zhunmaa want to give Njiuyaa the key?
- l. Does Lamulua want Zhunmaa to give Njiuyaa the key?

- a. Njiuyaa niusuani yamagugunii gina?
- b. Niusuani Njiuyaa xuutangdi xgunani?
- c. Njiuyaa amagisada kudina rsa daagunani?
- d. Ali sghuudini Njiuyaa amagisada kudina kurigu gulaguna?
- e. Njiuyaa shdenbanri kudina kuri shdagunani?
- f. Njiuyaa jiudenbanri kudina kuri shdagunani?
- g. Njiuyaa kidi nesilija?
- h. Njiuyaa haran-shzinnani?
- i. Njiuyaa mula bulaingiwani?
- j. Njiuyaa te yiuxina hgilegu duralanani?
- k. Zhunmaa Njiuyaaadi yiuxina ghugu duralajani?
- l. Lamulua Zhunmaa yiuxini Njiuyaaadi ghusa dayinlanani gua?

(124) Limudanzhoo: When is your birthday, Sangriji?

Sangriji: My birthday is July 24th. When is your birthday?

Limudanzhoo: My birthday is January 6th.

When is your birthday?  
My birthday is \_\_\_\_.

(124) Limudanzhoo: Sangriji, qimu kijii turaja?

Sangriji: Nda Jirighun Sarani hurin-deerandi turaja. Qini tushizog kijiiwa?

Limudanzhoo: Muni tushizog Xni Sarani xni jirighundiwa.

Qini tushizog kijiiwa?  
Muni tushizog \_\_\_\_ diwa.

(125) Use "in," "at," and "from" in the following sentences.

- a. It's wet \_\_ spring and dry \_\_ summer.
- b. Are there many Mongghuls \_\_ your county?
- c. I always study English \_\_ the evening.
- d. I always study Mongghul \_\_ night.
- e. I come \_\_ Danmaa. Do you come \_\_ Danmaa?
- f. I go to school \_\_ 8:30.
- g. I will go shopping \_\_ 1:00.

(125) Duragu ugohgiri ne "di, ri, dindi, shdi," "dindi, ri," da "sa," ni yangla dii.

- a. Hawurishdi \_\_ niitenna yeri \_\_ huusinna.
- b. Qini xan \_\_ ahanggi Mongghul kun yiinani?
- c. Bu kijeeda suani \_\_ Yinyii surinii.
- d. Bu kijeeda suani \_\_ Mongghul surinii.
- e. Bu Danmaa \_\_ rwa. Qi Danmaa \_\_ rwa?
- f. Bu baadenban \_\_ xuutangdi xnii.
- g. Bi yiiden \_\_ yama awula xgii.

(126) His home is in Jiloghua. He is a Mongghul student and he studies at

Huzhu Nationalities Middle School. He studies math, English, Mongghul, and Chinese. He likes studying English. English is interesting. His name is Njiuyaa and he is 20 years old.

(126) Ganni kudini Jiloghuashdiwa. Gan Mongghul xuusangga, gan Huzhuu Mongghulxan Miinzuu Zhunxuuri surina. Gan surijinni fuxuu, Yinyii, Mongghul, da Qidariwa. Gan Yinyii surigu duralana. Yinyii surigu duralani. Ganni nirani Njiuyaawa, gan hurin nesilija.

Today, he and his friend, Rashidan, are going to the shops. Njiuyaa wants to buy a book. Rashidan wants to buy a new hat.

Niuduri, gan da ganni zhoniini Rashidan ghoorila yama awula xna. Njiuyaa pujiungi awugii gina. Rashidan xni malighaangi awugii gina.

Today is hot. It is summer. It is not raining. The sun is shining.

Niuduri halangna. Ne yerishdiwa. Ruan gua. Nara haina.

Rashidan and Njiuyaa are drinking some beer. Rashidan drinks one bottle of beer and Njiuyaa drinks two bottles. Rashidan and Njiuyaa like drinking beer. They do not like drinking wine. Njiuyaa buys an English dictionary. Rashidan buys a new brown hat.

Rashidan da Njiuyaa ghoorila piijiumangi wuqina. Rashidan nige langhua piijiu wuqina Njiuyaa ghoori langhua wuqina. Rashidan da Njiuyaa ghoorila piijiu wuqigu duralana. Tehgi putojiu wuqigu duralan gua. Njiuyaa Yinyii ziidengi awuja. Rashidan xni tigii buruun malighaangi awuja.

It is evening. They are in the library. They are studying.

Suani lija. Tehgi tufuuguanrwa. Tehgi surilidina.

(127) Lamulua: Hello, Yangsuu. How are you today?

Yangsuu: I'm well, thank you. How are you?

Lamulua: I'm very well, thanks.

Were you at the butcher's?

Yangsuu: Yes, I was. I was buying some mutton. My family likes mutton. Were you at the butcher's, too?

Lamulua: No, I wasn't. I was buying some tomatoes and potatoes. How's Niima today?

Yangsuu: He's very well, thank you.

Lamulua: Was he absent from school last week?

Yangsuu: Yes, he was. He was absent on Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday. How are you all keeping?

Lamulua: Very well, thank you.

We're going to spend three days in the countryside. We're going to stay at my mother's home in Shgeayili for the week-end. The countryside is very beautiful in spring.

Yangsuu: Friday, Saturday, and Sunday in the countryside! Aren't you lucky!

Lamulua: Yes, we are. Our family enjoys the countryside. My mother has many horses and the children like riding horses. The children like to herd the animals, too.

Yangsuu: We're going to spend two weeks at my father's home in Qaaghuali in summer. The children enjoy going to Qaaghuali and playing in the countryside. And I like to see my mother and father. They are old now.

Lamulua: How old are your mother and father?

Yangsuu: My father is 68 and my mother is 67. But they are very well.

Lamulua: I must go home now and cook dinner. The children like to eat dinner at 6 o'clock. Now, it is half past five. Good-bye Yangsuu.

Yangsuu: Good-bye Lamulua.

(127) Lamulua: Ghai, Yangsuu. Qi niuduri amahgiinga?

Yangsuu: Bu saina, qimu hgali giwa. Qi amahgiinga?

Lamulua: Bu hudi saina, hgali giwa? Qi muha denri xwu?

Yangsuu: Ghin, ninbii. Bu huni muhamangi awuwa. Ndani kudihgi huni muha duralana. Qi ya muha denri yama awuwu?

Lamulua: Gui, bu awuji gui. Bu xiihunsu da saayogmangi awuwa. Niima niuduri amahgiinga?

Yangsuu: Gan hudi saina, qimu hgali giwa.

Lamulua: Muxi xnqii gan xuutangdi xi shdaji guani?

Yangsuu: Ghin, te shdaji gua. Gan Xnqiyii, Xnqiiiai, Xnqiisan, Xnqiisidi xi shdaji gua. Qi amagiji dawagunii?

Lamulua: Hudi saina, qimu hgali giwa. Luncunri budahgi ghuran duri dawagunii. Xnqiiliu suanini budahgi muni aamani kudini Shgeayilidi sola xgii. Hawurishdi luncunri hudi saina.

Yangsuu: Xnqiwwu, Xnqiiliu, Xnqiiridi luncunri! Qi xnyunnani gua!

Lamulua: Ghin, budahgi xnyunna. Ndani kudihgi ne luncunni duralana. Ndani aamadi mori ahangii yina, ne bulaihgi mori funigu duralana. Ne bulaihgi ya kashida aasihgini dilagu duralana.

Yangsuu: Yerishdi budahgi muni aaba tada Qaaghualishdi ghoori xnqii dawagunii. Ne bulaihgi Qaaghualidi xgu duralana, tirii luncunri nadigu duralana, tirii bu aaba da aamana sgagu duralani. Tehgi do shdulija.

Lamulua: Qini aaba da aama kidihangi nesilija?

Yangsuu: Muni aaba jiran-niimanna muni aama jiran-duluun nesiwa. Tehgi darang hudi saina.

Lamulua: Bu do jiu kudina xgu gulaguna suaniguni shdala xgii. Bulaihgi liudenri rdegu duralana. Do yijin wuudenban laxja. Yangsuu, siida sgaya.

Yangsuu: Lamulua, siida sgaya.

(128) Gaasan: Limudanzhuu, where were you on Sunday, January first?

Limudanzhuu: I was at my friend's home. My friend lives in Tangraa. Where were you on Tuesday, March third?

Gaasan: I was at Huzhu Nationalities Middle School. I was studying.

(128) Gaasan: Limudanzhuu qi Xni Sarani xni nigedi, jiusi xnqitendi anjii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu zhoniina kudinii. Muni zhonii Tangraa soja. Qi Ghuran Sarani xni ghurandi, jiusi Xnqiaidi jiu tirii yiu?

Gaasan: Bu Huzhuu Mongghulxanrgu Miinzuu Zhunxuuri yii. Bu pujiu surinii.

(129) **Put in “the” where necessary.**

- a. I was at park on Sunday.
- b. Niima was at office on Friday.
- c. My daughter was at school on Wednesday.
- d. Lamulua was at grocer’s on Thursday.
- e. I was on grassland in summer.
- f. My son was in country on Saturday.
- g. I was at market on Wednesday, May 1st.
- h. She was at stationer’s on Thursday, December 12th.
- i. We were at home on Sunday, August 8th.
- j. The two boys were at dairy on Saturday, July 7th.

(129) **“Ne” anjini yanglaniiha tiighuadii.**

- a. Bu Xnqiiridi gunyuanri yii.
- b. Niima Xnqiirwudi bangunshirnawa.
- c. Xnqiisandi muni xjun xuutangdiwa.
- d. Lamulua Xnqiaidi cai dalidijin denrwa.
- e. Yerishdi bu coyuanri yii.
- f. Xnqiiliudi muni kuu luncunrwa.
- g. Tawun Sarani xni nigedi jiusi Xnqiisandi bu schangri yii.

h. Xnqiaidi ya jiusi Haran Ghoori Sarani haran-ghoorishdi te dalidijin te denrnawa.

i. Niiman Sarani xni niimandi ya jiusi Xnqiiridi budahgi kudina yii.

j. Duluun Sarani xni duluundi te bulai ghoorila sun dalidijin gershdiwa.

### Lesson Thirty-Three

(130) THE BIG HORSERACE

There is a big horserace on the grassland near our village every year. In 1995 in spring, there was a very big race.

### Hujin-Ghurandari Kijeel

(130) TE SHGE POMAAHUI

Ndani ayilini tadagu tengi shge wusi talaari ali fandida shge tigii pomaahuingi yiina. 1995 fanni hawuishdi, tirii hudi shge tigii huichanggi yiina.

There were hundreds of people there. Many Mongghul people were there. My wife and I were at the horserace. Our friends, Limudanzhuu and Zhumaaqog were there, too. You can see us in the crowd. We are standing on the left. My wife, Lamulua, has a long beautiful brown Mongghul robe. My Mongghul robe is also brown. My Mongghul robe is short, it is not long. Lamulua and I are wearing Mongghul hats, too. They are brown hats.

Tindiixi kidi jang kun yiina. Ahangi Mongghul kun tirii yiina. Muni beerida buda ghoorilana pomaahuri yii. Budahgini zhonii Limudanzhuu

da Zhumaaqog ghoorila ya tiriwa. Qi dahgini kun jirihgari sgan. Budahgi sulighui rogshdi puzijii. Muni beeri Lamulua te shduri te Mongghul saighan buruun narinangna musija. Muni Mongghul snbai ya buruunga. Muni Mongghul narinang hguariwa, te shduri gua. Lamulua da buda ghoorila ya Mongghul malighaana juujii. Tehgi buruun malighaawa.

There were three hundred horses in the race. There were brown horses, red horses, white horses, big horses, and small horses. Children were riding the horses. Children are small. They can ride horses and the horses are not tired. The horses can run for a long time and not feel tired.

Huirni ghran jang mori biisailana. Buruun mori, fulaan mori, qighaan mori, shge mori, da mula mori yanda yiina. Bulaihgi morini funija. Bulaihgi mulawa. Tehgi morini funi shdanaarang te morihgi yidan gua. Te morihgi sghuu daajingi funisaarang yidan gua.

It was an exciting finish. The children's families were waiting for the children. The race was two hours. The children were tired and the horses were tired, too. It was an exciting finish. The winner was Gaasan. Gaasan is eight years old. He was riding a big black horse. The horse was number seventy-seven. Gaasan's mother and father said, "Gaasan, aren't you lucky!" The horse was hot. Seven other horses were just behind him.

Burasan sghuudini hudi xoxijanna. Bulaihgini kudiguhgini bulaihgina sгаа soja. Te pomaahui ghoori zhuntuu hgileja. Te bulaihgi yidaja morihgi ya yidaja. Buradilani hudi xoxijanna. Te xuusanni Gaasanna. Gaasan niiman nesilija. Gan shge tigii hara moringi funija. Te morini homaani dalan-duluunna. Gaasanni aama da aabani kilena, "Gaasan, qini yunqii saina!" Te mori halaja. Guura duluun mori ganni huinana.

On the way home, my wife said to me, "Don't run so quickly on your horse! You are excited. You are not Gaasan!"

Kudina radilani, muni beeri nda kilena, "Morina yixi malii bii yiugha! Qi tigii baisiji. Qi Gaasan puja!"

- a. Where is there a big horserace every year?
- b. When was there a big horserace?
- c. Was the horserace small?
- d. Was the horserace in winter?
- e. Who are Limudanzhuu and Zhumaaqog?
- f. Where are Lamulua and her husband standing?
- g. Is Lamulua's robe blue?
- h. What color is Lamulua's robe?
- i. Is Lamulua's robe short?
- j. Is Lamulua's husband's robe long?
- k. How many horses were there in the race?
- l. Were there five hundred horses in the race?
- m. What color were the race horses?
- n. Who were riding the horses?
- o. Was the finish interesting?



- p. Who were waiting for the children?  
q. How long was the race?  
r. Who were tired?  
s. What did Gaasan's mother say?  
t. Was Gaasan lucky?  
u. Is Gaasan 18 years old?  
v. Was Gaasan's horse white?  
w. What number was Gaasan's horse?  
x. Was Gaasan's horse cold?  
y. How many horses were just behind Gaasan?  
z. What did Lamulua say to her husband on the way home?  
aa. Was Lamulua's husband excited?

- a. Anji ali fandida shge tigii pomaahuingi yiinani?  
b. Ali sghuudini tirii shge pomaahuingi yiina?  
c. Te pomaahui mulawani?  
d. Te pomaahui rgulidiwani?  
e. Limudanzhuu da Zhumaaqog ghoorila kenna?  
f. Lamuluada liuhan ghoorilana anjini puzija?  
g. Lamuluani narinangni yiilangani?  
h. Lamuluani narinangni amahgii udogga?  
i. Lamuluani narinangni hguariwani?  
j. Lamuluani liuhanniini snbaini shduriwani?  
k. Te pomaahuri kidingi mori yiina?  
l. Pomaahuri tawun jang mori yiinani?  
m. Te guaijin morihgini udogni amahgiinga?  
n. Te morihgini ken funija?  
o. Buradilani xoxijannani?  
p. Te bulaihgini ken sgaa soja?  
q. Pomaahuini guaiji buraghasa kidihangi sghuu gulaguna?

- r. Ken yidaja?  
s. Gaasanni aamani yan kilena?  
t. Gaasan xnyunnani?  
u. Gaasan haran-niiman nesilijani?  
v. Gaasanni morini qighaangani?  
w. Gaasanni moriniini homaani kidihanga?  
x. Gaasanni morini kuidenrajani?  
y. Gaasanni huinani kidihangi mori lailaja?  
z. Kudini radilani Lamulua liuhandina yan kileja?  
aa. Lamuluani liuhanni baisijani?

(131) Lamulua: What's Rashidan like, Yangsuu?

Yangsuu: He's awful! He telephoned me five times yesterday and three times the day before yesterday.

Lamulua: He telephoned the office yesterday morning and yesterday afternoon. My boss, Mr. Niima, answered the telephone.

Yangsuu: What did your boss say to him?

Lamulua: He said, "Miss Lamulua is typing letters. She can not speak to you now!" Then I arrived home at six o'clock yesterday evening. He telephoned again. But I didn't answer the phone!

Yangsuu: Did he telephone again last night?

Lamulua: Yes, he did. He telephoned at nine o'clock.

Yangsuu: What did you say to him?

Lamulua: I said, "This is Lamulua's mother. Please don't telephone my daughter again!"

Yangsuu: Did he telephone again?

Lamulua: No, he didn't!

(131) Lamulua: Yangsuu, Rashidan amahgiinga?

Yangsuu: Gan rguiwa! Quguduri gan nda tawun hui denhuua pughaja, juduri ghuran hui pughaja.

Lamulua: Gan quguduri mogxijini da xruudini nda bangunshirji pughaja, Muni looban Niima Aaga denhuaaniini harilija.

Yangsuu: Qini looban gandi yamagiji kilewaha?

Lamulua: Gan kileguni, "Lamulua Aagu xn pughana. Te qimula dodini gule adaguna!" Tinga quguduri suanini bu liudenri kudina kurisa gan nda yang denhuua pughana. Bu denhuaaniini hariliji gui!

Yangsuu: Qugulang dii gan qimu denhuua pughawu?

Lamulua: Ghin, gan pughawa. Gan jiudenri pughaja.

Yangsuu: Qi gandi yan kilewa?

Lamulua: Bu kileguni, "Bu Lamuluani aamanii. Qi muni xjunni dii bii doda!"

Yangsuu: Gan dii dodawu?

Lamulua: Gua, gan dii gua!

- a. What is Rashidan like?
- b. Who telephoned Lamulua yesterday?
- c. How many times did he telephone yesterday?
- d. Did he telephone the day before yesterday?
- e. How many times did Rashidan telephone the day before yesterday?
- f. Who telephoned the office yesterday morning?
- g. Who telephoned the office yesterday afternoon?
- h. Who answered the telephone?

- i. What did Lamulua's boss say to Rashidan?
  - j. Who was typing letters?
  - k. Who could not speak to Rashidan?
  - l. Who arrived home at six o'clock yesterday evening?
  - m. What time did Lamulua arrive home yesterday evening?
  - n. Did Lamulua arrive home yesterday in the morning?
  - o. Who telephoned Lamulua yesterday evening?
  - p. Did Lamulua answer the telephone?
  - q. Who telephoned Lamulua last night?
  - r. What time did Rashidan telephone Lamulua last night?
  - s. What did Lamulua say to Rashidan when he telephoned last night?
  - t. Did Rashidan telephone Lamulua again?
  - u. Does Rashidan like Lamulua?
  - v. Does Lamulua like Rashidan?
- a. Rashidan amahgiinga?
  - b. Quguduri Lamuluadi ken denhuua pughaja?
  - c. Quguduri gan kidi hui denhuua pughaja?
  - d. Gan juduri denhuua pughajani?
  - e. Juduri Rashidan kidi hui denhuua pughaja?
  - f. Quguduri mogxijini ken bangunshirji denhuua pughaja?
  - g. Quguduri xruudini ken bangunshirji denhuua pughaja?
  - h. Ken denhuaani harilija?
  - i. Lamuluani loobanni Rashidandi yan kileja?
  - j. Ken xn pughana?
  - k. Ken Rashidandi harili shdan gua?

- l. Quguduri suanini ken liudenri kudina kurija?
- m. Quguduri suanini Lamulua ali sghuudini kudina kurija?
- n. Lamulua quguduri shdejini kudina kurijani?
- o. Qugulang suanini ken Lamuluadi denhuuaa pughaja?
- p. Lamulua te denhuaani harilijani?
- q. Qugusuani ken Lamuluadi denhuuaa pughaja?
- r. Qugulang ali sghuudini Rashidan Lamuluadi denhuuaa pughaja?
- s. Lamulua qugulang suanini Rashidanni denhuaarni yamakiji harilija?
- t. Rashidan dii Lamuluadi denhuuaa pughajani?
- u. Rashidan Lamuluani duralanani?
- v. Lamulua Rashidanni duralanani?

(132) MRS. MILLS VISITS HUZHU

The week before last, Mrs. Mills, a fifty-seven year old American woman, went to Huzhu. She wanted to see Youning Temple and learn about Mongghul culture. Mrs. Mills thinks Mongghul culture is very interesting. She does not know Huzhu very well and she lost her way. Suddenly she saw a woman near a bus-stop. "I can ask her the way," she said to herself.

(132) MIIYOG AAYI HUZHUU RJA

Muxigusa muxi xnqiidi, Miiyog Aayi tayin-duluun nesilisan tigii MiiGui nine kunga, te Huzhuu rja. Te Rgulang xsa ne Mongghulni wunhuani surila xgii gina. Miiyog Aayi muulasa ne Mongghulni

wunhuani hudi sainiiguna. Te Huzhuuni yixi muden gua moorina qughaxja. Lurijogdi te gungun qiichaingini zan tadani nine kungi sgaja. "Bu nendi ne moorini szagha shdaguna," te jinadina kileguni.

"Excuse me," she said. "Can you tell me the way to Youning Temple please?"

"Nige lusiliya," te kileguni. "Qi Rgulang xjin moorini ndangi kilesa ligunani?"

The woman smiled pleasantly. She did not understand English! She spoke Mongghul. She lived in Huzhu with her family and was a housewife.

Te nine kun saighangi xniina. Te Yinyii muden gua! Te Mongghul gulena. Teni kudini Huzhuuwa, jinani kudina warijin larihgaqinga.

Very slowly the woman said, "I'm sorry. I do not speak English."

Te nine kun hudi siidangi kileguni, "Do amahgii. Bu Yinyii gule adani."

Mrs. Mills saw a young man also standing by the bus-stop. She asked him, "Do you speak English?" He also smiled pleasantly and said, "Yes. I speak a little English." The young man was a Mongghul student from Huzhu Nationalities Middle School. Mrs. Mills was very happy. Mrs. Mills said, "Can you please tell me the way to Youning Temple? I want to go to Youning Temple but I don't speak Mongghul. I do not know the

way." The young Mongghul man, Niima, said, "Yes, I am going to Younging Temple. We can go together!" Mrs. Mills said, "Thank you very much!"

Miiyog Aayi rjesa gungun qiichai tada darang lalang kungi puza sojiiguna. Te tendi szaghaguni, "Qi Yinyii gule shdani?" Gan ya saighangi xniiji kileguni, "Ghin. Bu Yinyii nigiiji gule shdani." Ne lalang kun Huzhuu Mongghulxan Miinzuu Zhunxuurgu Mongghul xusangga. Miiyog Aayi hudi baisija. Miiyog Aayi kileguni, "Qi nda Rgulangja xjin mooringi kilesa shdagunani? Bu Rgulang rgunbaari xgii jida bu Mongghul gule adani. Bu moorini yii mudeni. Ne lalang Mongghul kun Niimawa kileguni, "Ya, buda Rgulang rgunbaadi xgii. Buda ghoorila handiladi yiu!" Miiyog Aayi kileguni, "Qimu hudi hgali giwa!"

A bus came to the bus stop. Mrs. Mills and Niima went to Younging Temple together. Mrs. Mills liked Younging Temple. She saw many lamas and many beautiful paintings.

Gungun qiichaingi zanrna rua rwa. Miiyog Aayi da Niima ghoorila handiladi Rgulang Rgunbaadi ghari xwa. Miiyog Aayi Rgulang Rgunbaani hudi duralana. Te ahang lamadii da ahang huaai sgaja.

#### Lesson Thirty-Four

- Who went to Huzhu?
- What was Mrs. Mills' nationality?
- Was Mrs. Mills English?

- How old was Mrs. Mills?
- What did Mrs. Mills want to do?
- What was interesting?
- Did Mrs. Mills know Huzhu very well?
- Where is Younging Temple?
- Who did Mrs. Mills ask first?
- Who did Mrs. Mills ask second?
- Why did the woman not tell Mrs. Mills the way to Younging Temple?
- Who was the young man?
- Where did the young man study?
- Was the young man a policeman?
- What did the woman tell Mrs. Mills?
- Where did Niima and Mrs. Mills go?
- What language did Mrs. Mills speak?
- Did Mrs. Mills speak Mongghul?
- What country was Mrs. Mills from?
- Who speaks Mongghul and English?
- Who smiled pleasantly?
- Who were standing at the bus-stop?
- Was Niima an awful young man?
- What did Mrs. Mills like?
- What did Mrs. Mills see?

#### Hujin-Deerandari Kijeel

- Ken Huzhuu xja?
- Miiyog Aayi anjisa rsana?
- Miiyog Aayi Yingui kunnani?
- Miiyog Aayi kidihangi nesilija?
- Miiyog Aayi yan dundogdi amaszada galagu gulaguna?
- Yandi hudi duralana?
- Miiyog Aayi Huzhuuni saighangi mudenani?
- Rgulang Rgunbaa anja?

- i. Miiyog Aayi kendi zui muxi szaghaja?
- j. Miiyog Aayi huinayangdi kendi szaghaja?
- k. Amaga tengi nine kun Rgulang Rgunbaadi xjin moorini te Miiyog aayidi kileja gua?
- l. Te lalang kun kenna?
- m. Te lalang kun anji surina?
- n. Te lalang kun jincaangani?
- o. Te nine kun Miiyog Aayidi yan kileja?
- p. Niima da Miiyog Aayi ghoorila anji xja?
- q. Miiyog Aayi yan ugo gule shdana?
- r. Miiyog Aayi Mongghul gule shdanani?
- s. Miiyog Aayi ali lussa rsana?
- t. Ken Mongghul da Yinyiini gule shdana?
- u. Ken saighangi xniina?
- v. Ken gungun qiichairi puza soja?
- w. Niima muu tigii kungani?
- x. Miiyog Aayi amahgiinga?
- y. Miiyog Aayi yan sgaja?

(133) Lamulua: Have you any red shoes like these? I like these shoes and I want to buy some shoes like these.

Salesman: What size do you want?

Lamulua: I want size seven.

Salesman: What color?

Lamulua: Red.

Salesman: I'm sorry. We haven't any red shoes like those.

Lamulua: But my sister bought this pair last month.

Salesman: Did she buy them here?

Lamulua: No, she bought them in Beijing.

Salesman: We had some shoes like those a week ago but we haven't any now.

Lamulua: Can you get a pair for me please?

Salesman: I'm afraid that I can't.

They were in fashion last year and the year before last. But they're not in fashion this year. These shoes are in fashion now. Do you like them?

Lamulua: They look very uncomfortable.

Salesman: They are very uncomfortable. But women always wear uncomfortable shoes!

(133) Lamulua: Qimu ne sanba fulaan hai yiu? Bu ne sanba haini duralani, bu ne sanba haini luan awugii.

Dalidijin: Qi jihogni duralani?

Lamulua: Bu qiihogni duralani.

Dalidijin: Yan udog?

Lamulua: Fulaan.

Dalidijin: Dii amahgii. Budahgidi ne sanba fulaan hai gui.

Lamulua: Muni aajii muxi sara jiu ne sanbani nige fang awuja.

Dalidijin: Te tehgini jiu diriisa awujani?

Lamulua: Gua, teni te Biijinsa awuja.

Dalidijin: Budahgi te sanba haini nige xnqiisa muxi darang yii, doha nigeda guiraxja.

Lamulua: Qi nda nige fang shdula gii shdagunani?

Dalidijin: Bu muulasa ada kua.

Tehgini shdanangda rjang huđi musilidina. Tehgini nanggu fandi yixi musilidin gua. Ne haihgini nang yixi luan musilidina. Qi nehgini duralani?

Lamulua: Tehgini rjesa yixi futan gua.

Dalidijin: Tehgi hudi futan gua. Dansi nine kunghi kijeeda futan guijin haini musina!

- a. What does Lamulua want?
  - b. Does Lamulua want to buy a hat?
  - c. Does Lamulua want to buy black shoes?
  - d. What size shoes does Lamulua want?
  - e. Does Lamulua want size five shoes?
  - f. What color shoes does Lamulua want?
  - g. Who bought shoes last month?
  - h. Did Lamulua's mother buy shoes last month?
  - i. Where did Lamulua's sister buy the shoes?
  - j. Did Lamulua's sister buy the shoes in Huzhu?
  - k. Does the salesman have the shoes Lamulua wants?
  - l. When did the salesman have the shoes Lamulua wants?
  - m. Can the salesman get the shoes Lamulua wants?
  - n. When were the shoes Lamulua wants in fashion?
  - o. Are the shoes Lamulua wants in fashion this year?
  - p. Are the shoes that are in fashion now comfortable?
  - q. Who always wear uncomfortable shoes?
  - r. Do women always wear comfortable shoes?
- 
- a. Lamulua yan duralana?
  - b. Lamulua haingii awugu duralanani?
  - c. Lamulua hara haingii awugii ginani?
  - d. Lamulua amahgii shge haingii awugii gina?

- e. Lamulua wuuhogni haingii awugii ginani?
- f. Lamulua amahgii udogdii hai duralana?
- g. Muxi sara ken hai awuja?
- h. Lamuluani aamani muxi sara hai awujani?
- i. Lamuluani aajiini anjisa hai awuja?
- j. Lamuluani aajiini Huzhuusa te haini awujani?
- k. Dalidijindi te Lamulua duralajin hai yiinani?
- l. Ali sghuudini te dalidijin kundi Lamulua duralajin te hai yiina?
- m. Te dalidijin Lamulua duralajin te sanba haini gharishdini rua shdagunani?
- n. Lamulua duralajin te sanba hai ali sghuudini xnsiwa?
- o. Lamulua duralajin te sanba hai nengi fandi xnsiwani?
- p. Do xnsilajin te sanba haini musisa futannani?
- q. Ken jiisindi te sanba futan guijin haini musina?
- r. Nine kun jiisindi te sanba futan haini musinani?

(134) BAWOG

Niima and Lamulua live on a tall mountain with many trees. They are very poor. They have no animals. They do not have any sons and daughters. They have no children. They work very hard. Now, Niima and Lamulua are old. Niima says, "Lamulua, what are we going to do? We are old now and we have no children." Lamulua says, "We must go to the temple. We will ask Buddha to give us a child."

(134)

BAWOG

Niima da Lamulua ghoorila duri tigii darang xjuzi luanmama tigii ghadangira soja. Tehgi hudi niizhangna. Tehgidi kashida aasi gua. Tehgidi kuu xjun giji yamada gua. Tehgidi bulai gua. Tehgi larihga wariji hudi xahaiwa. Doha Niima da Lamulua shdulija. Niima kileguni, "Lamulua, do budahgi amahgii? Budahgi do shdulija, budahgidi bulai giji gua." Lamulua kileguni, "Budahgi amakisada rgunbaari yiu. Budahgi purghanni gharisa bulaingi hgileya."

Niima and Lamulua go to a temple. They ask Buddha to please give them a child. Two months later Lamulua's knee is very big. Niima and Lamulua do not know why Lamulua's knee is very large. After nine months, Lamulua's knee is very very big. Niima takes a knife. He cuts the knee. A *bawog* (frog) jumps out. Niima does not like the frog. Lamulua says, "Niima, I am this frog's mother. You must like the frog."

Niima da Lamulua ghoorila rgunbaangira xja. Tehgi purghanni gharisa jinadina bulaingi hgilena. Ghoori sara dawasa Lamuluani yiidogni hudi shgedija. Niima da Lamulua ghoorila muden gua amaga Lamuluani yiidogni hudi shgedija. Shzin sara dawasa, Lamuluani yiidogni hudi shgewa. Niima qidighuangi wara. Gan te yiidogniini shdulixja. Bawoggi duuli ghari rja. Niima te bawogni duralan gua. Lamulua kileguni, "Niima, bu

bawogni aamana. Qi amakisada te bawogni durala."

The frog says, "You are my mother and father." Niima and Lamulua are very happy. The frog can speak Mongghul!

Te bawog kileguni, "Tehgi muni aama aabawa." Niima da Lamulua hudi baisija. Te bawog Mongghul ugo gule shdana!

Lamulua and Niima like the frog. The frog is their son. They give Bawog some good food every day. They like Bawog.

Lamulua da Niima ghoorila te bawogni duralana. Te bawog tehgini bulaina. Tehgi guadindi bawogdi saighan rdeguni ghuana. Tehgi bawogni duralana.

Three years later Lamulua and Niima are very old. Bawog is not happy. His mother and father must work very hard. Bawog says, "Mother, I want to marry. I want to marry that rich man's daughter."

Ghuran fan dawasza, Niima da Lamulua ghoorila hudi shdulija. Bawog baisija gua. Ganni aabani da aama ghoorilani darang hudi larihga warigu gulana. Bawog kileguni, "Aama, bu beeri awugu duralani. Bu tengi bayan kunni xjunlani jiihunlagu duralani."

Lamulua says, "Bawog, you are a frog. You are not a man. The rich man does not like frogs. He does not

want you to marry his daughter. He may kill you. Do not go to his home. Do not ask to marry his daughter.” Bawog says, “Mother, don’t worry. Now, I am going to the rich man’s home. I want to marry his daughter.”

Lamulua kileguni, “Bawog, qi bawogga. Qi kungi puja. Te bayan kun bawogghini duralan gua. Gan qi ganni xjunlanni jiihunlasa yii dayinlaguna. Gan qimu alasza chuang. Ganni kudini bii xi. Ganni xjunlanni jiihunlagii giji bii kile.” Bawog kileguni, “Aama, qi bii ayi. Bu do te bayan kunni kudini xgii. Bu ganni xjunlanni jiihunlagii.”

Bawog goes to the rich man’s home. He goes to the rich man’s door. He says very loudly, “Rich Man, I want to marry your beautiful daughter! Please give her to me!” The rich man sees Bawog. He laughs. You are a frog. You are not a man. You can’t marry my daughter!”

Bawog te bayan kunni kudini xja. Gan te bayan kunni udedini kurija. Gan shgedi qoraguni, “Bayan Kun, bu qini saighan xjunla jiihunlagii! Qi teni nda ghua!” Te bayan kun bawogni sgawa. Gan xniixja. Qi bawoggi. Qo kungi puja. Qi muni xjunla jiihunla adan!”

Bawog says, “You must give me your daughter! If you do not give me your daughter, I will weep!” The rich man says, “Weep if you want to. You can not marry my beautiful daughter!” Bawog weeps. The sky is black. There is much rain. The rich

man is afraid. He says, “Please stop weeping! You may marry my daughter!” Bawog stops weeping. The rain stops, also.

Bawog kileguni, “Qi amakisada xjunna nda ghua! Qi nda xjunna lii ghusa, bu ulaagii!” Te bayan kun kileguni, “Qi ulaagu duralasa ulaa. Qi muni saighan xjunla jiihunla adan!” Bawog ulaa xjiiguna. Tingere harangi laxja. Shgedina rua xjiiguna. Te bayan kun aaxja. Gan kileguni, “Do bii ulaa! Qi muni xjunla jiihunla!” Bawog ulaawa zhulaxja. Tingere ya ruan guiguna.

The rich man’s daughter sees Bawog. She says, “I do not like you. I do not want to marry a frog. I am a woman. I want to marry a handsome young Mongghul man!” Bawog says, “OK. If you do not want to marry me, I do not want to marry you!”

Te bayan kunni xjunni bawogni sgawa. Te kileguni, “Bu qimu lii duralani. Bu bawoggila jiihunlagu lii duralani. Bu nine kunga. Bu zanjin tigii Mongghul kungila jiihunlagii!” Bawog kileguni, “Liguna. Qi ndala jiihunlagu yii duralasa, bu jiu qimula lii jiihunlan!”

Bawog says to the rich man, “Your oldest daughter does not want to marry me. She does not like me. I do not like her. I do not want to marry her. I want to marry your second daughter.” The rich man says, “No, you can not marry my second daughter.” Bawog says, “I will hop.” The rich man says, “Hop if you want.



You can not marry my beautiful second daughter." Bawog hops. Mountains shake. The rich man is afraid. He says, "Please stop. You can marry my second daughter!"

Bawog te bayan kundi kileguni, "Qini shge xjun ndala jiihunlagu duralan gua. Te nda duralan gua. Bu teni lii duralanni. Bu tela lii jiihunlan. Bu qini loai xjunla jiihunlagu duralani." Te bayan kun kileguni, "Aghin, Qi muni loai xjunla jiihunla adan." Bawog kileguni, "Bu duuligii." Te bayan kun kileguni, "Qi duralasa duuli. Qi muni te zanjin loai xjunla jiihunla adan." Bawog duulixja. Ghada ghudilina. Te bayan kun ayaxja. Gan kileguni, "Bii duuli. Qi muni loai xjunla jiihunlasa liguna!"

### Lesson Thirty-Five

Bawog stops hopping. The mountains stop shaking. Second Daughter sees Bawog. She does not like Bawog. She says, "I do not like you. You are a frog. I do not want to marry a frog. I want to marry a handsome young rich man!"

### Hujin-Tawundari Kijeel

Bawog duuliguni zhulaxja. Te ghadahgi ghudilija gua. Loai xjunni bawogni sgaja. Te bawogni duralaja gua. Te kileguni, "Bu qimu yii duralani. Qi bawogga. Bu bawoggila jiihunlagu yii duralani. Bu bayan tigii saighan tigii kungila jiihunlagu duralani!"

Bawog says, "I do not like you. I do not want to marry you!"

Bawog kileguni, "Bu qimu lii duralani. Bu qimula yii jiihunlan!"

Bawog says to the rich man, "Your first daughter and your second daughter do not want to marry me. I do not want to marry them. Please give me your third daughter."

Bawog te bayan kundi kileguni, "Qini loda da loai xjun ghoorila ndala jiihunlagu duralan gua. Bu tehgilada jiihunlagu yii duralani. Qi nda losan xjunna ghua."

The rich man says, "No! No! No! You cannot marry my third daughter. She is very beautiful. She does not want to marry you! You are a frog. Girls do not want to marry frogs! They want to marry handsome young men!"

Te bayan kun kileguni, "Aghin! Aghin! Aghin! Qi muni losan xjunla jiihunla adan. Te hudi saighanna. Te qimula jiihunlagu duralan gua! Qi bawogga. Xjunhgi bawogla jiihunlagu duralan gua! Tehgi zanjin tigii saighan kunla jiihunlagu duralana!"

Bawog says, "I will laugh." The rich man says, "Please laugh!"

Bawog kileguni, "Bu xniigii." Te bayan kun kileguni, "Qi xnii!"

Bawog laughs. The rich man's house walls shake. The rich man is afraid!

- d. Today I plays.
- e. What are you does?
- f. What is he did?
- g. What did he doing?
- h. What was Niima did?
- i. What am the teacher doing?
- j. What are I doing?
- k. What are the students did?
- l. What is they did?
- m. Where is he went?
- n. When did you going home?
- o. When are your birthday?
- p. Yesterday I seeing my horse.
- q. Today I studies English and Mongghul books.
- r. Yesterday I studying Chinese.
- s. He buying a black horse.
- t. She is bought a big black yak.

**(136) Ne ugohgini duilasangi jiuri.**

- a. Bu qugudurishdi nadigunii.
- b. Quguduri, bu nadina.
- c. Niuduri, bu nadighana.
- d. Niuduri, bu nadina.
- e. Qi amagina?
- f. Gan mukaha amagija?
- g. Gan amagija giniiguna?
- h. Niima amagija gala?
- i. Te losi amaginiiyii?
- j. Bu amaginanii?
- k. Te xusanghgi muka amagija?
- l. Tehgi muka amagija?
- m. Gan muka anji xja?
- n. Qi kudina kijeeni zhin xwa?
- o. Qini tushizog muka kijeewa?
- p. Quguduri, bu morina sganii?
- q. Niuduri bu Yinyii da Mongghul pujiuhgini surina.
- r. Quguduri bu Qidari pujiu surinii.
- s. Gan hara moringi awu.
- t. Tendi shge hara musingi muka awuja.

**(137) Answer these questions.**

- a. Who are you?
- b. How are you?
- c. Are you a student?
- d. Are you a man, a woman, a boy, or a girl?
- e. What are you all?
- f. Is that right?
- g. How many students are there in the class?
- h. How many books are there on the table?
- i. How many windows are there in the room?
- j. Is this right, "Six and four are nine?"

**(137) Ne wuncihgini huidala.**

- a. Qi kenniisa?
- b. Qi sainiisa?
- c. Qi xusanggi yiu?
- d. Qi dide kungi yiu, nine kungi yiu, kuu bulaingi yiu, xjungi yii?
- e. Qi yiiguala kennii?
- f. Te ninbani?
- g. Joshiri kidihangi xusang yiina?
- h. Xrai dira amahangi pujiu yiina?
- i. Ger tura amahangi qangguang yiina?
- j. Neha ninbani, "Jirighun da deeranha shzinna?"

**(138) Make these sentences plural.**

The sheep is running on the mountain.

The sheep are running on the mountain.

- a. The man is sitting at the table.
- b. A child is playing near the tree.
- c. Is the man eating an apple?
- d. The woman is not smoking a cigarette.

(138) **Ne uoghini fufuudi furagha.**  
Te huni ghadara guaina.  
Te hunihgi ghadara guaina.

- Te kun xraira soja.
- Bulaingi xjuzi tada nadina.
- Te kun piingungi rdenani?
- Te nine kun yangi qidan gua.

(139) **Niima:** What are you doing this morning Lamulua?

**Lamulua:** I'm making a long shopping list, Niima.

**Niima:** What do we need?

**Lamulua:** We need a lot of things this week. I must go to the store. We haven't got much tea and we haven't got any sugar or salt.

**Niima:** What about vegetables?

**Lamulua:** We haven't got many tomatoes, but we've got a lot of potatoes. I must go to the butcher's, too. We need some mutton. We haven't got any mutton at all.

**Niima:** Have we got any beer and wine?

**Lamulua:** No, we haven't. And I'm not going to get any!

**Niima:** I hope that you've got some money.

**Lamulua:** I haven't got much.

**Niima:** Well I haven't got much either.

(139) **Niima:** Qi niu Mogxiji amagiiii, Lamulua?

**Lamulua:** Bu yama awuguni muulanii, Niima.

**Niima:** Budahgidi yan gulaguna?

**Lamulua:** Nengi xnqii budahgidi ahangi dangxi gulaguna. Bu amagisada huzuushairi xgu gulaguna.

Budahgini dashizi, qa, da garaa giji yamada gua.

**Niima:** Saihgila?

**Lamulua:** Budahgini xiihunsu buraja, budahgidi saayog darang ahangi yiina. Bu amaszada te muha dalidijin denri xgu gulaguna. Budahgidi huni muha gulaguna. Budahgini huni muha giji yamada gua.

**Niima:** Budahgini piijiu da putojiu giji yiinani?

**Lamulua:** Gua, budahgidi gua. Bu awugii giji muulan gui!

**Niima:** Bu muulasa qimu te awugu seeri yiiba.

**Lamulua:** Nda luan gui.

**Niima:** Ndada luangi gui.

- What is Lamulua doing?
- Is Lamulua reading a book?
- Is Lamulua making a shopping list?
- Who is Lamulua?
- Who is Niima?
- Is Lamulua Niima's husband?
- Is Niima Lamulua's wife?
- Is it evening?
- Is it morning?
- Where is Lamulua?
- Where is Niima?
- Where are Lamulua and Niima?
- Do Lamulua and Niima have much tea?
- Is Lamulua going to buy some tea?
- Where must Lamulua go?
- Must Lamulua go to school?
- Must Lamulua go to the butcher's?
- What is Lamulua making?
- Where is Lamulua going to go?
- Is Lamulua sleeping?
- Does Lamulua have many tomatoes?
- Does Lamulua have many potatoes?

- w. Where must Lamulua buy meat?
- x. Does Lamulua have much mutton?
- y. Does Lamulua need some meat?
- z. Does Lamulua want to buy some beer and wine?
- aa. Does Niima want Lamulua to buy some beer and wine?
- bb. Do Lamulua and Niima have any beer and wine?
- cc. Does Lamulua have much money?
- dd. Does Niima have much money?
- ee. Do Lamulua and Niima have much money?

- a. Lamulua amagina?
- b. Lamulua pujiungi rjenani?
- c. Lamulua yama awuguni muulanani?
- d. Lamulua kenna?
- e. Niima kenna?
- f. Lamulua Niimani liuhannani?
- g. Niima Lamuluani beerinani?
- h. Do suaniwani?
- i. Do shdejiwani?
- j. Lamulua anja?
- k. Niima anja?
- l. Niima da Lamulua ghoorila anja?
- m. Niima da lamulua ghooriladi qa luannani?
- n. Lamulua qamangi awula xgunani?
- o. Lamulua anji amagisada xgu gulaguna?
- p. Lamulua amagisada xuutangdi xgunani?
- q. Lamulua amagisada muha dalidijin denri xgunani?
- r. Lamulua amagina?
- s. Lamulua anji xna?
- t. Lamulua qaajani?
- u. Lamuluadi ahang xiihunsu yiinani?
- v. Lamuluadi ahang saayog yiinani?

- w. Anji Lamulua amagisada muha awula xgu gulaguna?
- x. Lamuluadi ahang muha yiinani?
- y. Lamuluadi muhamangi gulagunani?
- z. Lamulua pijiu da putojumangi awugu duralanani?
- aa. Niima ne Lamulua pijiu da putojumangi awusa duralanani?
- bb. Lamulua da Niima ghooriladi pijiu da putojumangi yiinani?
- cc. Lamuluadi seeri luannani?
- dd. Niimadi seeri luannani?
- ee. Lamulua da Niimadi seeri ahang yiinani?

(140) Rashidan: Hello, Lamulua!  
Where's Niima?

Lamulua: He's upstairs. He's having a bath. Niima!

Niima: Yes?

Lamulua: Rashidan is here.

Niima: I'm nearly ready.

Niima: Hello, Rashidan. Have a cigarette.

Rashidan: No, thanks, Niima. I don't smoke.

Niima: Have a glass of whisky then.

Rashidan: OK. Thanks. I like whisky and I'll have a small glass.

Niima: Is dinner ready, Lamulua?

Lamulua: It's nearly ready. We can have dinner at seven o'clock.

Niima: Rashidan and I had lunch together today. We went to a restaurant.

Lamulua: What did you have?

Niima: We had roast beef and potatoes.

Lamulua: Oh!

Niima: What's the matter, Lamulua?

Lamulua: Well, you're going to have roast beef and potatoes again tonight!

(140) Rashidan: Ghai, Lamulua!

Niima anja?

Lamulua: Gan liuzi dirawa. Gan baina ghuana. Niima!

Niima: Ghai?

Lamulua: Rashidan diriiwa?

Niima: Bu muka shdawa.

Niima: Ghai. Rashidan. Yangi qida.

Rashidan: Aghin, hgali giwa, Niima. Bu yan qidan gui.

Niima: Nige langhua wuisikii durasiha lai.

Rashidan: Liguna. Hgali giwa. Bu wuisikii duralani nda qogxjangi yii.

Niima: Lamulua, suaniguni shda shdawa?

Lamulua: Muka shdawa. Budahgi qiidenri suaniguni wuqiya.

Niima: Rashidan da buda ghoorila niuduri durihgunni handila wuqiwa.

Budahgi fanguangira xwa.

Lamulua: Tehgi yan rdewa?

Niima: Budahgi saayog da aasi muha rdewa.

Lamulua: Ghog!

Niima: Lamulua, dii yama yiu?

Lamulua: Ghog, qi yang saayog da aasi muha zhunbiila, yang rdelidiya!

### Lesson Thirty-Seven

- Is Lamulua taking a bath? Is Rashidan taking a bath?
- Is Lamulua upstairs? Is Rashidan upstairs?
- What is Niima doing? Is Niima reading a book?
- Does Rashidan want a cigarette? Does Rashidan like cigarettes?
- Does Rashidan like whisky? Does Lamulua drink some whisky?
- What is Lamulua doing?
- Is Niima cooking dinner?

h. Is it morning? Is it afternoon?

i. Who had lunch together?

j. Did Niima and Rashidan have lunch together yesterday?

k. What did Niima and Rashidan have for lunch?

l. Did Niima and Rashidan have mutton for lunch?

m. What is Lamulua cooking for dinner?

n. Is Lamulua cooking mutton for dinner?

o. Is Rashidan cooking dinner?

p. What are they going to have for dinner tonight?

### Hujin-Duluundari Kijeel

- Lamulua baina ghuanani? Rashidan baina ghuanani?
- Lamulua liuzi dirawani? Rashidan liuzi dirawa?
- Niima amagina? Niima pujiungi rjenani?
- Rashidan yangi qidagu duralajani? Rashidan yan duralanani?
- Rashidan wuisikii duralanani? Lamulua wuisikiimangi wuqinani?
- Lamulua amagina?
- Niima suaniguni shdanani?
- Xruudinani? Shdejina?
- Ken handiladi durihgun wuqiya?
- Quguduri Niima da Rashidan ghoorila handiladi durihgun wuqijani?
- Niima da Rashidan ghoorila durihgundini yan wuqiya?
- Niima da Rashidan ghoorila durihgundini huni muha rdejani?
- Lamulua suanini yan shdana?
- Lamulua suanini huni muha qinanani?
- Rashidan suanini shdanani?
- Niusuani ganhgi yan wuqilidiguna?

**(141) Correct these sentences.**

- a. Where are Tom?
- b. What is you doing?
- c. What did you done?
- d. Yesterday, I go to class.
- e. They is ill.
- f. I likes studying English.
- g. They sees 20 yaks on the mountain.
- h. Tomorrow, I goes home.
- i. Yesterday, I goes home.
- j. They were reads the books.
- k. We enjoys the party Saturday night at Huzhu Nationalities Middle School.
- l. I like to drank whisky.
- m. They are eats mutton.
- n. She taking her child to the park.
- o. Last week, you was looking at the beautiful grassland.
- p. He likes to gave children money.
- q. She is going to staying at home, she is not goes to the party.
- r. They likes to driving their new cars.
- s. I standing for three hours on the bus.
- t. He is empties the bowl.
- u. He likes to climbing mountains.
- v. I am going to calls him tomorrow.
- w. Yesterday, Lamulua boiling some mutton.
- x. Please listening to these new words.
- y. That little girl can turning on the radio.
- z. The day before yesterday, I sharpens three red pencils.
- aa. Every morning, Lamulua cleaning the room.
- bb. I like to aired my room in the morning.

- cc. She is going to arrives the day after tomorrow.
- dd. Please answering the telephone.
- ee. When are you going to telephoned the doctor?
- ff. In summer, I like to swam in the Yellow River.
- gg. I enjoying riding horses and yaks.
- hh. He working in the morning.
- ii. We are going to meeting this evening.

**(141) Ne ugohgini duilagha.**

- a. Tangmuu anjii?
- b. Qi amagina?
- c. Qi yamagijawa?
- d. Quguduri, bu joshirna xgii.
- e. Tehgi narilajawa.
- f. Bu Yinyii surigu duralanna.
- g. Tehgi ghadara hurin musi sgaja.
- h. Malang, bu kudina xguna.
- i. Quguduri, bu kudina xguna.
- j. Tehgi tengi pujiuni rjeja.
- k. Budahgi te Xnqiiliuni suanini Huzhuu Mongghulxan Miinzuu Zhunxuurgu tengi wanhuini duralana.
- l. Bu wuisikiini wuqiwa duralani.
- m. Tehgi huni muha rdenii.
- n. Te bulaina dura gunyuanri xi.
- o. Muxi xnqii qi saighan te coyuanni rjena.
- p. Gan te bulaihgidi seeri ghuwa duralana.
- q. Te kudina sola xna, te gunyuanrji xn gua.
- r. Tehgi te xni tirigahgina kaigigu duralani.
- s. Bu gungun qiichairi ghuran zhuntuu puziwa.
- t. Gan te yighaani arighawa.
- u. Gan ghadari palanii gharigu duralana.

- v. Bu gandi malang denhuua pughana.
- w. Quguduri, Lamulua huni muha ahanggi xjualighanii.
- x. Ne xni ugohgini qangla.
- y. Ne mula xjun ne shuuyinzini dog gharigha shdana.
- z. Juduri bu ghuran qanbii xuki shdana.
- aa. Guadi mogxiji, Lamulua te gerna zhin gharighana.
- bb. Shdeji bu gershdina wuuri rghawa.
- cc. Gan qinada kuriya shdaguna.
- dd. Qi te denhuaani harilinii.
- ee. Qi ali sghuudini smanbadi denhuaani muka pughadiwa.
- ff. Yerishdi, bu Huanghuuri joxidawa duralani.
- gg. Bu mori da musi funiniisa duralani.
- hh. Gan shdeji wariniina.
- ii. Budahgi niusuani sgawagunii.

**(142) Answer these questions using the correct forms of "write."**

- a. What did he do?
- b. What is he doing?
- c. What was he doing?
- d. What were they doing?
- e. What did they do?
- f. What are they doing?
- g. What am I doing?
- h. What was I doing?
- i. What did I do?
- j. What did she do?
- k. What was she doing?
- l. What is she doing?
- m. What did he do?
- n. What was he doing?
- o. What is he doing?
- p. What did we do?
- q. What were we doing

- r. What are we doing?
- s. What was Niima doing?
- t. What is Niima doing?
- u. What did Niima do?
- v. What is the teacher doing?
- w. What did the teacher do?
- x. What was the teacher doing?

**(142) Ne "jiuri" ni duilasan loglani ne wuncihgini huidala.**

- a. Gan amagija?
- b. Gan amagina?
- c. Gan amaginiiguna?
- d. Tehgi amaginiiguna?
- e. Tehgi amagijiiguna?
- f. Tehgi amagina?
- g. Bu amagina?
- h. Bu amaginiiguna?
- i. Bu amagija?
- j. Te amagija?
- k. Te amaginiiguna?
- l. Te amagina?
- m. Gan amagija?
- n. Gan amaginiiguna?
- o. Gan amagina?
- p. Budahgi amagija?
- q. Budahgi amaginiiguna?
- r. Budahgi amagina?
- s. Niima amaginiiguna?
- t. Niima amagina?
- u. Niima amagija?
- v. Te losi amagina?
- w. Te losi amagija?
- x. Te losi amaginiiguna?

## Lesson Thirty-Eight

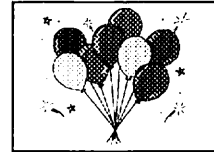
### Figures

#### Hujin-Niimandari Kijeel

#### Tuuhgi

##### (1) Balloons

- What are in the picture?
- How many balloons are in the picture?
- How many light-colored balloons are in the picture?
- How many dark colored balloons are in the picture?

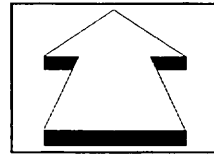


##### (1) Qiiqiuhi

- Tuuri yana?
- Tuuri kidihangi qiiqiu yiina?
- Tuuri udogni kunguanhan qiiqiu kidi yiina?
- Tuuri udogni guanhan qiiqiu kidi yiina?

##### (2) Arrow

- In what direction is the arrow pointing?
- Is the arrow pointing south?
- Is the arrow pointing west?



##### (2) Smu

- Smu ali rogshdiji furaja?
- Smu nanmengogdiji furajani?
- Smu xiimengogdiji furajani?

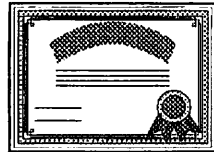
##### (3) What's in the picture?



##### (3) Tuuri

##### (4) Certificate

- When do people get certificates?
- Do you have any certificates?
- When did you get a certificate?



##### (4) Shnfinzhin

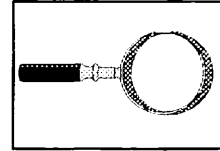
- Kun ali sghuudini shnfinzhinni awu shdana?
- Qimu shnfinzhinma yiu?



c. Qi kijeeni shnfinzhingi turilawa?

**(5) Magnifying glass**

- How many magnifying glasses are in the picture?
- What are magnifying glasses used for?
- Who use magnifying glasses?



**(5) Fangdaajin**

- Tuuri kidihangi fangdaajin yiina?
- Fangdaajinla yamagina?
- Ken fangdaajinni yanglana?

**(6) Printer**

What are printers used for?



**(6) Yinfaazi**

Yinfaazila yamagina?

**(7) Bulb**

- When did you last buy a bulb?
- Why did you buy it?
- How much do bulbs cost?
- How many bulbs are in your classroom?
- Are all bulbs the same?

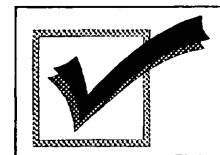


**(7) Dinpog**

- Qi muxi yang kijeeni dinpoggi awuwa?
- Qi amaga teni awuwa?
- Dinpoghgini nemni kidihanga?
- Tehgini joshira kidihangi dinpog yii?
- Dinpog yiiguala salidanani?

**(8) Checkmark**

When do people use checkmarks?

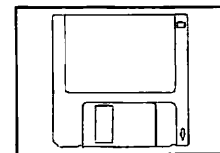


**(8) Jencalajin**

Kun kijeeni jencalajinla yanglana?

**(9) Disk**

- What are disks used for?
- What do disks store?
- How much does a disk cost?
- Where can disks be bought?



**(9) Diisiki**

- Diisikila amagina?
- Diisikiri yan cunkina?
- Diisikingi kidihangi nemna?
- diisikihgini anjisa awu shdanna?

**(10) Mail**

- What are in this picture?
- How many letters are in the picture?
- How many mailbags are in the picture?
- Where do you get your mail everyday?



**(10) Xn**

- Tuuri yana?
- Tuuri kidihangi xn yiina?
- Tuuri kidihangi xn fuuda yiina?
- Qi guadindi anjisa xnhgina hura shdani?

**(11) Scales**

- What are scales used for?
- Who use scales?

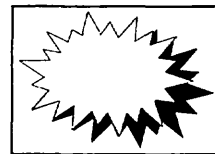


**(11) Warimaa**

- Warimaala amagina?
- Ken warimaani yanglana?

**(12) This picture means that something has burst.**

- What kinds of things burst?
- When do they burst?



**(12) Nengi tuura yangi xangmog hgara szan tigii.**

- Amahgii dangxi hgaraxja?
- Tehgi ali sghuudini hgarana?

**(13) Clock**

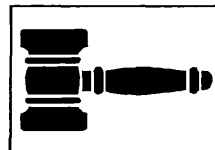
- What do clocks do?
- What time is it?



**(13) Denzhun**

- Denzhunla amagina?
- Do ali sghuudiwa?

**(14) Gavel**



There is a gavel in the picture. A gavel is used in a meeting. The leader of the meeting hits the table with the gavel when he wants other people to listen to what he says. A gavel is made of wood. It looks like a hammer.

- a. What is a gavel?
- b. Who use gavels?

(14) Tuuri muudidii mula chuingi yiina. Ne sanba mula muudi chuini huiiri yanglana. Te huini shgeni guura kunhgini jinani yan guleniha hanandi qanglaghagii gisa jiu te chuini xrairji nige pughana. Ne muudi chuini muudila szasanna. Teni rjesa timuri chui tigiinga.

- a. Muudi chuingi yana?
- b. Ken teni yanglana?

(15) **Bicycle**

- a. What are bicycles used for?
- b. How much does a bicycle cost?

(15) **Ziixinchai**

- a. Ziixinchaihigila amagina?
- b. Nige ziixinchaingi kidihangi nem gharina?

(16) **Newspaper**

- a. What is a newspaper?
- b. How many newspapers are in the picture?
- c. Do you read newspapers?
- d. What newspapers do you read?



(16) **Boozi**

- a. Boozingi yana?
- b. Tuuri kidihangi boozi yiina?
- c. Qi boozimangi rje niu?
- d. Qi ali sanba boozini rjenii?

(17) **Star**

- a. How many stars are there? (countless; innumerable)
- b. When do you see stars?
- c. Where are stars?

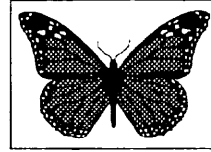


(17) **Fuudi**

- a. Tirii kidihangi fuudi yiina? (kajang gua; tulaji gharigha adani)
- b. Qi kijeeni fuudihgini sgani?
- c. Fuudihgi anja?

**(18) Butterfly**

- What are butterflies? (insects)
- What color are butterflies?
- Do you see butterflies in winter?
- Where do you find butterflies?

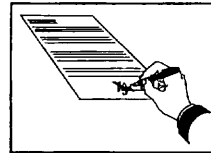


**(18) Xanbalaxji**

- Xanbalaxji yana? (huarighii)
- Xanbalaxjira amahgii udogdiini yiina?
- Qi rgulidi xanbalaxji sgawu?
- Qi anjisa xanbalaxjini sgani?

**(19) Contract**

- What do you see in the picture?
- Where is the pen?
- What is the hand doing?
- What is a contract?

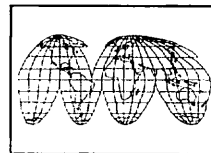


**(19) Huutun**

- Tuuri tehgi yan sgawa?
- Te gangbii anja?
- Te ghari amagina?
- Huutunni yana?

**(20)** A globe shows the world. In this globe we can see North America, South America, Africa, Europe, Asia, and Australia. These places are called "continents." Where is North America? North America is located/ situated north of South America.

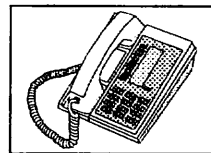
- Where is Africa situated?
- Where is South America situated?
- Where is Australia situated?



**(20)** Ziqiuyiingi hara ghajarini kilena. Nengi ziqiuyiiri budahgi ne biimengog Miiguini sgani, Nanmengog Miiguini sgani, Fiizhiuni sgani, Nuuzhiuni sgani, Yaazhiuni sgani,arang ne Nodalayaanida sgani. Ne ghajarihgini "zhiu" dodana. Biimengog Miigui anja? Biimengog Miigui ne Nanmengog Miiguini biimengogni soja.

- Fiizhiu anjini soja?
- Nanmengog Miigui anjini soja?
- Nodaliyaa anjina soja?

**(21)** What is in the picture? What is it used for?



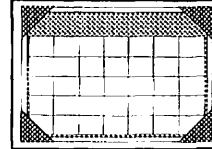
(21) **Tuuri yana?** Tela amagina?

(22) There are three things in the picture. What are they?

(22) Tuuri ghan dangxi yiina. Tehgi yana?

(23) This is a **calendar**. How many days are in a month? year? week?

(23) Ne **rilinga**. Nige sara kidihangi duriwa? Nige fandini kidihangi duri yiina? Nige xnqiidini kidihangi duri yiina?



(24) **Hands**

- What are in the picture?
- How many fingers do you have?
- Where are your fingers?
- What are the hands doing? (clapping; applauding)
- When do people clap/ applaud?

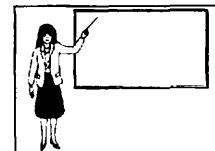


(24) **Gharihgi**

- Tuuri yana?
- Qimu kidihangi huri yii?
- Qini hurihgi anjii?
- Gharigila amagina? (pughana; gharina pughaji huanyinlana)
- Kunhgi ali sghuudini pugha/ gharina pughaji huanyinlana?

(25) **Tell what are in the picture.**

- What is the woman doing?
- What is the woman holding? (pointer)
- In which hand is the woman holding the pointer?
- What is the woman pointing to?
- What is the woman wearing?
- Where is the blackboard?



(25) **Tuuri yana kile.**

- Te nine kun yamagina?
- Te nine kun yan warija? (rjegahjin)
- Te nine kun ali gharishdina te rjegahjinni warija?
- Te nine kun yan rjegahana?
- Te nine kun yan musija?
- Te hiiban anja?

**(26) Trophy**

- a. When is a trophy given?
- b. Have you ever been given a trophy?



**(26) Jangbii**

- a. Kijeeni jangbiini ghuana?
- b. Qimu jangbiimangi ghuvu gui?



**(27)**

- a. Is this face happy? Why? (smiling)
- b. When are you happy?

**(27)**

- a. Nengi niuri baisijani? Amaga? (xniina)
- b. Qi kijeeni baisini?



**(28)**

- a. Is this face happy? Why?
- b. When are you sad?

- (28)** a. Nengi niuri baisijani? Amaga?
- b. Qi kijeeni pofanlani?

**Part Eight**  
**ENGLISH - HUZHU MONGGHUL & MINHE MANGGHUER**  
**WORDLIST**

---

**Key**

*no brackets = Huzhu Mongghul*

*{ } = MINHE MANGGHUER*

*C = Chinese*

*QD = Qinghai Dialect*

*T = Tibetan*

**A**

**abhor**--jiila, {WUJIDA}

**ability**--ziliu

**about**--bangjen, hgengii  
 {BANGJIAN}

**above**--jighadi, durishdi  
 {ZHAGHA}

**abstract**--sgaghagu, {KUANTAI}

**absurd**--xniighagu tigii,  
 {RENAO BANG, DIANDONG  
 BANG} (C:renao 熱鬧)

**abundant**--luandii, luangi,  
 {WULANG}

**access**--tadadi, {TADA}

**accommodate**--hudagha,  
 {KONGDU SAOKU GER HU}

**accompany**--handiladi, nukuari  
 {NUKUERBER}

**accomplish**--buragha,  
 {BURAGHA}

**accustom**--darisuu (T:dar srol),  
 suri, {SUER, XIGUANRA}  
 (C:xiguan 習慣)

**ache**--yidi, wudi {BIETU}

**achievement**--sgaghaguni,

**acid**--hajin, {KHEZHENG}

**acquire**--ruagha (T:reg pa),  
 gharishdi rua, {LU}

**across**--duwa, dawa, {NUOQI}

**act**--dangla, nadi, {GE,  
 DANGLA} (v), (C:dang 擋)

**actor**--nadijin, {NADUQIN}

**add**--wui, {JIALA} (C:jia 加)  
 {TIANKE} (C:tian 添)

**affair**--dundog, {KHERE}

**afraid**--ayi, {AYI} (*be afraid of*)

**after**--huina, dighaji, {KHUINO,  
 KHUONO, KHUAINUO}

**again**--yang (T:yang), dii nige hui, {PUZA}  
**afresh**--sangdi, yang (T:yang), {PUZA}  
**age**--nesi; {NASI} shduli (Ⓢ); shdugu kun, {NASITAIKONG} (*aged people, elders*)  
**agitate**--ghudiligha, {HUOSHENDA, SHUAIBULA, HUANGLA}  
**agrarian**--ghajarini, {GHAZHERNI, ZHUANGJIAQINI} (C:zhuangjia 莊稼)  
**agreement**--liguna, {DAYINGLA} (C:daying 答應)  
**agriculture**--taraani wuile, {ZHUANGJIA WEILIE} (C:zhuangjia 莊稼)  
**aha**--ha, {HAA}  
**air (gas)**--kii, {KAI}; kuiden kii, {KUITIAN KAI} (*cold air*)  
**alone**--nigela, xghala, {KHEZHIGHER}  
**along**--yiiizhi, {HANGTU} (*along with*)  
**all**--yiiigua, {YIGUA}; nigeguadi (*all at once, once and for all*)  
**all right**--ninba, {ZHA, BERNI}  
**almost**--shgengii, {PUZA DIGERSHI}  
**alpine**--{WENDUER WULANI}  
**also**--darang {HANSHI} (C:haishi 還是)  
**alternate**--raliji, {ARUERJI} (Ⓢ)  
**always**--kijeeda, yiidadi, {YILAO, ZI, JIAOHUI}

**amble (horse)**--malii yiu, {HUERLI} (*to go at a fast amble*); mori jana yiu, {MORI ZOU YAO} (*slow amble*)  
**among**--budahgini jirihgari, {TUDURUO, DUNDA, JIURA}; {DASINI DUNDA} (*among ourselves*)  
**analyze**--dang pugha, sana {SANA, HUNXI} (C:fenxi 分析)  
**ancestor**--shduguhgi  
**and**--gan, da, {MA, HAN, DAI}  
**anger**--jiila, {WER}; jiilaxja, {WER KUER} (*to become angry*)  
**animal**--kashida aasi  
**animated**--amindii  
**anniversary**--tushizog  
**ant**--xrighuanjang, {MAYIER} (C:mayi 螞蟻)  
**appearance**--logni, yiudalini, {WOSISANGNI} (*of a person*)  
**appendix**--juri {JINJISHIBAO}  
**apply**--yangla, {KERLI}  
**appoint**--nigera, {PAILA, NANPAI} (C:pai 排)  
**appreciate**--durala, {POHUANLA}  
**approach**--tadadi, {TADATU, KUERJI RI} (Ⓢ); tadadiji (*approaching*)  
**approximate**--shgengiini, bangjen {BANGJIAN}  
**apricot**--sbii alimaa xjuzi, {REALIMA}  
**are**--wa, niu, yiu, {BANG, MUBANG}



**area**--ruan, ghajari, {WURUANG;  
ZHAI}  
**argue**--jangla, {JIANGLA};  
 jangladi (*argument*)  
 (C:jiang 警)  
**arise**--wuusi, {GHAR, BOSI}  
**arm**--qimuga, {GHAR HANSHI};  
 tiiri (*armful*); suul, {SUDUORO}  
 (*armpit*)  
**around**--tadadi, {TADA,  
KHERGHA}  
**arouse**--sariga, {XIERRI,  
XIERGE, XIERRIGHA, DAODA  
BOSIGHA}  
**arrive**--kuri, {KUERRI}  
**arrogance**--log shge,  
 {MULIANGLADA}  
**arrow**--smu, {LONGMU SIMU}  
**artery**--qizi shdazi, {JIN,  
XIEGUER} (C:xueguan 血管)  
**article**--pujiu  
**artisan**--jangrin  
 (C:jiangren 匠人)  
**ash**--funiisi, taxja (T:thal skya),  
 {HUNISI}  
**ashamed**--xjee, {XIJE}  
**aslant**--muri snburii, {MURI}  
**aspen**--{PAYANG}  
**aspire**--muusan,  
 {ZHUANGWANGLA}  
**assemble**--handi, nige shdaari,  
 {CHUOLA, NANLA}  
**assist**--nukuari gi, {NUKUER  
BER}  
**associate**--nukuari, {NUKUER}  
 (*of a person*)

**astonish**--hgari ghari,  
 {GAIHARA}  
**astride**--funi, {SHIGHAINANG  
ERCHALA WUNI}  
**astute**--guairijigii ziliu, {JILIUNI,  
JIANJIANI}  
**attractive**--duralaghagu,  
 {DURUALAKUNI}  
**audience**--qanglajin, sunisijin,  
 {CHENLIQIN, NAOQIN}  
**aversion**--jiilaghagu tigii,  
 {KHEZHA} (*to have an  
aversion*)  
**await**--sgaa, {XIGE}  
**awake**--sari, {XIERRI, DAODA  
BOSIGHA}  
**award**--ghuja, {JIANG HU}  
 (C:jiang 獎)  
**awl**--shuuga, {SHUBIGE}  
**awry**--muri, {MURI, MERDEGH}  
**ax**--sugua, {SUGUO}  
**aye**--ninba, ghangla, {BERNI,  
MUBANG}

## B

**back**--huina, nurixjii, {NURU,  
KHUAINUO}; huinasanni  
 (*backing*); huinaji,  
 {KHUAINUOJI} (*backwards*);  
 yiuwa harili, {KHARI YAO} (*step  
back*)  
**bad**--muu, {MAO, LAIDUIKUNI,  
MAOTUSANGNI} (C:dui 對)  
**bag (sack)**--fuuda, kuabog  
 {SHUDA, CHUCHUER}; arasi

kuabog, {ARASI KUABAO,  
DADER} (*of leather*)  
**balance (scales)**--warimaa,  
{BERMA}  
**balk**--{DUSHI, DANGLA}  
(C:dang 擋)  
**ball**--moodan, {MAODAN}  
**bamboo**--huluzi, {KHULEGHSI}  
**bamboozle**--{HUERGHUR,  
YOUKE}  
**bangle**--bughuu, {BAGHAO}  
**bank (of a river)**--muruun  
qirai, {ARUER CHEBIE, MIERAN  
CHEBIE}  
**banish**--jira gharigha,  
{GUIDAGHA}  
**banquet**--qa wari, {KHURONG}  
**bare (one's teeth)**--shdina  
ziiwa, {HUOHUER SHUDU}  
**bareback**--yimeeli gua  
**barefaced**--xjeegu gui, {NUER  
GUKUNI, XIJIEKUNANG  
LAIMAIDIEKUNI}  
**barely**--janggi, {JIANGGE,  
ZHANGGE} (T:rkyang)  
**bark**--xjuzi arasi, {BEGH  
ARASI} (*tree*); huja, {ZHAO,  
KHUJIA}  
**base**--xjiu, dura, {ZHUER,  
DUORO}  
**basket**--qalang, arog, {ARUO,  
LUNLUER, CHULER} (*woven, for  
dung collecting*)  
**bat**--xnlisuu, {AMI SARA}  
(*animal*)  
**bathe**--ghua, {PAOLA, GHUA}

**battle**--pughalidi  
**be**--yii, wa, ni (T:ni), {BANG, BI,  
MUBI, MUBANG}  
**bead**--manii, {MANIE}(T:ma ni)  
(*prayer beads*)  
**beak**--huji, {KHUZHU}  
**bean**--shge pujog, {PIJIEGH}  
**bear**--haxun, {HAXIONG}  
(C:xiong 熊) (*animal*)  
**beard**--sghali, {SIGHER}  
**beat**--pugha, {BEGH, PEGH} (v)  
**beautiful**--saighan, {SEIHANG,  
ZAIHANG}  
**because**--tinga, dii, {TUOLI}  
**beckon**--doda, {DAODA}  
**become**--chinla, {BER}  
**bed**--yikang, {HEGANG}  
(C:kang 炕) (T:gyis khang)  
**bee**--zangnaa, {ZUONO}; xruu  
zangnaa, {SHAZUONO}  
(*bumble-bee*)  
**before**--muxi, {MIESHI}  
**beggar**--hgileqin, {KERLIQIN}  
**begin**--muxini, {TERGHAI}  
(*beginning*); tulighui ghuanjisi,  
{TERGHAI XIER} (*beginning and  
end*)  
**behind**--huina, {KHUAINUO,  
KHUONUO; huina laxja, (*to fall  
behind*)  
**belch**--kigirii, {GER BEGH} (v)  
**belief**--xrai; {XINHUOLUO}  
(*believe*)  
**bell**--hunghua,  
{KHUANGGHUANG}  
**bellow**--qora, {MERRILI} (v);

- bellows**--finxa, {HONGXIA}  
(C:fengxiang 風箱)
- belly**--kiile, {GEDIESI}
- belongings**--jinani dangxi,  
{JIANNI BIKUNI}
- beloved**--duralaxja,  
{DURUALAJI}
- below**--duraji, {DUOROJI}
- belt**--puzai (*to wear*); puzaila,  
{HUYA, PIJILI} (v)
- bench**--bandang, {BANDIN}  
(C:ban 板)
- bend**--murii snbrii, {WANKE}  
(vi); {WANKEGHA} (vt);  
(C:wan 彎) tulighuina pugiija  
(*bend the head*)
- benefit**--zinlasan seeri
- besides**--tadadi, {NINSA  
GUORINI}
- best**--lamanqan, {ZUI GEZAI}  
(C:zui 最)
- betray**--fura
- better**--sainidija, {GEZAITU} (*to  
get better*)
- between**--xjii, jiura, {JIURA,  
GHUERJIAN DUNDA}
- bind**--bangla (*anything which  
binds, fetters, ties*); bangladii,  
{HUYA, BANGLA, HUIYA,  
ZHAKE} (C:bang 綁,  
zha 扎) (v)
- birch**--jariai xjuusi
- bird**--xuu, {SHIBAO}
- birth**--turua, {TUER}
- bit (horse's)**--mori ghadari,  
{KHAZHER}
- bite**--jiu, {GHAZHA, ZERDI,  
ZHAO} (v); nughui jiuna (*biting  
of a dog*)
- black**--hara, {KHARA}; hudu  
hara, {KHAKHARA} (*very black*)
- blade**--qidighuani ama,  
{QIDUGHUO AMA}
- bleat**--miila, {KHUONI MERLA}  
(v)
- bleed**--qizi ghari, {CHUZI GHER}  
(*to bleed someone*)
- blind**--sughua, manii,  
{SUGHUER}; suruuxja,  
{SUGHUORO} (*become blind*)
- blood**--qizi, {CHUZI}; hgolasan  
qizi, {CHUZI GEDA} (C:geda 疙  
瘩) (*coagulated blood*)
- bloom**--qijiula, {QIJIEGHLI} (v)
- blossom**--qijiulaja, {QIJIEGHLI,  
QIJIEGH}
- blow**--piila, tiu, {TAO, HUILI}
- blue (color)**--yiilan, {KUGUO,  
KUGUONI}
- blunt**--moshidi, {MOGHUODUO}
- blush**--xjai, {XIJIE}
- board**--banbanzi, {BANBER}  
(C:ban 板)
- boast**--hguai gi, {JIENANG  
KUALA} (*boasting*) (C:kua 夸)
- body**--bai, {BIE}; ruu,  
{HUGUSANG BIE} (*corpse*)
- boil**--xjuai, qina, {CHINA,  
PIJIERGHA} (v); yaara, {YARA}  
(*ulcer*)
- bolt**--udeshang; {SHUANGLUO}  
(*bolt the door*)

**bone**--yaasi, {YEGHCI}  
**book**--pujiu  
**border**--lus qirai, {CHAIBAI, CHEBIE} {LENGANG} (*of farmland*)  
**boring**--lii durala, {KONGNI KEGZHAGHAKUNI}  
**born**--tura, huina jiihunla turasan, {TUER} {KHUONO TUEERSANGNI} (*late born children of a second marriage*) (C:jiehun 結婚)  
**borrow**--asighua, {JIELIE} (C:jie 借) (v)  
**bosom**--yerishdi, {KANGZI}  
**boss**--tulighui, {TERGHAI}  
**both**--ghoori, ghuiila, {GHUER}  
**bottle**--langhua, {LANGHUO}  
**bottom**--xjiu, {ZHUER, DIZI}; (C:dizi 底子) guan hguai, {GHUANGZHUOSI} (*bottomless*)  
**boulder**--jarima taari, {TUOGUORI TASHI}  
**bounce**--duuli, diuli, {DIAOLI}  
**bow**--tulighuina denki, {TERGHERNANG DIANKI} (C:dian 點) (v); smu nuri, {GEDA} (*bow-string*) (C:geda 疙瘩)  
**bowl**--yigha, {YIGHA, GHA}; yighari suri, {WEI} (*put into a bowl*)  
**box**--xaxazi, hahazi, {HAHER, GUANGGUER, XIAXIER}  
**boy**--kuu bulai, {BULAI, ZHALER}

**bracelet**--bughuu, {BAGHAO}  
**braid**--wankija (*braided*); rawaa guri, {ZERMER} (*braid of hair*); guri, {GURU} (v)  
**brain**--loshiba  
**bran**--kayog, {KHEBEGH}  
**branch (tree)**--ralog (T:ra lag), sala, {SALA}  
**brand new**--chusan xni, {SHISHINI}  
**brandish**--ghudiligha, hariguli, {SHUAIBULA}  
**brass**--xra zangma, {SHA TIERMER}  
**brave**--batiri, {KHEGHDOU}  
**brazier**--luzang  
**bread**--shdimaa, manti, {DIMEI, MANTEN} (*steamed bread*) (C:mantou 饅頭)  
**break**--hguali (v); {KHUGHUER} (*break in two*); hgualadiija, {BEGH} KHEGHERJIANG} (*get broken*); hguaraxja (*break down*); hguara, {KHEGHERA} (vi); {KHEGHER} (vt)  
**breakfast**--nangsa (T:nang ja, nang zas), {SHIDIEKUNI, ZAOHUAN} (C:zaofan 早飯)  
**breast**--xjiuniu, kugua, {KUGUO, KANGZI}  
**breath**--xiiki, {WER HEGH} (*breathe*)  
**breed**--jilijigha, {ZHUZHUERLA} (*swine*); huarighala, {KHUERGHALA} (*sheep*); tola, {BURERLA, TUGHUERLA}

(*calves*); dahala, {DAGHERLA}  
 (*donkeys*)  
**bribe**--darishibala  
**bride**--xniu aagu, {SHINI  
 FSHINAGHU}; xni aagu tigii,  
 {SHINI SHINAGHU SHENGE} (*to  
 act like a new bride*)  
**bridle**--randan, {NUOTO}  
**brim**--qirai, {CHEBIE} (*of a bow  
 or cup*)  
**bring**--awa ra, {HEGH RI, DUER  
 RI}  
**brisket**--xjiuniu, {KANGZI}  
**bristle**--hadang ghuasi, {BAI  
 GHERRI, KHEDENG WUGHUASI}  
 (v); zingang, {ZENGANG} (*of a  
 pig*)  
**broad**--wushuu, {KUANZHAN};  
 wuudiji, {KUANZHANTUGHA}  
 (*broaden*)  
**bronze**--kugua zangma,  
 {KUGURU TIERMER}  
**brook**--raali, {ARUER}  
**brother**--aaghadiu; aawu,  
 {GAGA} (*elder brother*); diu,  
 {DIAO} (*younger brother*)  
**brown**--buruun, {KUGURU}  
**brush**--fazi, {SHUAZI} (*writing  
 or painting*)  
**bubble**--sngunog, {MOMOZI};  
 xjuali (*bubbling*)  
**buck**--narishiba  
**bucket**--tiidang, suuligha,  
 {SERGHUO}  
**buckle**--texji kuiri, {TUJILA}

**bud**--yaazi, naazi, {NIAZI,  
 NIANIER}  
**bug**--huarighii, {KUERGHAII}  
**buddha**--purghan, {PUGHANG}  
**build**--xuuki, {SA, BAIGHA, GER  
 BARI} (v); sza, {GER} (*building*)  
**bulge**--kuu (v); kuugha,  
 {KUOGHA} (vt); {KUO,  
 KHAPUTU, KHATU} (vi)  
**bull**--hguari, {HUGUER}  
**bully**--muriu kun, {MOJELIE}  
**bump (swelling)**--pingi (n);  
 {PENKE, DUNKE} (C:pen 碰) (v)  
**bunch**--sluzi, chuala,  
 {CHUOLA} (v)  
**bundle**--kuabog  
 {baohu} (C:baofu 包袱);  
 zakidii, hujadii, {HUYA, BAOKE,  
 KUNLA} (C:bao 包,  
 kun 捆) (v)  
**burglar**--hualighii,  
 {KHUERGHAIQI}  
**burial**--bula, {BULA}  
**burn**--gurai (v); dile,  
 {BERDUGHA, XIDA} (*make  
 something burn*)  
**burrow**--tulii foori,  
 {TAOLAIHUER}  
**burst**--hgara, {ZHALA}  
**bury**--bula, {BULA}; yasi  
 kurigee (*bury the dead*); bulajin  
 ghajari, {HUER} (*burial place*)  
**busy**--mangda, {HUANGLA}  
**but**--jida

**butt**--murigu, {MERGU} (*with forehead*); murigulidi (*with horns*)  
**butter**--qighaan tuusi, {CHIGHANG TUOSI}  
**butterfly**--xanbalaxji (phye ma lab tze), {HERBIGE, DADANIER}  
**buttocks**--ghuanjisi, {GHUANGZHUOSI}  
**button**--texji, {TEGHJI, TUJI}

## C

**cabin**--mula ger, {MULA GER}  
**cake**--xjarog, kuangxi, {KANGKER, KAKER} (*flat cake*)  
**calculate**--sana, {SANA,} (v)  
**calf**--buruu, {BURER}  
**call**--doda, qora, {DAODA, KHAILA} (v)  
**callouses (on hands or feet)**--denja, {DINJIA}  
**calm**--duuda gui; sgili dangla, {ZHUERMERGE} (*to calm down*)  
**camel**--timeen, {TIEMIE}  
**can**--shda, {BER, BERNI, DA} (*be able to*)  
**candy**--malizi gaara (T:ka ra), {BER}  
**cap**--malighaa, {MERGHA}  
**capable**--shda, {BER, DA, BENSHI} (C:benshi 本事)  
**capacity**--hudagu  
**capital (of a country)**--bazari, {BAZER}

**capture**--wari, {BARI}  
**care**--sanqangla (*care for*); dayiila, {DAYILA} (*careless*); (C:dayi 大意); {GER XIGEQIN} (*caretaker*)  
**carpenter**--muqi  
**carpet**--zitan, {ZAIMER TANZI, ZAIMER RUZI} (C:ditan 地毯)  
**carrion**--wuruun, {MAODASANG MUGHA}  
**carrot**--fulaan tirima, {SHATUERMA}  
**carry**--banki, daila ra, {ZHUO} (*to carry*); denja (*carrying pole*); {DANKE} (C:dan 擔) (*carry a load on a pole*); rugu, {BEILA, DIANLI, KUERGE} (C:bei 背) (*to carry on one's back*)  
**cart**--tiriga, {TIERGE}  
**carve**--teoki, {KEKE} (C:ke 刻)  
**case**--kimuhga, {KHERE, GUIGUER} (C:guizi 柜子)  
**cast**--tashida, {TIERLA, HEGERLA} (v)  
**castle**--bazari, {BAZER}  
**castrate**--arigha, shanla, {SHANLI}; shanlasan, {SHANLI HESANGNI} (*castrated*)  
**cat**--muuxi, {MIAORI}  
**catch**--wari, {BARI, JIELIE} (C:jie 截) (v)  
**cattle**--hguari, {FUGUER, HUGUER};  
**caution**--sanqanglahan, {AZHUGHUER} (*cautiously*); sanqangla, {NAOSER} (*cautious*)

**cave**--nukua, yudang  
(T:yodong), {NUKUANG}  
**center**--xjii (T:dkyil), jiura,  
dunda, {DUNDA}  
**cemetery**--fuuri ghajari, {HUER  
RUANG}  
**ceremony**--{KEQIRA} (C:keqi  
客氣) (*stand on ceremony*)  
**certain**--yiidang, {YAGESA}  
**chain**--xnjiri, {LIANLIER}  
(C:lian 鏈)  
**chair**--bandang, {BANDIN,  
BAYI} (C:yi 椅)  
**change**--raliji (v); {ARUERJI}  
(vt)  
**channel**--xuugulang, {CUDUER,  
TUDUER}  
**chap**--hgarigii, hgarigii hgara  
(v); {HUO} (*fellow*)  
**character (disposition)**--sgili,  
xjiilog  
**charge (order)**--guala,  
**charm**--duralagha,  
{BIETUKUNI}  
**chase**--jira, {ZHUA} (v)  
**chat**--tangxada, {GANHUADA}  
**cheap**--nem mula, {XIANGYIN}  
**cheat**--kuidegha, {HUERGHUER}  
(v) {GHUDERQI} (*person*) {n}  
**check**--jencala, {CHALA}  
(C:cha 查) (v)  
**cheek**--qirai, {QIRAI}; niuri  
bangzi, {KHEZHER} (*lower part  
of the cheek*)  
**cheerful**--baisangi, {BAYASI}  
**cheese (sour)**--qura, {QURA}

**chest**--xjiu, {KANGZI} (*body*);  
kimuhga (*storage*)  
**chew**--jjijili, {ZHAZHER}  
**chicken**--tighuu jilijigha,  
{TEGHAO}  
**chief (person)**--shgeda, shge  
kun, {NUOYAN, TERGHAI}  
**child**--bulai, {MULANI};  
bulaihgi, {MULANISI}  
(*children*); mulani sghuudi,  
{MULAYANDU} (*childhood*)  
**chill**--kuidenra, {KUITIERE} (v);  
dari, {SHUKUTU} (*suffer from  
cold*)  
**chime**--duu ghari, {ZHONG  
DAOGHER} (v) (C:zhong 鐘)  
**china**--wajog, warima,  
{WAZHEGH}  
**chip**--jaja, {ZHAZHER}  
(QD:zha)  
**choke**--qangla, {YEKE} (C:ye  
噎) (v); qanglaxja (*ailment  
characterized by a choking  
sensation in the throat*)  
**choose**--ligha, {ALIGHA,  
TIAOKE} (C:tiao 挑) (v)  
**chop**--qaxji, {DUOKE} (C:duo  
垛) (v)  
**chopsticks**--xuuri, {SHUER}  
**churn**--shdughua,  
{KHUDUOGHO} (v)  
**cinder**--{TAN ZHAZHER} (C:tan  
碳)  
**circle**--moluu, {TUOGUORI}  
(*circular*); moluudi (*encircle*)  
**circumstances**--kama,  
{KHERE}

**city--bazari**, {BAZER}  
**claim--linki**, {KERLI}  
**clap--gharina pugha**, {PIESHI}  
 (V)  
**clasp--wari**, tiirilidi, {BATOU  
 BARI, CHENGHA BARI}  
**class--taiga**  
**clean--arin**, {ARUERGA} (V);  
 aringhula, {ARONGSHIRONG,  
 ARONGNI} (*very clean*)  
**clear--szaliu** (V); arin,  
 {GEIGAN} (*water*)  
**cleft--hgara**, {ZHAHUN}  
**clever--ziliu**, {JILIU}  
**click--{XIEKE}** (*the tongue in  
 praise or admiration*)  
**cliff--ula tulighui**, {GHADANG,  
 ERGE}  
**climate--tingere**, {TIANGERE}  
 (C:tian 天)  
**climb--palaji ghari**, {GHER,  
 SANGBA} (V)  
**cling--huazila**, {NIA, CHENGGHA  
 TIERBER}  
**clip--qirogshdi**, {QIERGHA}  
**clock--denzhun**  
**close--ha**, {KHA, HANI}; ha  
 giisan (*closed*); kengini  
 nudiniini hadii, {NUDUNANG  
 HANI} (*one's eyes*); tada,  
 {TADA} (*near*); zhonii, {GEZAI  
 NUKUER} (*close friend*)  
**cloth--basi**, {BOSI}  
**clothes--deel**, {DIER}  
**cloud--lang**, {WOLIAN}  
**club--{BANGBER}** (C:bang

棒) (*stick*)  
**clumsy--bin**, {CHUNBENNI}  
**clutch--wari**, {BARI}  
**coarse--juluun gua**, {SHURUN  
 GUANG}  
**coat--nikii**, {NEKAI} (*of animal  
 skin*)  
**coax--hunla**, {HUERGHUER}  
**cobweb--hahii wangwangzi**,  
 {HAHAITER}  
**coerce--rghangla**, {BIKE}  
 (C:bi 逼)  
**coin (money)--biiyan**,  
 {HUNHUNZI}  
**cold--kuiden**, {KUITIAN};  
 kuidenna, {DARA} (*feel cold*);  
 darilima (*inclined to feel cold*);  
 kuidenghula yasiri kurija,  
 {SHIGERI} (*feel pain from  
 extreme cold*)  
**collapse--tarishida**, {WUNA,  
 HUERBA} (C:ta 塌)  
**collar--jigha**, {DIER ZHAGHA}  
 (*of a garment*); jighasa wara,  
 {DIER ZHAGHASA SAIKE} (*grab  
 by the collar*)  
**colleague--nukuari**, {NUKUER}  
**collect--hura**, {KHURA,  
 KHURASANGNI}  
**collide--murigu**, {MERGU}  
**color--udog**, {YANSHEI}  
 (C:yanse 顏色); udogdii  
 (*coloring*)  
**column--tuligha**, {TUERHA}  
**comb--san**, {SANG}; xrin san,  
 {BOSI SHUER} (*fine comb*);  
 sanla, {SANGBULA} (V)



**come--ra**, {RI}; ghara ra,  
 {GHADA RI, AORI} (*to come out*)  
**comet--tiuji fuudi**, {SAOCHU  
 HUOTU}  
**comfort--xjiribu**, {SHOUHUO,  
 WOYE} (*comfortable*)  
**commoner--ranka kun**, {YIBAN  
 KONG} (C:yiban 一般)  
**compact--hadang**, {BATONG}  
**companion--dighajin**,  
 handilagu, {NUKUER,  
 AGHADIAO}  
**company--nukuari**, {NUKUER  
 BER}  
**compare--sarila**, {BILA} (C:bi  
 比)  
**compassion--niizhang**, {BIERE}  
**compel--rghangla**, {BIKE} (C:bi  
 逼)  
**compensate--harili, piila**,  
 {PEILI} (C:pei 赔)  
**compete--sarila**  
**complain--gudinii**, {KUIQIAN  
 KELI} (*complaint*)  
**complete--yiiigua; buragha**,  
 {BURAGHA, BURA} (v);  
 yiiigualani, {QD: YIGUA}  
 (*completely*)  
**complicated--madani**,  
 {MADANI, PIGENI}  
**comply--digha, duura**, {SUILA}  
**composition--jiuri**  
**comprehensive--mudegha**,  
 {MIEDIEKUNI WULANGNI}  
**concave--wuwuzi**,  
 {WOWERTAI}

**conceal--niu**, {NIU, KHA}  
**conclude--buragha**, {BURAGHA}  
**condemn--madala**, {MADA  
 ZHAOKE}  
**condition--kama**  
**confer--ghuja**, {HU, ARUERJI}  
**conflict--macala**  
**congeal--hgola**, {KHUERDIE}  
 (*from cooling*)  
**conifer (tree)--szuanba**,  
 szunba, {SUZUBEGHE}  
**conjecture--shgengii**, {TA}  
**connect--jirigha**, {JIERGHA} (v);  
 jirighaxja (*be connected*)  
**consciousness--lindira**,  
 {MIEDIEDER}  
**consider--muulagumi**, {MULA}  
 (*considerably*)  
**constantly--kijeeda**, {YILAO,  
 JIAOHUI}  
**construct--wari, sza, pugha**,  
 nidi, {SA, BAIGHA}  
**contact--pingilidi**  
**container--sawaa**  
**contented--hudagha**,  
 {DURUANGDU XIGHA}  
**contest--sarila**  
**continue--jirigha**, {JIERGHA}  
**contradict--kama gua**  
**contract--muladi**, {MULATU}  
 (*become smaller*)  
**control--guala**, {GUANLI}  
 (C:guan 管)  
**conversation--guledi, xerila**,  
 {XUANKE} (QD:xuan )

**convex**--puza ra, {KUO  
GHERRISANGNI}  
**convey**--kurigee, {KUERGE,  
BANKE} (C:ban 搬)  
**convince**--xrii, {XIERGE}  
**coo**--gurihga haila  
 {XULISHUOROLI} (V)  
**cool**--srin, {XIEREN}; kuiden,  
 {KUTTIERE, ZHUOSI} (V)  
**copper**--zangma, {SHA  
TIERMER, HULANG TIERMER}  
**copy**--hguaria, {TENKE,  
CHAOLA} (V) (C:chao 抄)  
**coral**--xuri  
**cord**--shdasi, {ZHAKOU,  
BIEDONG DASI, NAREN DIESI}  
**core**--jingirog, {AMULA  
ZHUERGE}  
**corn**--xjiidi, {TARA}  
**corner**--bulang, {JUELER,  
GUOLER}  
**corpse**--ruu, {FUGUSANG  
KONG}  
**correct**--ninba, {ZHUO,  
MUBANG, GAILA} (C:gai 改)  
**corridor**--mindози, {MENDER,  
ERMENDAO} (C:men 門)  
**cost**--nem, {JIARI}  
**cottage**--ger, {WOPER} (C:wo  
窩, *but meaning birdhouse,  
thieves' hangout*)  
**cough**--hana, {KHANIA} (V)  
**country**--lus  
**courtyard**--xaazi, {KHUORANG,  
KHUORAN}

**cover**--ama, pugari, hajin,  
 {GHADER, AMA}; ha, {KHA} (V)  
**coward**--ayimali, {SULATAI}  
**crack**--hgarigii, {ZHAHUN}  
**crack**--hgara, {PENKE  
KHEGHERA}  
**crafty**--lenben, {JIANJIANI}  
 (QD:jian)  
**crane**--turilang, {TUGHURONG}  
**crash**--pingilidi, {PENGKE} (*to  
crash through*) (C:peng 碰)  
**crawl**--palawa yiu, {SANGBA};  
 pala, {PABULA} (*on all fours*)  
**crazy**--ghalijiura,  
 {HUNHANRASANGNI,  
DIANDONGNI}  
**crease**--chuchura, {CHUKE}  
**create**--sza, {SA}  
**criminal**--neriwadi, (T:nyes  
ba), {MAO KONG}  
**cripple**--dangnii, {QUEQUER}  
 (C:que 瘸); dangniina,  
 {BANNIANHAN} (*crippled*)  
**crisis**--mada, {MADA}  
**criticize**--sghuu, {SUGUO}  
**crooked**--muri, {MURI,  
MERDEGH}, muriinda (*to  
become*)  
**cross**--duwa, dawa, {NUOQI}  
 (*cross over*); pansidaju,  
 {ZHABEILA} (*to sit  
cross-legged*)  
**crotch**--{LIANGCHALER,  
SHIGHAI JIURA} (C:liangcha 兩  
叉)  
**crouch**--dundii, {DANDAI}

**crow--kirai**, {LAOWA}  
 (C:lao 老)  
**cruel--ruari**, {RUALA}  
**crumble--julandigha**,  
 {KHEGHERAGHA} (v)  
**crutch--giiguri**, {GAIGUN}  
 (C:gun 棍)  
**cry--ulaa**, {YILA, KHAILA}  
**cub--mula finiga**,  
 {ZHUZHUGHUER} (*of a beast*)  
**cuckoo--gugu xuu**, {GUGU}  
 (T:khu byug)  
**cuddle--tiiri**, {TIERBER}  
**cuff--hanqi, hanji**, {KHANQI  
 AMA}  
**cunning--alog**, {JIANJIA}; ugo,  
 {SAIHANG WUGE} (*cunning  
 words*)  
**cup--qogxja**, {BAZHONGZI}  
**curb--randan**  
**curd--qura**, {QULA}  
**cure--hanagha**, {BERGHA} (v)  
**curse--zhiu; zhiu tiina**,  
 {SUGUO} (*cursing constantly*)  
**curtain--qanguang basi**,  
 zhama basi  
**curve--muriingi** (v); {MERKE}  
 (vi); wankigha, {WANKEGHA}  
 (vt) (C:wan 彎)  
**cushion--yimeeli denzi**,  
 {XIEXIER} (*saddle cushion*)  
**cut--huiqila, shduli**, {SUDUER,  
 QIERGHA, KEZHI,} (v)

## D

**daft--ghalijiu**, {DIANDONGNI}  
**dagger--qidighua**, {QIDUGHO}  
**daily--duri**, {JIAODUER}  
**damage--buragha**,  
 {BUDERAGHA, BUDIER}  
**damp--niiten**, {NIUTIAN}  
**dance--qinjuri**, {DIAOLI} (v);  
 qan duuli (*perform a masked  
 religious dance*) (T:ʔcham)  
**dandruff--{QIERMA}**  
**danger--janzi**, {DANJIN}  
**dangle--ghudili**, {DIAOZILI}  
 (C:diao 掉)  
**dark--hara**, {KHARUNGHU,  
 KHARANI}; haralaxja,  
 {KHARUNGHUDA} (*darken*)  
**darling--nukuari, qarii**  
**date--duri**, {DUER}  
**daughter--xjun**, {XUJUN,  
 AGUER}  
**daughter-in-law--beeri, yiri**,  
 kuu yiri, {KAOBIERI}  
**dawdle--guangdangla**,  
 {XIANXIA HERGE}  
**dawn--wuqii**, {DUERCHAJI XIJI}  
**day--duri; durihgundini**,  
 {WUDIER, DUER} (*daytime*);  
 qinada, {CHINAIDA} (*day after  
 tomorrow*); xni nige (*first day of  
 the lunar month*); juduri,  
 {WUJIDUER} (*day before  
 yesterday*)  
**daze--tulighui xrigi**,  
 {DIANDIERE}

**dazzle**--nudi alogdaxja, {NUDU KHUERMU} (*dazzled*)  
**dead**--huguxja, {HUGUSANGNI}  
**deaf**--dilii, {DULAI, LONGGUAI} (C:long 聾); diliidina (*to grow deaf*)  
**debauching**--muudina, {ADEGHNANG BURA}  
**death**--hugudija, {HUGU}  
**debt**--asighuasan, {ZHANG} (C:zhang 帳)  
**decay**--muudi, {HU, MAOTU}  
**deceit**--hunla, {HUERGHUER}  
**decide**--nigera tii, {JIULA}; {DINKE} (C:din 訂) (*decidedly*)  
**decoration**--dabang, {ZHUANGXIOU} (C:zhuang 裝)  
**decrease**--quguandi, {CHUANGTUGHA}  
**deed**--logni, {XINGWEI}  
**deep**--guan, {GONG}  
**deer**--xa (T:sha); lashizi (T:gla rtzi), {PAOLU} (C:lu 鹿) (*musk deer*)  
**defeat**--yala, xuu, {SHOU, NAGHU} (v)  
**defect**--qida  
**defend**--haruuli, {KHA}  
**deficit**--kuangshidang, CHUANGDALANG  
**definitely**--jubda  
**degenerate**--muundina  
**delay**--digha, {DANGUOLO}; dangula, {WUDAGHA} (*delayed*)

**deliberate**--sgili tiiji, {NANXIERNANG} {XIANGXI MULA} (v) (C:xiangxi 詳細)  
**delicious**--funushidi, {ANGTUDONG}  
**deliver**--kurigee, {KUERGE}; alida (*set free*)  
**den**--foori, {HUER}  
**dent**--ruan, {NUKUO}  
**depend**--kola, {KAOLA} (C:kao 靠)  
**descend**--naa, {BAORI, BAO}  
**deserted**--kuangshidang (T:tang stong)  
**desire**--duran, {DURANG}; muulasan, {DURALA} (v)  
**desk**--xrai, {SHIRI, BAXIAN} (C:baxianzhuo 八仙桌)  
**despise**--rje ada, {WUJIDA}  
**despondent**--moqida, {MAOTU}  
**despotic**--ruari hguai  
**destiny**--amin, {KHUOBI}  
**destroy**--jaasi gharigha, {KHEGHER, BUDIER}  
**determined**--yiijiula, {JIULASANGNI}  
**detest**--jiila, {QIBUHENDA, KHEZHA}  
**develop**--npeela (T:'phel la), {WOSI}  
**devil**--yiilie, {DUGHULI, ABULIN}  
**dexterity**--ziliu, {JILIU}  
**diarrhea**--tiugha, {GEDIESI TAO} (*to have*)

**die**--bura, hugu, guila, {FUGU, HUGU}  
**difference**--nigera gui, {AIXIDERAKUNI}; salidan gua, {XIDERALAGUANG} (*differentiate*)  
**difficult**--mada, {MADANI, PIGENI}; lusawa (*difficulty*)  
**dig**--manta, {MANTA, WAJI, HUERBER} (Ⓢ) (C:wa 挖)  
**digest**--xngii, {SHANGE}  
**diminish**--quguandi, {CHUANGTU}  
**dip**--nuurigha, {PAOLA} (C:pao 泡)  
**direct**--nigeguadi  
**dirt**--guuja, {GOUJIA, KASHA, SHAO}; (QD:goujia) zang, {ZANGNANG} (C:zang 臟) (*dirty*); zangdina, {ZANGNANGRA} (*become dirty*)  
**disagreeable**--lii durala, {TAOYANNI} (C:taoyan 討厭)  
**disappoint**--pofan, {ZHUERGE SULATUJIANG}  
**disagree**--fanka, {AIBER}  
**disappear**--bura, guira, {GUIDA, BURA}  
**disease**--nari (T:nad), {BIEQIN}  
**disgrace**--xjeegu tigii, {XIJEKU KHERE}  
**disgust**--bolijagu tigii, {KHEZHA}  
**dish**--sai, {PIELA}  
**dishevelled**--luanla, {LUANLUO}

**dishonest**--qiidog gua, {GHUDER KELIKUNI, LAOSHI GUIKUNI}  
**disobey**--fanka, {AICHENLI} (*disobey custom*)  
**disordered**--luanla, {LUANLUO}; kama gua, {LUANLUOGHA} (*cause disorder*) (C:luan 亂)  
**displeasure**--baisin gua, {BAYERGUANG, WERKUER}  
**disperse**--saji, {SEGHJI}  
**dissatisfied**--duralan gua, {DURUANGDU LAIXIKUNI}  
**dissolve**--xndirii, {SHENTUERGHA} (Ⓢ), {SHENTUER} (Ⓢ)  
**distant**--hula, {KHUOLO}; huladija, {KHUOLOTU} (*to become more distant*); hula tada (*distance*)  
**distil (liquor)**--xuu, {DURASI SA}  
**distort**--muriidi, {MERDEGHTUGHA} (*distorted*)  
**distress**--xnagha, {POHUAN, MAOTU}  
**distribute**--hgua, {KHUBA}  
**distrust**--lii xraigu, {YINXINRA}  
**disused**--yanglan gua, {LAIJIARIKUNI}  
**ditch**--qida, tuda, {TUDUER}  
**dive**--minzi boxi, {KHANI} (Ⓢ)  
**divide**--hgua, {KHUBA} (Ⓢ)  
**dizzy**--tulighui xrigi, {DIANDIERE}

**do**--gala, {GE, SA}  
**doctor**--smanba, {MANBA}  
 (T:sman pa)  
**dodge**--dola, {DUOLO}  
 (C:duo 躲)  
**dog**--nuhui, {NUGHUAI, HAPER}  
**domestic**--kudigu, qinsangni  
 (T:khyim tshang), {GERNI,  
 GERKU}  
**donkey**--jige, {ERJIGE}  
**don't**--bii, lii, {BAO, AI, LAI,  
 WULIE}  
**door**--ude, rde, {YIDI, DI, DIAN,  
 DIAMANG}; ude haligha, {DI  
 BOSIGHO} (*doorsill*)  
**double**--xuang, ghuila, ghoori,  
 {GHUER}; xuangdii (*to double*)  
**doubt**--yinaila  
**dough**--jirasan ghurili,  
 {ZHUASANG GHURU}  
**down**--duraji, {DUOROJI}  
**downstairs**--duraji bo, {LOULER  
 DUORO} (C:lou 樓)  
**dragon**--liu {LU}  
**draw (to pull)**--qida, {LAKE}  
 (C:la 拉)  
**drawer**--xaxazi, {CHOUHA,  
 XIAXIER} (C:chou 抽)  
**dream**--jiudi, {JIAODONG};  
 jiudila, {JIAODONGLI} (V)  
**dress**--musi, {MUSI} (V);  
 {DABANLA} (*dressy*)  
 (C:daban 打扮)  
**drill**--shuuga, {SHUBIGE}

**drink**--wuqiguni, {WUKUNI};  
 sushidu, {DURASI} (*strong  
 drink*); wuqi, {WU} (V)  
**drive**--kuala, {JIALA} (*drive in,  
 pound*)  
**drop**--dola, {DEGHLA} (V)  
**drought**--han  
**drum**--kingahga, {PANDAI};  
 pugha, {PANDAI PEGH} (V)  
**drunk**--sushidu, {SUODO} (*to  
 become*)  
**dry**--huusinni, {KHUOSUNNI};  
 huugha, {KHUOSUNTUGHA} (V);  
 narala haigha, {XIE} (*dry in the  
 sun or by the fire*); xrigi,  
 huuxja, {KHUO} (*dry out*)  
**dumpling**--findin (*stuffed and  
 boiled in water*); xumii (*stuffed  
 and steamed*)  
**dun (color)**--nige udog  
**dung**--basi, {KHAGHER}; mori  
 basi, {MORI KHAGHER} (*horse  
 dung*); {KHUO}  
**during**--ne jiura, {JIURA}  
**dust**--pudira, {SHAO}  
**dwarf**--mula bai, {MULA BIE}  
**dye**--budi, {YANLIAO};  
 (C:yanliao 顏料) budina,  
 {BUDU} (V)

## E

**eager**--sana, {SANA}  
**eagle**--xuuqari, {HELIULIU}  
**ear**--qigi, {QIGE}; hunghua, {KHUERGHUOSI} (*earwax*); {BUDI TERGHAI} (of grain)  
**early**--shde, {SHIDIETAI}  
**earn**--zinla, {ZHENGLA} (C:zheng 掙)  
**earth**--ghajari, {SHAO, GHAZHER, YANGSHI}  
**ease**--suladigha, {SULATU}  
**easy**--quwari, {CHIBER}; quwarihan, {CHIBERDA} (*easily*)  
**eat**--rde, {YIDI, DI}; qidirigha rde (*eat rice*); nige rde (*have a meal*)  
**eaves**--ger molii, {GER MANLAI}  
**economy**--seeri (*saving*); seeridii, {NAREN} (*economical*)  
**edge**--qidighua qirai, {CHEBIE} {QIDUGHUO AMA} (*of knife*)  
**edible**--yanglajin, {DIJI BERKUNI}  
**education**--surighua {SUERGHA}  
**efface**--moki, {BUDIER HEGH}  
**effort**--xahai, {XIACHA})  
**effrontery**--xjeegu gui, {ARASI ZHUZUANG}  
**egg**--dige, {ANDIGE}  
**ego**--jina, {JIENANG, JIANJIANNANG}  
**either**--nigeni, {ALIBERSA}

**eject**--jira gharigha, {ZHUA, ZHUA GHERGHA}  
**elastic**--{SUNIAKUNI}  
**elbow**--qimuga, {TUGHUAI, GHERZHOUJIA}  
**elder**--shdugu, {SHUGUONI, NASI SHUGUONI}; nesi shgehan, {NASITAI KONG, XIDIERSANG KONG} (*elders*)  
**elect**--ligha, {XUANKI} (C:xuan 選)  
**elegant**--zanjin, {ZAIHANGTAI}  
**element**--dangxihgini  
**elephant**--langwuqii (T:glang bo che)  
**elm**--{YOUXIER BEGHE}  
**elope**--qida yiuja, {TIDA YAOJIANG}  
**else**--guura, {GUORI}  
**elude**--niu, {NIU, DUOLO} (C:duo 躲)  
**emaciate**--hgala, {MAODA}  
**embankment**--{BA}  
**embrace**--tiiri, {TIERBER}  
**embroider**--xarila, duuki, shdee, {SHIDI, DUOKE}  
**embryo**--kiilendi  
**emperor**--rjawuu (T:rgyal bo), niiwan  
**employ**--jari, yangla, {JIARI, ZHALER}  
**empty**--huusin, {KHUOSUN, KUANTAI}; huusin ligha (*to empty out*)  
**enclose**--wuiki, {WEIKE} (C:wei 圍)

**encore**--dii nige, {PUZA NIGE, PUZA YIBIAN} (C:yibian 一邊)  
**end**--juri, suul, {XIER, ZHUER}  
**enemy**--duituu, {DUITOU} (QD:duitou)  
**energy**--kuji, {KUJI, JINGDAO}  
**engrave**--manta, {KEKE} (C:ke 刻); {WAKE} (C:wa 挖) (*engraving*)  
**enjoy**--baisija, {BAYASI} (*enjoyment*)  
**enlighten**--mudugha, {BAYASIGHA}; mudughana (*enlightenment*)  
**enough**--kuri, kuija, {KUER, KUIQI}  
**enraged**--piiji nadi, {WERKUERGHA}  
**enroll**--jila, {KHURA}  
**entangle**--laka rua xi, {GEDALA} (C:geda 疙瘩)  
**enter**--rua xi, {RUOXI}; jila, {ZHANG JILA} (*make an entry in an account or register*)  
**enthusiasm**--sgili  
**entire**--yiiiguala, {YIGUALA} (*entirely*)  
**entrance**--ruajin ghajari, {DIAMANG}  
**entreat**--yangjila, {YANGJILALANG, GAODAOLALANG}  
**envelope**--xn halizi, {XINFER} (C:xin 信)

**envy**--xariba, xarishidang, {QIBUHENDA}; {NIANHEI} (*envious person*)  
**equal**--salida, nighua, {ADALING, XIDERA}  
**equate**--salidan, {XIDERAGHA}  
**equilibrium**--nighua, {WENDANG} (C:wen 穩)  
**equipment**--sawaa  
**erase**--saki, {BUDIER HEGH}  
**err**--suula, {ERDA}  
**errand**--kilejin, {KELIQIN} (*ask to run an errand*)  
**escape**--qida, tuda, guai, {CIDA, TIDA, PUDRA} (v)  
**esophagus**--fulaan huula, {KHUOLO}  
**especially**--guairijigii, {GUORITEGH}  
**eternal**--kijeeda, {KEJIEA}  
**eve**--qaszari, nangang  
**even**--tingisada  
**evening**--suani, xulang, haraliji, {KHARUNGHUDAKU, SHULIANDU, SUONI}  
**event**--dundog (don dag), {KHERE}  
**eventual**--zhunzhuu, {ZUI KHUAINUONI} (C:zui 最)  
**every**--alingida  
**evidence**--mudeghaguni  
**evil**--yiile, {MAO, MAOYAMA}  
**exact**--jub jubni, {ZHANG, ZHUONI} (*exactly*)  
**examine**--szagha (*in court*); sarila, {KAOKE} (C:kao 考) (v)



**except**--nensa mindii, {NINSA GUORI}  
**excessive**--luanhan, {WULUANDO}; yixida (*excessively*)  
**exchange**--raliji, {ARUERJI}  
**excrement**--basi, {BASI, KHAGHER}  
**exhale**--piila gharigha, {WER HEGH}  
**exhaust (use up)**--yida, {JIARI BURA}  
**exist**--yiina, {BIKUNI, DIGE}  
**excite**--baisangi, {HUDU BAYASI} (*excited*) (QD: hudu)  
**excrement**--basi, {BASI}; ba (*excrete*)  
**exercise**--qalizi, qalisi  
**exit**--ghari, {AMA, DIAMANG}; ghara xi, {GHERXI} (Ⓜ); ghara xgha (*cause to exit*)  
**expect**--muula (*expect eagerly*); muusan, {ZHUANGWANGLA} (*expectation*)  
**expense**--yangla, {QIER JIARI}  
**experience**--tulighuisa duwasan  
**explode**--hgara; zala, {ZHALA} (*explosion*) (C: zha 炸)  
**expose**--ghara soja, {GHERGHA}  
**extend**--shgedigha, wuudiji, {SUNIA, ZHABEILA, SHUDUERTUGHA}  
**exterior**--ghadagu, {GHADANI, GHADA BEIDANI}

**extent**--shduridigha, shgedigha, {SHUGUO MULADUNANG, KUANZHAN HUITANGDUNANG}  
**extinguish**--hunbura, {SUNIGHA, SUNI}  
**extravagant**--gharang buragha, {ZANGKE}  
**extremity**--yixida, {ZHUER, XUER}  
**exuberant**--luan, {HEN BANG}  
**eye**--nudi, {NUDU}; nudi ghuari (*eyesight*); nudu asigha, {HANISIGHA} (*eyebrows*); {NAOSIGHA} (*eyelash*)

## F

**fable**--nantari (T: rnam thar), {BIHUANG}  
**face**--niuri, haja, qirai, {DAMA, NUER, QIRAI}  
**facility**--suri, {JIASHI}  
**factor**--xjuan (T: rkyen)  
**fail**--xuugha, {ERDAGHA, SHOUGHA}  
**faint**--szaliu gua, {DIANDIERE, QINGAN GUANG}  
**fairly**--hudu, {JIANG}  
**fall**--naa, {WUNA, HUERBA, ZAIGENGDA} (Ⓜ); dola, {DEGHLA, BAO} (*go down*)  
**fallow (land)**--xiidi, {XIANXIA GHAZHER}  
**false**--jadi, {JIANI}  
**fame**--nira; niradii, {NIERETAI} (*famous*)

**familiar**--surisan, suriwa,  
 {JIAODUER QIGEKUNI, CHENLI  
 SUERSANGNI}; surina,  
 {TANIKUNI, MIEDIEKUNI} (*to  
 become familiar with*)  
**family**--qinsang (T:khyim  
 tshang), kudi, {JIAWU};  
 qinsangni kun (*family member*)  
**far**--hula, {KHUOLO}  
**farm**--tari, {TARI} (V)  
**fart**--ghusi, {HUNGHUSI}; ghusi  
 alida, {HUNGHU} (V)  
**farther**--yuhuada, {NINSA  
 KHUOLO}  
**fast**--malii, {MALI, CHENGGHA,  
 CHENGGHADA}; maliihan (*go  
 faster*); maliiti, {MALITU}  
 (*become fast*)  
**fasten**--chula, {HUYA} (*to  
 fasten with thread or cord  
 passed through a hole*)  
**fat**--tarighuan, fuugu, {WUOKO,  
 TERGHONG}; tarighula,  
 {TERGHONGRA} (*to be fat*);  
 marilija (*fat and flesh adhering  
 to just-skinned animal hide*)  
**fate**--amin, {AMI}  
**father**--aaba, aada, {ABA, ADA,  
 ADI} (T:aa pha)  
**father-in-law**--ghadin aaba  
**fatigue**--yida, {YADA}  
**fatuous**--szaliu gua,  
 {DIANDONG}  
**fault**--saini guiguni, {ERDA}  
**favor**--duralasan, {DURUALA,  
 NUKUER}  
**fawn**--{GAODAO} (V)

**fear**--ayi, {AYI, NAOJIAN}  
**feast**--hurin, {KHURUN}  
**feather**--fuudi, {WUGHUASI}  
**feature**--rjegundi {DAMA}  
**feeble**--julanghula, {RANG}  
**feed**--tijee, {TIEJIE} (V)  
**feline**--muuxi tigii, {MIAORINI}  
**felt (wool)**--xjang, {SHIZHANG}  
**fellow**--nukuari, {NUNKONG,  
 ZHALER, NUKUER} (T:nang  
 'khor)  
**female**--nine kun, xjun kun,  
 {XUJUN KONG, SHINAGU}  
 (*woman*)  
**fence**--quankisan walighasi,  
 {CHABANG}  
**fertilizer**--fog, ngualii, {KHUO}  
**fetter**--xnjiri  
**fever**--saa, {SHAOKE}  
 (C:shao 燒) (T:tsha)  
**few**--quguan, {CHUANG};  
 kidihan, {JIKUERHER,  
 DIGERHER} (*only a few*)  
**fiction**--huu muuliji, {BIHUANG}  
**fidget**--jiisura, {PUOHUAN}  
**field**--ghajari, ruan, {GHAZHER,  
 RUANG}  
**fierce**--ruari, {MAONINI} (*of  
 animals*)  
**fight**--bughalidi, {BAGUERDI,  
 PEGH}  
**file (rasp)**--{CUO}  
**fill**--kuri, {DUER, CHIGE DUER};  
 diuri, {DURAN} (*full*); qadi,  
 {CHUDU} (*eat one's fill*)

- filter**--dinla, {LÜKE} (C:guolü 過虜) (V)
- filthy**--zangnaa, {ZANGNANGNI} (C:zang 贓)
- final**--huina, {ZUI KHUONONI} (C:zui 最)
- find**--laxji ra, mude, {LU, YERRI, MIEDIE}
- fine**--saina, {BERKUNANG, GEZAI}
- finger**--huri, {KHURU}; mula huriqi (*little finger*)
- finish**--buragha, {BURAGHA} (V)
- fire**--ghal, {GHAR}; dile, guraigha, {XIDA} (*set fire to*); ghal tii, {GHAR BERDUGHA} (*make a fire*); poda (*shoot a firearm*); shdaghua, {DAGHU} (*firewood*)
- firecracker**--pozhangzi, {PAOZHER, PAOZHANGZI} (C:pao 炮)
- firm (strong, hard)**--hadang, qirog, {CHENGHA, BATOU}
- first**--muxini, {ZUI MIESHI, XIAN MIESHI} (C:zui 最, xian 先)
- fish**--jighasi, {YUER} jighasi wari, {YUER BARI} (V)
- fist**--nudigha, {CHUI} (C:chui 捶)
- fit**--hushi (C:heshi 合適), {PUDA} (*to fit in*); {BER, BERKUNANG} (*to be fit for*)
- five**--tawun
- fix**--sza, {SA, NANLA}
- flag**--daxjog (T:dar lcog), {QIQIER} (C:qi 旗)
- flame**--ghal kile, {GHAR}; guraigha, {WUNGURI, GHAR BERDU} (*flame up*)
- flank**--nige rogszani, {SUDUORONI}
- flap**--hanqi tirui, {ANGE} (*of a garment*)
- flat**--texjin, {ZHULONG}
- flavor**--funuri, {HUNIER}
- flea**--bohga, {BERGE}
- fledgeling**--mula xuu, {SHIBAO ZHUZHUGHUER}
- flee**--qida, guai, pudira, {CIDA, TIDA, PUDRA}
- flesh**--muha, mara, {MUGHA}
- flight**--nasi, {MUSI}
- fling**--tarishida, hgala, {HEGERLA, KERLA}
- float**--tiu, {TAO, PIAOKE} (C:piao 漂) (V)
- flock**--dila, {CHUOLA, HANGTULA} (V)
- flood**--qidog (T:chu tog), {CHAO} (C:chao 潮)
- floor**--liuzi, {KUJIER}
- flour**--ghurili, {GHURU}
- flourish**--npeela (T:'phel la) (*flourishment*); jujuan, {ZHUZHUANG, GANSAN} (*crops*)
- flow**--rusi, tiu, {TAO, TANGKE} (C:tang 淌) (V)
- flower**--qijiu, {QIJIEGH}
- fluent**--sainimama, {MAZHAO}
- flush**--texjin, {DAMA HULAI}
- flute**--ziganzi, {BEIBER, CHUER}

**flutter**--pugha, {DIAOLI, JILA}  
 (v)  
**fly**--nasi, {MUSI} (*to fly up*);  
 fedaa (*insect*); haminzi,  
 {SHIMER} {DINGMAHUER}  
 (*horsefly*)  
**foal**--mori daha, {DAGHER};  
 jige daha (*donkey*); dahala,  
 {DAGHERLA} (v)  
**foam**--kushizi, {MOMOZI}  
**fold**--diiki, {DIELIE} (v)  
 (C:die 疊)  
**folk**--kunghi, {KONGSI}  
**follow**--digha, {DAGHA};  
 dighajin, {DAGHAQIN}  
 (*follower*)  
**fond**--durala, {DURALA}  
**food**--zamaa, {YIDIKUNI,  
 YAMA}  
**fool**--ghalijiu, {DIANDONG}  
**foot**--kol, {KHUER, WULA  
 DUORONI}; kualijiu,  
 {KHUERRUANG} (*footprint*)  
**for**--tendi, {BER}; tingi,  
 {TUOLI} (*for the sake of*)  
**force**--kuji, {KUJI}; rghanla,  
 {BIKE} (C:bi 逼) (v)  
**forehead**--molii, {MANGLAI}  
**forest**--fii, {HUAI}  
**forever**--kijeeda, {DAIGE,  
 KEJIE A}  
**forge**--{ZHANGQI} (v)  
**forget**--marishida, {MERSHIDA}  
**forgive**--sgilidina yama bii so,  
 {YAMA BAOSANA, YANLIANG}

**fork**--saladii, {CHACHER}  
 (C:cha 查)  
**former**--muxiguni,  
 {DAGELIEKUNI, DAIGENI,  
 MIESHIKUNI}  
**fortify**--qirogdigha,  
**fortune-telling**--gua, {AMI  
 SANA}  
**forty**--tijin  
**forward**--muxiji; muxiji yiu,  
 {MIESHIJ} (*move forward*)  
**foul**--humugii, {HUMUGHAINI}  
**fox**--finiga, {HUNDUGHAI}  
**fraction**--zazazi, {ZHAZHER}  
**fracture**--hgara, {KHUGHUER}  
**fragile**--hgaragu tigii, {CHIBER  
 KHEGHERKUNI}  
**frail**--narighii, {MAODASANGNI,  
 RANGNI, ZHUOLIANNI}  
**frame**--garihgang  
**frayed**--qura dola, {GANGKE  
 KHEGHERSANGNI}  
**free**--rghang yiigu, {XIANXIA}  
 (C:xian 閑)  
**freeze**--kuara, {KUERDIE}  
**fresh**--xni, {SHINI}  
**fried (bread)**--tuusi shdimaa,  
 {PUZIGHO}  
**friend**--zhonii; sain zhonii,  
 {NUKUER} (*friendship*)  
**fright**--ayigha, {JINGKE}  
 (C:jing 憬); {AYIGHA}  
 (*frightened*)  
**frog**--bawog (T:sbal ba),  
 {MANDEGHAI, LAIGUAGUER}  
**front**--muxi, {MIESHI}

**frontier--jiixan**  
**frost--xuutira**, {SHOUDIÈRE}  
**froth--kusizi**, {MOMOZI}  
**fruit--alimaa**, {ALIMA, AMULA}  
**fry--tuusila qina**, {TUOSILA CHINA}  
**fuck--mule**, {MULI}  
**fuel--shdajin**, shdaghua, {XIDAKUNI, GHAR JIALAKUNI}  
**fulfill--banki**, gi, {GE}  
**full--diuri**, {DURAN, YIGUA}  
**fumigate--funiidigha**, {XUNKE}  
**fun--natigu**, {NADUJI} (*to make fun of*)  
**funeral--rgai**, {ERGU}  
**fur--ghuasi**, {ARASI}  
**fury--ruari**, {SHUGUO WERKURJIANG}  
**future--huina**, {NINSA KHUONO}

## G

**gadfly--puginog**, (*larvae on animal's back*)  
**gain--ruagha**, {LU}  
**gale--shuulidingii**, {SHUGUO KAI}  
**gall--suulizi**  
**gallop--fuuli**, {HUERLI} (vi), fuuligha, {HUERLIGHA} (vt)  
**game (animal)--radog**; natigu, {NADUKUNI} (*play*)  
**gap--qaszari**, {JIAHUN}; qaszari gharija (*gapped*)  
**gape--nii**, {ANGHAI}

**garden--xnkuairi**, {YANZI}  
**garlic--srinsog**, {SANPEZEGH}  
**gas (intestinal)--ghusi**, {HUNGHUSI}  
**gate--shge rde**, {SHUGUAIDI}; {DIAMANG, YIDIAMANG} (*gateway*)  
**gather--hura**, handilagha, {KHURA} (v); hurana (*gathering*); cuanla, {CHUOLA, HANTULA} (*to assemble*)  
**geld--arigha**, {SHANLI}  
**general--qiruu tulighui**, {JIANGLIN} (C:jiang 將) (*commander*)  
**gentle--juluan**, {XIAN, ERDIANTAI}  
**gesture (with the hand)--gharina shaida**, {GHARNANG SHUAKE}  
**get--ruagha**, hgile, {LU, HEGH, BI, DUER}  
**ghost--yiile**, smbu, {DUGHULI, ABULIN}; mangghuzi, {MANGKHUZI} (*ghost that eats young children*)  
**giant--shge kun**, {SHUGUO KONG}  
**giddy--dindirii**, {DIANDIÈRE}  
**gigantic--shgedi**, {BURONG SHUGUONI}  
**girl--xjun**, aagu, {AGUER, XUJUN}  
**give--ghua**, {HU}; nda ghua, {DAMEI HU} (*give me*); ma, {MA} (*here you are*)

**glacier**--malizi tang, {MERSI ARUER}  
**glad**--baisi, {BAYER, SHINIKER}  
**glance**--muri rje, {QILJI NAO}  
**glare**--muri rje, {MURJI NAO}  
**gleam**--girigilija, {GEGERE}  
**glide**--suura, {SANSER}  
**glory**--shdurila  
**gloves**--lariguu, {WUZHOU}  
**glow**--ghal sziri, {KHALUN} (*of fire*)  
**glue**--jangzi, {JIANGZI} (C:jiang 漿); nagma, {NIAGHA} (v)  
**gnaw**--ghaja, {GHAZHA}  
**go**--xi, {XI, YAO}; ajingi xi (*go to a place*)  
**goat**--yimaa, {YIMA}; sadiri (*castrated*); yimaanigu, {YIMANUGUER} (*kid*)  
**go-between**--wariwa, {DUNDA KONG}  
**gobi**--zhog  
**god**--purghan, {PUGHANG}  
**gold**--szari, halidan, {ERTANG}  
**goldfish**--szari jighasi, {JINYUER} (C:jinyu 金魚)  
**good**--saina, {GEZAI}; hudu saina, {GANSAN} (*quite good*); rjegundi saina, {ZAIHANGNI} (*good-looking*)  
**goose**--turilang, {TUGHURUN} (*wild goose*)  
**gorge**--jangmu, {KHUOLO}  
**gossip**--xarishidang, xarishiba, {MAOGE, MAOWUGE};

xarishidanglajin, {XIANHUADAQIN}  
 (C:xianhua 閑話) (*person*)  
**gown**--{BANSHI}; narinang (*long sleeveless garment worn by women over a gown on formal occasions*); {DALIAN} (*especially worn by old people*)  
**grab**--buli, {QIANGKE} (C:qiang 搶) (v)  
**grace**--saihan, {ZAIHANG} (*favor*)  
**gradual**--jangna, jona, siida, {DIGER DIGERDI}  
**grain**--taraa, {TARA, BIDI}  
**grandmother**--aanee, {NIANA, WEININI}  
**grandson**--chuangsun, {CHUNSUN} (*great grandson*)  
**grasp**--wari, {BATOU BARI}  
**grass**--yisi, wusi, {BIESI}; yisi qidii, {BIESI TIEJIE} (*to feed cattle with grass or hay*)  
**grasshopper**--qaxijog, {MAZHAZHA} (C:mazha 螞蚱)  
**gravel**--xaxi, {NANCHANGRAGHA}  
**graze**--dila, {DANGLA} (*to graze sheep, etc.*)  
**grease**--fuugu, {MUGHA TUOSI}  
**great**--shge, {WULANNI, GEZAINI}; miidangdii, {BURUN} (*greatly*)  
**greedy**--duralaghagu  
**green**--nughuun, {NUOGHUANG}

**greet--ziile**, {JIELIE} (C:jie 借) (v); **ziilena**, {ZHIYINLA, ERSEGH} (*greeting*)  
**grey-haired--qighaanhan**, {SUZU CHIGHAI}  
**grief--pofan**, {MAOTU} (vi), **pofanra**, {MAOTUGHA} (vt) (*grieve*)  
**grind--tirima** (v); **buliu**, {BULIAO} (*grindstone*); **buliuda**, {BULIAODI} (*sharpen a knife on a grindstone*)  
**grip--padidi wari**, {CHENGHA BARI}  
**gristle--mingasi**, {MERGHUERSI}  
**groan--yiile**, {SHENHUANLA}  
**grobe--tandili**, {KHARUNGHUDU MOKE} (C:mo 摸)  
**ground (earth)--ghajari**, {GHAZHER, SHIRAN, KUJIER}  
**grove--shdangra**, {BEGHE TANGZI}  
**grow--wuusi**, {WOSI, SHUGUOTU}; **shgedi** (*growth*); **shgedija** (*to grow up*); **shduli**, {TARI} (*to grow old*)  
**grumble--xjurii**, {KUIQIAN KELI, MAOKOU}  
**guaranty--yadaju**  
**guard--sgajin**, {BAKE, XIGE, NAO, SHOU} (v)  
**guess--ta**, {TA} (v)  
**guest--zhiwa**, {WURUO}  
**guide (person)--moori durijin**, {MERDUERQIN}

**gulp--malii rde**, {ZHERKE}  
**gullet--huula**, {KHUOLO}  
**gun--poog**; {HUOYUE} (C:huoyao 火藥) (*gunpowder*)  
**guy--lalang kun**, {HUO, KONG, MULA BULAI}

## H

**habit--darisuu**, {ERDIAN}  
**hail--qashizog**, {DANDANZI}  
**hair--rawaa**, {SUZU}; **ghuasi**, {WUGHUASI} (*of horses, goats, etc.*)  
**half--jantog**  
**hall--shge ger**, {TIANSHE, SHUGUO GER}; **dughuang**, **laghang**, **smeen**, {ZANKANG} (*for a Buddha*)  
**halter--noshidu**, {NUOTO}  
**hammer in--xna pugha**, {NIEDU}  
**hand--ghari**, {GHAR}; **ghua**, {HU} (*to hand over*)  
**handful--hayog**, {HAYA}  
**handle--babazi**, **gharishdi**, {BALER, HANSHI} (C:ba 把)  
**hang--diuzila**, **guala**, {GUALA} (C:gua 挂), {DIAOZILI} (C:diao 掉)  
**happy--xjiribu**, {BAYER} (*happiness*); **xjirbura** (*to be happy*)  
**hard--hadang**, {KHEGHDEN, DAMEI}; **niizhang** (*hardship*)  
**harm--muu**, {MAO}

**harmony**--bali; zholadija,

{GANSAN} (*become harmonious*)

**harvest**--ghadi, {KHURA, GHADU} (v)

**hasty**--mamaliili, {HUANGLAJI, DAIGUO, MALI} (C:huangmang 慌忙)

**hat**--malighaa, {MERGHA}

**hatch**--jilijigha dari, {DARI}

**hate**--jiila, {JIDA}; muu kile, {WERKUER, QIBUHENDA} (*hatred*)

**haughty**--hguai gi,

{SHUGUOTU}

**have**--yii, {BANG, BI, DI}

**hawk**--xuuqari, {HELIULIU}

**hay**--shdaghua, {CHIGHANG BIESI}

**hazard**--janzi, {DANJIN}

**haze**--snaghua, {WU}

(C:wu 霧)

**he/she**--gan, te, {GAN}

**head**--tulighui, {TERGHAI};

tulighui durijin, {TERGHAI} (*headman*)

**health**--kunguan, miidang

**heap**--duidui, {DUIZILI}

(C:dui 堆) (v)

**hear**--sunisi, {SUONOSI, CHENLI}; sunisina (*hearing*)

**heart**--jirihga, {ZHUERGE, TUDUORO}

**hearth**--zuha qirai, {ZAOHA CHEBIE}

**heat**--halang, {KHALEN, KHALA}; xragha, {KHALAGHA} (v)

**heavy**--kundin, {DAMEI}

**heel**--jooja, {KHUER ZHOUJIA}

**height**--warimaa, {WENDUER}

**hell**--{GHAZHER DUORO}

**help**--nukuari gi, {NUKUR BER}

**hem**--qirai, {DIERCHEBIE}

(*lower hem*)

**hemp**--lusi, {MAYUE}

(C:mayao 麻藥)

**hen**--buroxjii, {MUJI} (C:muji

母雞)

**her**--ganni, rganni, teni,

{GANNI, GAN}

**herd**--dila (v); aasi dila (*cattle*,

v); kashida aasi dilajin, {ASI

DANGLAQIN} (*herdsman*)

**here**--dirii, ndirii, {NIKERDA}

**heritage**--lailaghasan,

{LIULASANGNI}

**hero**--batiri, {KHEDOU KONG};

batirigii (*heroic*) (T:dpal rtul)

**herself**--gan jina, te jina,

{GANJIENANG}

**hesitate**--nigera tii ada,

{MUNANGRA}

**hibernation**--rguli duwa

**hide**--niu, {NIU} (v); niughaxja

(*hidden*); niughaguna (*to be*

*hidden*)

**high**--duri, {WENDUER};

durihan (*in importance*)

**highland**--biima ghajari, {WULA

GHAZHER}



**highway**--shge moori, {SHUGUO MER}  
**hill**--ula, ghada, {MULA WULA, DANGBULER}  
**him**--ganni, rganni, {GAN}  
**hind**--huina, {KHUONONI}  
**hinder**--dangla, {DANGLA} (C:dang 擋); danglajin (*hindrance*)  
**hip**--ghuanzisi, {GHUANGZHUOSI, GOUDANZI}  
**his**--ganni, {GANNI}  
**history**--luriji  
**hit**--puhga, {BEGH}  
**hither**--nendi, {NINGDU}; nendi tendi, {NINGDU TINGDU} (*hither and thither*)  
**hive**--zangnaa foori, {ZUONO GER, ZUONO HUER}  
**hoarse**--hgari wari, {DAO BARI}  
**hobble**--dangnii, {DERGHUO}  
**hold**--wari (v); waridii, {BARI, TIERBER, PUDA} (*hold it*)  
**hole**--nukua, {NUKUO}  
**hollow**--huusin, {KUANTAI, KHUOSUN}  
**home**--kudi, {GER}  
**homesick**--kudina sana, {GERSANAKUNI}  
**honest**--lohog, lenba, {WENDANG}  
**honey (food)**--zangna bali, {ZUONO BER}  
**honor**--nirandi  
**hoof**--qimisi, {KHUER} (*animal*)  
**hook**--guudazi, {GOUGOUDER,

GHADUER} (C:gou 鉤); guuki (v)  
**hoop**--huanhuanzi, {HUANHUER} (C:huan 環)  
**hope**--muusan, {ZHUANGWANGLA} (v)  
**horizontal**--texjindi  
**horn**--bii-bii, {DUN} (T) (*musical instrument*); yari, {YEBER, WOBER} (*animal*)  
**horse**--mori, {MORI}; yimeeli mori (*saddle horse*); tawun nesidii kashida aasi (*5-year-old horse or ox*)  
**hostile**--{MAO KONGNI, MAO ZHUERGETAI}  
**hot**--halang, tilii, {TULI, KHALEN}  
**hotel**--zan  
**hour**--zhuntuu (C:zhongtou 鐘頭)  
**house**--ger, {GER}; qinsang, qinzang, (*household*)  
**how**--amakiji, {YAGE, YAJI}; kidihangi, {KEDU} (*how much, how many*); amakiji gigii, {YAMER} (*how to act*)  
**however**--amakisada, smagisada, {YAGESA GE, YANGBERSA BER}  
**howl**--moorila, {KHAILA}  
**hug**--tiiri, {TIERBER}  
**huge**--shge, {SHUGUO}  
**hum**--zinginii, {MULA DAOGHER} (v)  
**hump**--xja, {GUNKE}

**hunchback**--biigu, {BEIGUER}

**hunger**--luasi, {LUOSI}

(*hungry*)

**hunt**--radog

**hurry**--malii, {MALI}

**husband**--lohan, liuhan,

{KUERGAN}

## I

**I**--bu, {BI}

**ice**--malizi, {MERSI}

**idea**--sgili, muulaguni,

{MULAKUNI, SANER}

**identical**--salida,

{XIDERAKUNI}

**identify**--tanni, {TANI}

**if**--tanghui, {DAN}

**ignorant**--szaliu gua,

{AIMIEDIEKUNI}

**ill**--narila, {BIEQIRE} (*to fall ill*);

nari, {BIEQIN} (*illness*)

**imagine**--muula, {MULA}

**imitate**--duura, digha, {SUILA,

DAGHA, SA}

**immediately**--ghuashidi,

maliimama, {DAIGUO, ZOU,

MALI}

**impertinent**--shge mula guiji,

{ERDIAN GUANG}

**implement**--sawaa, {JIASHI}

**important**--yoin, {GUANJING}

**imprison**--huri, wari, {KHUORI}

**in**--tura, {TUDUORO, CUDUORO}

**inaudible**--lii yangla,

{SUONOSIDAKUNI}

**incapable**--kuji gui,

{NAGHUDAKUNI, LAIBERKUNI}

**incense**--szang, {GUJI}

**including**--sanasa, kilesa,

{SANAJI}

**incomplete**--tuuxii gua,

{SAIBURAGHASANGNI}

**inconvenience**--quwari gua,

{HUANGBIAN GUANG}

**incorrect**--puja, suula, {ERDA,

LAIUI}

**increase**--luandina,

{WULANGTUGHA}

**indeed**--jub jubna, {ZHUO}

**indifferent**--salidana,

{AIDURALAKUNI}

**indirectly**--harigi, {HERGEJI}

(*from one to another*)

**indistinct**--hgua ada,

{AIXIEGEREKUNI}

**individual**--jina, {JIANNI,

KHEZHIGHERNI}

**indoors**--ger tura,

{GERTUDUORO}

**inevitable**--amaszada,

{DUOLODAKUNI} (*inevitably*)

**inexpensive**--nem mula,

{PIANYINI} (C:pianyi 便宜)

**infected**--daila ghua

**inferior**--bangni, {MAONI}

**inflate**--kuu, {KAI BEGH}

**inflexible**--hadang,

{KHEDENGTU}

**inform**--kile, {KELI}

**information**--ugo  
**inherit**--liukisanni,  
 {LIULASANGNI}  
**injure**--nurila, {NANWEILAGHA}  
**in-laws**--rog, {WURUO}  
*(through marriage of children)*  
**inn**--mula zan, {MULA LUSHE}  
**inner**--tura, {TUDUORO,  
 CUDUORO}  
**Inner Mongolia**--Aloxa,  
 {MANGGHUER}  
**inquire**--szagha, {ERSEGH}  
**insect**--huarighii, {KURGHAI}  
**inside**--tura, {TUDUORO,  
 CUDUORO}  
**insincere**--hunlaji,  
 {HUERGHUERJI}  
**insist**--amaszada,  
 {KEGHDOUSHI}  
**inspect**--jensala, jencala,  
*(inspect secretly)*  
**instant**--daiguu, {DAIGUO, ZOU}  
**instructions**--surighua,  
 {SUERGHA} *(instructions)*  
**instrument**--sawaa, {JIASHI}  
**insufficient**--quiquan;  
 quiquanra, {TIDAORA, KUIQIDA}  
*(to be insufficient)*  
**insult**--zhuazhila, {QIHULA} *(to*  
*be insulted)*  
**insurance**--xrai,  
**intelligence**--ziliu, {JILIU}  
*(intelligentsia)*  
**intercept**--dangla, qiruuda,  
 {CIZER}  
**interest**--durala, {DURUALA}

**intermission**--hanbura,  
 {HANGBURA} *(to have an*  
*intermission)*  
**interpreter**--ugo furaghajin,  
 {AMA GHUERLUO  
 HUANYIGEQIN}  
**interview**--sgalidi, {QIGE,  
 JIEJIAN} (C:jiejian 接見) (v)  
**intestines**--gideesi, {GEDIESI};  
 shge gideesi *(large intestines)*  
**intimate**--zhonii, tada, {TADA}  
**invade**--subulala  
**investigate**--shdola  
**invisible**--sgan gui, {LAIQIGE,  
 AIQIGE}  
**invite**--doda, {QINGLA}  
 (C:qing 請)  
**inward**--turaguni,  
 {TUDUOROKUNI}  
**iris**--snaghua, {GANG}  
**iron**--timuri, {TIERMER}  
**is**--wa, ni, ninba, {BANG,  
 MUBANG, BI}  
**isn't**--puja, {PUZHANG, GUANG}  
**issue**--hgua; gharigha,  
 {CHUBAN, FAKE} (C:chuban  
 出版)  
**it**--te, {NI, TI}  
**itch**--jiugha, {ZHAO}

## J

**jacket--deel**, {DIER}; {ZHAORI}  
(*cotton-padded jacket*)

**jagged--tuuxii gua**, {QIRAO  
SHUDU SHENGGENI}

**jam--jaki**, {CHIGE, JIAKE}

**jar--gungulog**, {TANTER}  
(C:tan 壇) (*with small opening,  
for liquor*)

**jaw--jijili**, {HABA}  
(C:xiaba 下巴)

**jealousy--xarishidang**,  
{QIBUHENDA, NUDU HULAI}

**jeer--xota**, {XIAOTER PEGH}

**job--wuile**, {WEILIE}

**join--jirigha**, {JIALA, RUO RI}  
(C:jia 夾)

**joke--karija**, {XIAOTER, SANJI,  
NADU KELI}

**journey--langla**, {LANGLA} (v)

**joy--baisa**, {BAYASI, BAYER}

**jug--guanguanzi**, {HUHUER,  
GUANGGUER}

**juice--alimaa kua**, {SHULI}

**jump--diuli, duuli**, {DIAOLI}

**just--jang**, {ZHEN, JIANG}

## K

**kasaya--zan**, {BANZALA}

**keen--hujadi**, {KHUJIEGH}

**keep--hura gii**, {KHURA};

hurajin, {XIGEQIN, TIEJIEQIN}  
(*keeper*)

**kennel--nuhui foori**, {NUGHUAI  
HUER}

**key (opens lock)--yiuxi**,  
{YUESHI}

**kick--hgualida**, {TIKE} (C:ti  
踢) {HUERLA ZHANGGEDA} (*to  
kick with the hind legs*)

**kid (young goat)--yimaanigu**,  
{YIMA NUGUER}

**kidney--bora**, {BORI}

**kill--ala, jari**, {ALA, JIARI} (v)

**kin--dangjazi**, {JIAWU, WURUO}

**kind (type)--sanba; sanbahgi**,  
{YAMERDANI} {YANGYIERDI}  
(*all kinds of*)

**kindle--dile**, {DIANKE, NUGURI}

**kiss--ba**, {MA}

**kitchen--zuuha**, {ZAOHA,  
ZAOHANG} (C:zao 灶)

**knead--ghurili jira, nughua**,  
{NUGHU}

**knee--yiidog**, {BODO}

**kneel--suguada**, {SUOGUODI}

**knife--qidighua**, {QIDUGHO};  
qidighua nuri (*back of a knife*)

**knit--wanki**, {WANKE, PEGH}

**knock--dangtigha, qoki**,  
{BEGH} (v)

**knot--gida**, {GEDA}; (C:geda 疙  
瘩) gida sza (v)

**know--mude**, {MIEDIE, TANI};

pujiu mude, {MIEDIEDER}  
(*knowledge*)

## L

**labor**--lahga, liriha, lisiga, {WEILIE}  
**lace**--hai daizi, {HAI DAIDER} (C:dai 帶)  
**lack**--guira, {CIDAORA} (V); quguandi, {TIDAORA, KUIQIDA} (*lacking*)  
**lacquer**--yiula, {YOULA}  
**ladder**--kiriguu, {KUGUER}  
**ladle**--joliu, {SHENGGHA}  
**lady**--nine kun, {NINGER, XÜJUN KONG, SHINAGU}  
**lama**--lamadii, {LAMA}  
**lamb**--hurigha, {KHUERGHUER}  
**lame**--dangnii, {DERGHO}  
**lamp**--jilaa, {ZHULA}; lamari (*oil lamp for offerings*)  
**lancet**--qizi gharigha, {CHUZI GHERGHA} (*for bleeding*)  
**land**--ghajari, ruan, {GHAZHER, WURUANG}  
**lane**--giixang, {MER, HANGTOU}  
**language**--hgaqa, ugo, {WUGE, GE}  
**lantern**--dangliu, {DENLUER} (C:deng 燈)  
**lap**--duuli, {DER}  
**lard**--hgai, fuugu, {PIEYOU, KHEGHAI WOKO} (C:you 油)  
**large**--shge, {SHUGUO}; shgedi, {SHUGUOTU} (*become large*)  
**lash**--yiuyan; yiuyanda, {MEILADA} (V)

**last**--huinani, {ZUI KHUONO} (C:zui 最)  
**late**--huina, {WUDA, KHUONO, GUIDA}; huinala, {WUDA SAO} (*to be late*); huina lailasan, {KHUAINUO} (*later*);  
**laugh**--xnii, {SHINI} (V); xniijin, {SHINIDER} (*laughter*)  
**lavatory**--moluu, {MAOZEN, MAOLER}  
**layman**--hara tiruudi  
**lazy**--lan, {LANCHUN} (C:lan 懶); landija, {LANCHUNTU} (*to be lazy*)  
**lead**--laki, duri, {DUER} (V); shgeda, durijin, {TERGHAI, DUERQIN, NUOYAN} (*leader*)  
**leaf**--laxji, {LEGHQI}  
**lean**--kola, {KAOLA} (C:kao 靠)  
**leap**--dangnii, {DIAOLI}  
**learn**--suri, {SUER, MIEDIE}  
**least**--zui mula, {ZUI CHUANGNI, ZUI MULANI} (C:zui 最)  
**leather**--arasi, rasi, {ARASI}  
**leave**--yiu, xi, {YAO, XI, HULI}  
**left (directional)**--sulighui, {SERGHAI}; sulighui rogshdi, {SERGHAIQI} (*left-handed*)  
**leg**--shghai, xghai, gantii, {GHUYA, SHIGHAI}  
**legend**--nantari, {BIHUANG}  
**leisure**--xanxang, {XIANXIA} (C:xian 閑)  
**length**--shduridini, {SHUDUER}  
**leopard**--jinqanbozi

**lessen--quguandi**, muladi,  
 {MULATU, CHUANGTU}  
**lesson--kijeel**  
**letter--xn** (C:xin 信) (*that is  
 mailed*); {PIJIEGH} (*character*)  
**level (equal)--nige kama**,  
 {ADALING}  
**liar--ghudali**, {GHUDERQI}  
**lick--duuli**, {DER}  
**lid--hajin**, ama, pugari, {AMA,  
 BERGESI}  
**lie--guruu**, {NUTA, TANGKE}  
 (C:tang 躺) (*to lie down*);  
 ghudili, {GHUDER} (*falsehood*);  
 hunla, {GHUDER KELI} (v);  
 ghudaliqang, ghudaliqi,  
 {GHUDERQI, HUERGHUER} (*liar*)  
**life--amin**, {AMI}  
**lift--ghudigha**,  
 {DIANLIGHERGHA}  
**light--gigeen**, {GEIGAN, GERE},  
 (*not dark*); kunguan,  
 {KUANGAN} (*not heavy*)  
 {ZHULA}  
**lightning--qugude**, {SHANDIAN}  
**like--salida**, {XIDERA, DURALA}  
**limb--ghari kol**, {GHERHANSHI}  
 (*of the body*)  
**limit--kamala** (v)  
**limp--dangnii**, dughuli,  
 {DERGHUO, ZHUOLIAN}  
**line--shdasi**, shdog, {DIESI,  
 TIERMERDASI}; shdog, {DASI}  
 (*line in a book*)  
**lineage--nige qizidii**, {GERKU  
 CHUZI}

**link--jirigha**, {JIERGHA} (v)  
 {HUANHUER} (n)  
**intel--ude manglii**, {DIMANLAI}  
**lion--sngaa**  
**lip--huji qirai**, {AMA CHIEBIE}  
**liquor--durasi**, {DURASI}  
**listen--qangla**, sunisi, {CHENLI}  
**litigate--ja**, {ZHA}  
**little--nigiji**, quguan,  
 {SHIZHEGH, MULA, CHUANG}  
**live--duri tiigi**, adal la, {DIGE};  
 duri tiigina (*living/livelihood*);  
 amintila, {DIGESANG, WOSI}  
 (*living*)  
**liver--haliga**, xliga, {GAN}  
 (C:ganzi 肝子)  
**livestock--kashida aasi**; shge  
 kashida aasi, {SHUGUO ASI}  
 (*large livestock, i.e., horses,  
 yaks, cows*); mula kashida aasi,  
 {MULA ASI} (*small livestock,  
 i.e., sheep and goats*)  
**loathe--jila**, {WUJIDA}  
**load--zhuangla**, {ZHUANGLUO}  
 (C:zhuang 装) (v)  
**lock--qurighua**, {CHUERGHUO};  
 qurighula, {CHUERGHULO} (v)  
**loin--sangra**, {SUBIAN, NURU}  
**loiter--harigi**, {XIANXIA HERGE}  
 (C:xian 閑)  
**lone--xghala**, {JILA} (*lonesome*)  
 (C:ji 急)  
**long--shduri**, {SHUDUER};  
 shdehanni, {TIEDUNDU} (*long  
 ago*); sana, {SANA, KEQIAN}  
 (*long for*)

**look--rje**, uje, {NAO, WUJI} (v);  
 saingi rje (*look attentively*)  
**loop--huanzi**; huanzi sza,  
 {QUANQUERLI} (C:quan 圈) (v)  
**loose--sula**, {SULA}; sladigha,  
 {TAI} (v)  
**lose--qughua**, {SANGGHA,  
 MERLIE}; moor qughua, {MER  
 SANGGHA} (*lose one's way*);  
 {SHOUGHHA} (*loss*)  
**lot--luan**, ahang, yahangi,  
 {WULANG}  
**lotion--ghuajin xjari**, {TUOSI}  
**loud--shge hgari**, {SHUGUO  
 KHAILA}  
**louse--bosi**, {BOSI}; bosi suugi,  
 {BOSI SAO} (*infested with lice*)  
**love--durala**, {BIETU, DURUALA}  
 (v); zazala, {DURUERDA} (*show  
 love to parents*); duralaghagu,  
 {DURUALAGHAKU} (*lovely*)  
**low--dura**, boni, {BOGHOLING,  
 DUORO}  
**luck--liiamin**, {KHOBI, AMI}  
**lunatic--ghalijiu**, {HONGHAN,  
 DIANDUN}  
**lungs--wuhgu**, {HUIZI} (C:fei  
 肺)  
**luxurious--bayan**, {HUDU  
 SHOUHUO}

## M

**macerate--chungi**, {SHUNGU}  
**mad--ghalijiu** (*insane*);  
 ghalijiura, {HUNHANRA} (*to  
 become insane*)  
**magpie--sajighai**, {SAZHIGHAI}  
**main--shgeni**  
**majesty--jindog**  
**majority--shgengii**, {WULANQI}  
**make--sza**, {SA}  
**male--aajadii**, dide kun, {BULAI,  
 NONGKONG} (C:nan 男)  
**maligned--muudi**, {MAONI}  
**man--dide kun**, {NONGKONG}  
 {SHUGUOKONG}; kun szasan,  
 {KONGSASANGNI} (*man-made*)  
**mane--guangma**, {MORI  
 ZENGANG} (*of a horse*);  
 guangmani haiqila, {ZENGANGNI  
 QIERGHA} (*to cut the mane*)  
**maniac--ghalijiu**, {HUNHAN}  
**manner--log**, {NINGGE GE} (*to  
 do in this manner*) {ERDIAN}  
 (n)  
**many--luan**, {WULAN}; ahang,  
 {HUDU WULAN} (*a great many*);  
 hudu luan, {WULANDA} (*so  
 many*)  
**mare--gurima**  
**mark--shdog**, {RUANG, JIHAO}  
**market--{GEISHANG}**  
**marmot--hanta**  
**marrow--hgang**  
**marry--yiri awu** (*to get  
 married*); {BIERI HEGH} (*to*

*marry a woman*); kurigee,  
 {DAHULA} (*to marry a man*)  
**marsh**--nakuairi {WOLIAN}  
*(extensive salt marsh)*  
**masculine**--dide kundii,  
 {NONGKONGNI}  
**mash**--sajili (Ⓜ)  
**mask**--niuri hajin, {MIANGUZI}  
**masses**--luan kun, {WULAN  
 KONG, ZHONGREN} (C:zhongren  
 衆人)  
**master**--shgeda, {ZHANGGUIDI}  
 (C:zhanggui 掌櫃)  
**masterpiece**--niradii,  
 {NIERETAINI}  
**mat**--wuzi  
**match**--sarila, {DIANHUER,  
 YANG'HUO}  
**mattress**--wuzi  
**mature**--bali, {KONG  
 PUDUSANGNI}  
**may**--hgengii, bangjen,  
 {BANGJIAN}  
**meal**--muha, {YAMA}  
**meaning**--kileguni,  
**means**--kile  
**measles**--mazi  
**measure**--kamala, {NANLA,  
 LIANGLA} (C:liang 涼) (Ⓜ)  
**meat**--muha, {MUGHA};  
 kuarisan muha {KUERDIESANG  
 MUGHA} (*frozen meat for  
 spring*)  
**medicine**--sman, {YUE}  
**meet**--handila, sga, {QIGE,  
 PENGKE} (Ⓜ) (C:peng 碰)

**melody**--ayang, {DAO}  
**melt**--xndirii, {SHENTUER}  
**member**--kun  
**memory**--muula, jila, {JIXING,  
 MULA} (C:jixing 記性)  
**mention**--kile, tuuxa,  
 {TILASANGNI, KELISANGNI}  
**merchant**--maimaiqi,  
 {MAIMAIQI} (C:maimai 買賣)  
**mere**--jang, {JIANG, ZHANG, ZI}  
**mess**--luanla, {LUANLUO}  
 (C:luan 亂)  
**messenger**--ugo kurigeejin,  
 {WUGE DAILAQIN} (C:dai 帶)  
**method**--faari, {MER}; qomin  
*(method of approach)*  
**midnight**--jarin suani, {SUONI  
 DUNDA}  
**middle**--xjii, jiura, dunda,  
 {DUNDA}  
**milk**--sun; sa (Ⓜ); sun arasi  
*(layer formed on boiled milk)*  
**mill**--tirima, {TIERMIE}  
**millet**--{AMU}  
**mind**--loshiba  
**mine**--muni, {MUNI} (*indicating  
 possession*)  
**mingle**--niilagha, {HUOLO,  
 HUOSHENGDA}  
**minor**--mula, {MULAHERNI,  
 GUANJIAN GUIKUNI} (C:guanjian  
 關鍵)  
**minority**--mula tigii,  
 {CHUANGQI}  
**miracle**--guarijigii, {GAIHARA}  
**mirror**--xel, {JIER}



**misbehave**--huu gala  
**miser**--mula kun, {KHAROUQI}  
**mist**--snaghua  
**mistake**--suula, {ERDA}; huu yanglaja, {NAO ERDA} (*take somebody or something for another*)  
**mittens**--lariguu, {WUZHOU}  
**mix**--handila, shdughua, {HUOLO} (v); handilajin, {HUOLOQIN} (*mixer*); {PANLA} (*mixed*)  
**moan**--yola, {SHENHUANLA} (v)  
**modest**--mulaghula, {QIANXURA} (C:qianxu 谦虚)  
**molar**--rashdi, {BULIAODI}  
**moment**--jang sghuuna, {ZHANG'HER} (*right moment*)  
**monastery**--laghang  
**money**--seeri, {QIER}  
**Mongolian**--Hara Mongghul, {MANGGHUER, KHARA MANGGHUER}  
**monkey**--muqin, {MIXIJUN}  
**monster**--yiile, mangghuzi, {MANGKHUZI, ABULIN}  
**month**--sara, {SARA}  
**moon**--sara, {SARA}  
**more**--xliudi, {HAN, YE}; yixida, {WULANG} (*still more*)  
**morning**--shdeji, {SHIDIEDU, SHIDIENI BEIDA, GANZAO}  
**mortar and pestle**--jarishidang, {NIEDUER}  
**mosque**--{SERTUER XIMIE}  
**moss**--sajighai yan

**most**--shgedini, yuhuada, {ZEI} (C:zui 最)  
**mother**--aama, {ANA}; huiti aama, {KHUAITU ANA} (*stepmother*)  
**mother-in-law**--ghadin aama  
**motive**--muusanni  
**motley**--alog, {ZABURONG}  
**moult**--raliji, {WUGHUASI ARUERJI}  
**mound**--dangghuali, {DANGBULER, MULA WULA}  
**mount**--mori funi, {MORI WUNI} (*mount a horse*)  
**mountain**--ghada, ula, {WULA}  
**mourning**--rgai, {MAOTU}; haraa dura, {YILA} (*person in mourning*)  
**mouse**--liuxi, loxi, {LAOCHU}  
**moustache**--sghali, {SIGHER}  
**mouth**--ama, {AMA}; huji bulang, {AMA ZHUER} (*corner of the mouth*); {KHUZHU} (*mouthpiece*)  
**move**--ghudiligha, {GUDIER} (v); hari, {KHARI} (*to move back*)  
**much**--luan, {WULAN}; tamaingi (*that much*); tigii luan (*this much, this many, as many as these*)  
**mucus**--hawari, {KHABER, LINPUZI}  
**mud**--xawari; na, {SHIBER} (*to apply mud or clay*)  
**mug**--warima, {BAZHUNZI}

**mule**--liusa, losa, {LAOSA}  
**mumps**--liuxi yara, {SULER}  
**murder**--sanaji ala, {SANAJI ALA}  
**murmur**--diudiu, {DUOBORE}  
**muscle**--muha, {MUGHA}  
**mushroom**--mogu, {MAOQUER}  
**music**--dog  
**musk**--larishizi, {MIANGUZI}  
 (C:mianju 面具)  
**Muslim**--Huihui, {SERTUER}  
**must**--amaszada, yiidang, {YAGESA}  
**mutton**--huni muha, {KHUONI MUGHA}  
**muzzle** (v)--{KHABER MA KHUZHU}  
**my**--muni, {MUNI}  
**myself**--bu jina, {BI JIENANG}

## N

**nail**--xna, {GHADASI}; xnada (*fasten with a nail*); qimusi, {CHENPUZI} (*claw*)  
**naked**--nukuqu, {NUOQIGER, CHACHAGUER}  
**name**--nira, dodaguni, {NIERE, DAODA}  
**nape (of the neck)**--gujini huina, {GUJI KHUONO}  
**narrow**--yiutan, narin, {HUITANG}  
**nasal**--hawarishidina, {KHABERSA}  
**nasty**--muu, {RIGUI, MAO}

**nation**--jina kun, {JIESINIKONG}  
**native**--jinani, {JIANNI GHAZHERNI}; turasan ghajari, {DAGELIEKU RUANG} (*native place*)  
**nature**--ghajari tingere, {GHAZHER TIANGERE}  
**naturally**--diigi, dangmaasani, {DAIGAI, DAIGE}  
**naughty**--wanxan, {WAIXIAN, XIA}  
**nausea**--chola, {CHAOLA} (C:chao 抄)  
**navel**--kuizi, {KUAIZI}  
**near**--tada, {TADA}; shgengii (*nearly*); tadadi, {SHIGHA, ZHUER} (*draw nearer*); {BANGJIAN, PUZADIGER}  
**necessary**--gulaguni, {JIARIKUNI, GUANJINNI}  
**neck**--guji, {GUJI}  
**needed**--gulaguna, {KERLIKUNI}  
**needle**--jiu, {ZHAO}  
**needleless**--murihguun, {LAIJARIKUNI, AIJARIKUNI}  
**neigh**--mori hiila, {MORI KHAILA} (v)  
**neighbor**--giibiizi, {DANGJIER, LINJIER} (C:lin 鄰)  
**negro**--hara kun, {KHARAKONG}  
**nephew**--zhiaizi (C:zhier 侄儿); {CHER} (*nephew or niece*)  
**nerve**--jirihga shdaazi, huangla, {HUANGLA}

- nest--foori**, {HUER}  
**net--wangwangzi**,  
 {WANGWANGZI} (C:wang 网)  
**netherworld--Yangwangyii**,  
 {YANWANGYE} (C:Yanwangye  
 閻王爺) (*the Netherworld  
 King*)  
**never--zangda**, {DAIGAI GUANG,  
 DAIGAI GUI}  
**nevermind--shjuan gua, xjuan  
 gua**, {KHAMA GUI}  
**nevertheless--puja**, {PUSA,  
 PUZA, BUGUO}  
**new--xni**, {SHINI}  
**next--dii nige hui**, {TADA,  
 PUZAGE}  
**niche--nenghang** (*for Buddha  
 image*)  
**niece--xjun**, {CHER XUJUN}  
**night--suani, xulang**, {SUONI,  
 SHULIAN}; suanigu,  
 {JIAOSHULIAN} (*nightly*)  
**nightmare--haraa dari**, {MAO  
 JIAODUN} (*to have*)  
**nil--gua**, {GUANG, WUGUANG}  
**nine--shzin**  
**ninety--yirin**  
**nip--jaki**, {GHAZHA}  
**nippers--jakijin**, {QIANZI}  
**nit--qiisizi**, {CHER}  
**no--gua, gui**, {WULIE, WUGUI,  
 WUGUANG, PUZHANG}  
**nobleman--bayan kun**,  
 {BAYANG KONG}
- nod--denki**, {DIANKE}  
 (C:diantou 點頭) (*nod  
 repeatedly*)  
**noise--sonogla, xuudina**;  
 {SHUGUO DAO, CHAOKE}  
 (C:chao 吵) (*make noise*)  
**nomad grounds--sozi**,  
 {HERGE}  
**nominate--tii ghua**  
**nonsense--hu kile**, {HU KELI}  
 (*talk nonsense*) (C:hu 胡)  
**noon--durihgun**, {DUERSUGHO}  
**nose--hawari**, {KHABER}  
**nose-ring--aasi xnaxja**,  
 {DUORI} (*for cattle*)  
**not--puja, ghangu, lii, gua, bii,  
 yii**, {PUZHANG, WUGUI}  
**nothing--yamada gua**, {DIGER A  
 GUANG, YANG A GUANG}  
**novice--pogxji**, {LAMAWER}  
 (*Buddhist*)  
**now--do**, {DU, NIEBIE, NISHIJIE}  
**nowhere--ghajari gua**, {ANGJI A  
 GUANG}  
**numb--mala**, {MALA}; malana  
 (C:ma 麻) (*to become numb*)  
**number--kajang**  
**nun--aagu lama**  
**nurse--guala** (v)

# O

**obliterate**--moki, {MOKE HEGH} (C:mo 抹)  
**observe**--szaliu rje, nog, {JU, NAO}  
**obstacle**--danglajin, {DANGLAKUNI}  
**obstinate**--ninbinzi, {NINGBENZI}  
**obstruct**--bugile, {CHIGE, DUSHA}  
**occupy**--zhanka, {ZHANKE} (C:zhan 占)  
**odor**--niishida, {JIAORENGAI HUNTI} (*of burning*)  
**of**--ni, {NI}  
**off**--xi, {ERDA}  
**official**--niiwandii, {NUOYAN, NUOYANNI}  
**oh**--ghayog, ghog, {AO}  
**oil**--tuusi, {TUOSI}  
**OK**--ya, likuna, liguna, {ZHA, BERJIANG, BERKUNANG, GEZAI}  
**old**--shdugu, nesidi, {XIDIER, MAO, DAIGENI, KHAOQINNI}; shdulaxja, {XIDIER} (*to grow old*)  
**omen**--szanbuu  
**on**--jighadi, dira, {DIERE, ZHAGHA, DIEGHONG}  
**once**--nige huini, {yijui}; jiujiudi, {DAIGUO} (*at once*)  
**one**--nige, {NIGE}; kungi, {KEZHIGER} (*one person*)  
**oneself**--kengi jina, {JIENANG}

**onion**--sngunog; srinsog (*wild onion*) {CONGYER} (C:cong 葱)  
**only**--jang, {ZHANG, ZI, JIANG}  
**open**--nii, {NI, NIE} (v); {ZHEKE} (*open by lifting up*)  
**opinion**--rjegundi  
**opportunity**--sain sghuu  
**opposite**--{DUIBAZI, XIANGHUAN}  
**oppress**--dari, kundin tii, {DARI} (*oppressed*)  
**optional**--ligha, {ALIGHA}  
**or**--dii, liguna, {BIU}  
**oral**--kile, {KELIKUNI}  
**orchard**--alimaa bang, {AMULA YANZI}  
**order**--ugo bo, sang, {JIARI} (v)  
**ordinary**--hgengii, kijeeda  
**organ**--hguaragu dangxi (*bodily organs*)  
**origin**--zui muxi, xjiu, {ZUI MIESHIKUNI} (C:zui 最)  
**orphan**--aaba aama guijin, {WUNIEQIN}  
**other**--guura, {GUORI}  
**otherwise**--dii pujiiha, {PUZHISA, TINLAIGESA}  
**otter**--shan  
**our**--budahgini, budasgini, dahgini, dangghulani, {DASINI, DATANGNI}  
**out**--ghada, {GHADAJI, GHADA}  
**outlay**--buragha, {HUIYONG} (C:feiyong 費用)

**outside--ghada**, {GHADA, GHADABEIDA, GHADAJUI}  
*(external)*  
**outstanding--niradii**,  
 {GANSANDA, SHUGUODA}  
**outward--ghadani**, {GHADAJI}  
**overcast--buruun duri**,  
 {WOLIANTAI}  
**overcome--kujila shda**,  
 {LAGHU, NAGHU}  
**overhead--tulighui jighadi**,  
 {TERGHAI ZHAGHA}  
**overlook--duwaji rje**,  
 {TERGHAINANG XINKE NAO}  
**overnight--niguusuani**, {YIGE SHULIAN, YIGE SUONI}  
 (C:yige 一個)  
**owl--gugumii**, {GUGUMIAWU}  
**own--jinani**, {JIENI}  
**ox--hguari, fguari**, {FUGUER, HUGUER}

## P

**package--wangla, furuu**,  
 {SHUDA, CHUCHUER}  
**packet--mula bofu**, {MULA BAOBER} (C:bao 包)  
**packsaddle--yimeeli**, {YIMIER}  
**pagoda--qoshiden**, {TER, SUERBERGHA} (C:ta 塔)  
**pail--tiidang**, {SERGHO}  
**pain--yitigha; nari**, {BIETU} (*to feel*)

**paint--yiula**, {QI}; yiula,  
 {YOULA, BUDU} (V); yiulajin,  
 {HUAJIANG} (C:huajiang 畫匠) (*painter*)  
**pair--ghoorila, ghuila**  
**palace--dughuang**  
**palate--mula kile**, {TANGLAI}  
**palm (of the hand)--ghari xjii**,  
 {GHAR KHERGHA}  
**pants--wuu jirigha ada**,  
 {MODUO}  
**palpitate--{SHUGUTU}**  
**paper--qalizi, qalisi**, {QIERSI, CHERSI}  
**pardon--diingi, yang**, {RANGLA, LIANGJIE}  
**parent--aaba aama, aana aawa**,  
 {ABANA}  
**parrot--ingori**, {YINGGUER SHIBAO}  
**part--jantog**, {KHUBA} (V)  
**participate--kuri**  
**particular--caihua, guarijigii**,  
 {GUORITEGH}  
**pass--duwa, dawa**, {NUOQI} (V); {MER YAOQING} (*pass by*)  
**paste--na**, {NIA, NIERGHA}  
**pasture--sozi; dila, dangla**,  
 {DANGLA} (C:dang 擋) (*go to pasture*)  
**patch--nukuuzi**, {NUOGUOSI}  
**patrol--harigi, xrigi**, {HERGE} (V)  
**pattern--log, sanba**  
**paunch--kiile**, {GEDIESI}

**pause**--nigiiji so, hanbura, {BAI, HANGBURA}  
**pay**--tuula, ghua, {TUOLO, HU} (v)  
**peace**--zholaji, nanjin, {NANJING} (*peaceful*) (C:jing 靜)  
**peach**--toai alimaa, {TAO} (C:taozi 桃子)  
**peak**--ghada tulighui, {WULA DIANGELAI, WULA JIANJIER} (C:jian 尖)  
**pearl**--xuri, {MANER}  
**peasant**--lahgaqi, larihgaqi, {ZHUANGJIAQI}  
**peel**--huuli, {KHUER} (v)  
**peep**--huarighaji rje, {KHULEGHJI NAO}  
**pen**--sunghua  
**penetrate**--snki, nuuri, {SHENDA, NUOQI}  
**penis**--buudi, jughui, {MANIER, CHIZHUO}; jiujiu (*little boys*)  
**people**--kun, {KONG}  
**percolate**--dinla  
**perfect**--saini hguai, {GANSANNI CHIMA GUANG}  
**perforate**--nukua qula, {NUKUO CHUER}  
**perform**--nadi, gilidi, {NADU} (*performance*)  
**period**--nige sghuu, jiura, {JIURA}  
**perish**--bura, hugu, guira, {BURA, HUGU, GUIDA}

**permanent**--kijeeda, chinzhog, {YILAO}  
**permission**--liguna  
**permit**--liguna, {DAYINGLA} (C:daying 答應) (v)  
**person**--kun, {KONG}  
**perspire**--kunisizi ghari, {KUERLIESI GHER}  
**persuade**--quangi, {QUANKE, HUERGHUERJI KELI} (C:quan 勸)  
**pheasant**--qurighua, {YEJIER} (C:ye 野)  
**phlegm**--kalog, {CHER}  
**physical**--baini, {BIENI}  
**pick (tool)**--banju, {BANJUE}  
**pickpocket**--hualighii, liuai, {KHUERGHAIQI, LIUERJIANG}  
**picture**--huaai, {HUAZHI}  
**pierce**--nukua nii, tanggharigha, {CHUER} (*to pierce through*); chuuki (*with a spear*)  
**piety**--gaqanqile, {DANGREN} (QD:dangren 當人) (*filial piety*)  
**pig**--hgai, {KHEGHAI}; hgai jilijigha, {KHEGHAI ZHUZHUGHUER} (*piglet*); hgai pang, {KHEGHAI KHUDANG} (*pigsty*)  
**pigeon**--gurihga, {GUGU}  
**pile**--duiduiizi, {DUIZILI} (C:duizi 堆子) (v)  
**pillar**--tuligha, {TUERHA}

**pillow**--dira, {DIERE}; dira  
dangla, {DIERELI} (*use  
something as a pillow*)  
**pin**--jaki, {ZHAO}  
**pinch**--niiki, {NIEKE} (C:nie  
捏), {QIAKE} (C:qia 掐) (V)  
**pipe**--huangsa; qida, {YANPER}  
(C:yan 煙) (*for smoking*)  
**pit**-- nukua, {NUKUANG,  
HEGANG}  
**pity**--niizhang, {NIEZHANG}  
**place (location)**--ghajari, ruan,  
{WURUANG, GHAZHER}; gii,  
{GE, TAIBI} (V)  
**plain (flat land)**--tala, {TALA}  
**plaintiff**--jaji, {ZHAQIN}  
**plait**--guri, {GURU, ZERMER} (V)  
**plant**--tari, zaila, {TARI} (V)  
**plaster**--nighajin sman; nigha,  
{NIA} (V)  
**plate**--tawog, {PIELA}  
**platform**--taiga, {TAIKER}  
(C:tai 台)  
**play**--nadi, {NADU}; nadigu  
(*playful*); nadi gule, {NADUN  
KELI} (*play a joke*)  
**plea**--yangjila, {YANGJILA}  
**pleasure**--baisa, {BAYASI}  
**pleat**--chuchubanii,  
{CHUCHUMER}  
**pledge**--darajin, {DARIGA}  
**plenty**--luan, {WULAN}  
**plow**--jasi, {ENZHASI}; fuli  
{HULU, HUERBER} (V)  
**plug**--ama, {CHIGE} (V)  
**pocked**--pog szixja

**pocket**--diudiu, {CHUCHUER}  
**point**--juri, {TERGHAI} (*tip*);  
ujeligha, {RUANG} (*to have a  
pointed top*)  
**poker**--kasog, {KEJIAO} (*stir a  
fire with a poker*)  
**pole**--tuligha, {GANGER}  
(C:gan 杆)  
**policy**--turolog  
**politics**--lusni turolog  
**poor**--nenqang, {HUITANG} (*no  
money*); niizhang, {NIEZHANG}  
(*poor fellow*)  
**popularize**--hanani,  
{DURALAKUNI}  
**porcelain**--wajog, {WAZHEGH}  
**pork**--hgai muha, {KHEGHAI  
MUGHA}  
**portend**--szanbuu, {MIESHIKU  
TAOTER}  
**portrait**--log, {KUNNI  
HUAXIANG} (C:huaxiang  
畫相)  
**position**--ruan, {WURUANG}  
**possession**--bula awa, {BIKUNI}  
**postpone**--suidahan,  
{DANGUOLOI}  
**pot**--tighuu, {TUGHO}  
**pound (crush)**--hgara, {NIEDU}  
**pour**--suri, {DAOKE, SUER}  
(C:dao 倒)  
**poverty**--niizhang, {NIEZHANG}  
**powder**--momozi, {MIANMIER}  
**power**--rghang, {ERGHA, KUJI}  
**practically**--yanglajin, suriji,  
{BANGJIAN, PUZA DIGERGESHI}

**praise**--shdurila, kuala,  
{KUALA} (C:kua 夸) (v)  
**pray**--yangjila, {JIERBARI}  
**precipice**--hugugu qirai,  
{ERGE}  
**precipitate**--tarishida,  
{ZHALA} (v)  
**preface**--muxigu ugo  
**pregnant**--bulai rugu, {GEDIESI  
SHUGUOTU}  
**prepared**--jiuyiila, {JIULA}  
**prescription**--sman fangzi,  
{DINGKE} (C:ding 釘)  
**press**--kundin tii, dari, {DARI}  
(v)  
**pretend**--ziina tingina,  
{ZHUANGKE} (C:jiazhuang  
嫁妝)  
**pretext**--yeriji gule  
**pretty**--saihan, hudungi,  
{ZAIHANG, BURONG ZAIHANG}  
**prick**--shdughua, {CHUOKE}  
(C:chuo 戳) (v)  
**print**--yinki, {YINKE} (C:yin  
印) (v)  
**prison**--banfangzi,  
{BANHUANGZI} (C:ban 板)  
**probably**--chuang, {CHUANG}  
**problem**--dundog, kileguma,  
{KHERE}  
**proceed**--darang gi  
**produce**--gharigha, sza, {SA}  
(v)  
**proficient**--suri, {SUER}  
(become proficient in)  
**profit**--zinlasan, {ANGGUO}

**profound**--guandi, {GUNNI}  
**prohibit**--dangla, jila,  
{DANGLA} (C:dang 擋)  
**promise**--chindangla,  
{CHENDANGLA, DAYINGLA}  
(C:daying 答應) (v)  
**prompt**--malii, ghuashdi,  
{MALI, DAIGUO}  
**prop**--turigha, {TUERHA} (*pole  
to prop up the house*)  
**prosper**--npeela, {PUDU}  
**protrude**--jii, {KUO GHER}  
**proud**--hguai gi, {SHUGUOSHI}  
(*to be proud of oneself*)  
**proverb**--kileguni, {KELIKUNI}  
**provisions**--kolang, {JIULA, HU,  
DIKUNI}  
**publish**--gharigha  
**pudgy**--tarighula, {HUDU  
HENDA}  
**puff**--piila, {HUNI HUILI} (v)  
**pull**--shdii, {SHUDI} (*pull out  
hair or wool*); shdiiwa, {ZHUI}  
(*pull up*)  
**pulse**--diuli, {MEI}  
**punch**--nukua nii, {NUKUO  
CHUER} (*punch a hole*)  
**punctual**--jang kama, {ZHANG  
KAMA}  
**puncture**--chuki, {CHUER} (v)  
**punish**--shda  
**pupil**--mula xuusang, {MULA  
XUESHEN} (C:xuesheng 學  
生)



**puppy**--nuhui jilijigha,  
{NUGHUAI ZHUZHUGHUER,  
HAPER}

**purchase**--yeri, {DUER}  
**pure**--arindi, {CHUNCUI,  
ARUNNI}

**purpose**--muusan, {MUDI}  
(C:mudi 目的)

**pus**--ndii, {YIDI}

**push**--turigu, {TUERKE} (V)

**put**--gii, {GE}; zhuangla,  
{ZHUANGLO} (C:zhuang 裝)  
(*put something in a case or  
envelope*); musi {MUSI} (*put  
on*)

## Q

**quake**--ghudili, {GUDIER,  
ZHENDONG}

**quality**--{GEZ Aidunang}

**quarrel**--kilelidi, {JIANGLA,  
BAGUERDU, CHAOKE}  
(C:chao 吵)

**queen**--rjawuuni yiri

**question**--dundog, szaghaguni,  
{ERSEGHKUNI}

**quick**--malii, {MALI, ZOU};  
maliiti, {MALITU} (*become  
quick*)

**quilt**--nanbarihga,  
{GUANJIELIE}

## R

**rabbit**--tuulii, {TAOLAI}

**rage**--jiila, {SHUGUO WER};  
ghalijiura (*fly into a rage*)

**railway**--timuri moori,  
{HUOCHE MER} (C:huoche  
火車)

**rain**--rua, huraa, {KHURA};  
huraa guangshang, {KHURA  
WULANGNI} (*rainy*)

**rainbow**--snaghua, gang,  
{GANG}

**raincoat**--huraa deel,

**raise**--gharigha, tijai, {DIANLI,  
TIEJIE}; tulighuina taila,  
{ZHAGHA GHARGHA} (*one's  
head*)

**rake**--sanqa (*to rake up*)

**ram**--narishipa, arighasan huni,  
{JIEYANG} (C:yang 羊)  
(*castrated*); murigu, {MERGU}  
(V)

**rank (class)**--pailalidi

**ransom**--raliji, {ARUERJI} (V)  
**rare**--quguan, quiqan, {HUDU  
CHUANG}

**rat**--loxi, liuxi, {LAOCHU}  
(C:laoshu 老鼠)

**rather (somewhat)**--hudu,  
{DIGER}

**rattle**--gulog, {SHUAIBULA} (V)

**ravenous**--luasi, {BURUN  
LUOSISANGNI,  
LUOSITINGGESANGNI}

**ravine**--jangmu, {GHUER}

**read**--muxi, rje, uje, {MUSHI, NAO}  
**ready**--jiuyiila, {JIULA} (C:jiu 救) (*make ready*)  
**real**--jub jubni, {ZHUO}  
**reap**--ruagha, gharishdi, tuarila, {SHUDI, GHADU, KHURA}  
**rear**--huina, {KHUONO}; tijai, {TIEJIE} (*to be brought up*)  
**reason (cause)**--kama, {KHAROU}  
**recall**--muula, {MULA}  
**receive**--hura, {KHURA}  
**recent**--huina shdaari,  
**recognize**--tanni, {TANI}  
**reconcile**--zholadina, {HUOLUOGHA} (*be reconciled with somebody*); sainidija, {RANGLA} (*reconcile one's self with*)  
**record**--jila, {JILA} (C:ji 記)  
**recover**--mude, gharigha, {BER, GEZAITU}; hanadija (*from illness*)  
**recruit**--hura, {KHURA} (v)  
**rectum**--shge gideesini jurini, {SHUGUO GEDIESI ZHUER}  
**red**--fulaan, {HULANG}  
**reduced**--quguandi, {CHUANGTU}  
**refrain**--wari, {ZHAZHENLA}  
**refreshed**--szaliudi, {JILIUTU, SHINITU}  
**refuse**--lii hgile, {BERDAGHA, LAIBER} (v)

**regard**--rje, nog, uje, {NAO} (v)  
**register**--jila, {DENGJI, JILA} (C:dengji 登記)  
**reincarnate**--xjiila  
**reins**--randan, {JIANGSHENG, NUOTO}  
**reject**--rje ada, {KERLA XIGHA}  
**rejoice**--baisa, {BAYASI}  
**relation**--zhiwa, rog, {WURUO} (*relatives*)  
**religion**--dashiba  
**rely**--kola, {KAOLA} (C:yikao 依靠) (v)  
**remain**--laila, {HULI}  
**remember**--jila, {JILA} (C:ji 記)  
**remind**--szaliudi, {SANER RI}  
**renew**--xniqile, {SHINITUGHA}  
**repair**--xuuki, {SA, XIUKE} (C:xiu 修)  
**repeat**--sangdi, {PUZABIAN GE} (v); nige hui yang nige hui, {PUZA KELI} (*repeatedly*)  
**replace**--raliji, {ARUERJI}  
**reply**--harili, {KHAROU}; hari gi, {KHAROU HU} (v)  
**report**--kile  
**ruby**--fulaan boshi, {HULANG BAOSHI} (C:baoshi 寶石)  
**rumble**--qugude (v); noxjili, {PANGENLA} (*of thunder*)  
**rumour**--huu gule, {HU KELI} (C:hu 胡)  
**rump**--ghuanzisi, ghuanjisi, {GOUDANZI}

**rumple**--chuchura,  
{CHUCHURUGHA}  
**run**--guai, gui, {GUI, PUDERA}  
(V); jira, {ZHUA} (*to run after*)  
**rung**--{KUGUER}  
**rust**--jiida, {XIUKE}  
(C:xiu 修)  
**rustle**--sisiri, {SHARARAGE}

## S

**sable**--hara, {KHARA}  
**sabotage**--{NANXINNANG  
BUDIER}  
**sack**--fuuda, {SHUDA}; tuluun,  
{TULONG} (*of animal skin*)  
**sacred**--shdenchili,  
{PUGHANGNI}  
**sacrifice**--fuula, {JISI} (V)  
**sacrum**--sangra yasi  
**sad**--pofan, {MAOTU}  
**saddle**--yimeeli, {YIMIER};  
yimeeli xjang (*saddle-felt*)  
**saliva**--kaji, {SHUERKE,  
LINPUZI}  
**salt**--darishizi, {DAPUZI,  
DABUSI}; haxin, {KU} (*salty*);  
yanla, {YANLI} (QD:yan)  
(*season with*)  
**same**--nige sanba, salida,  
{XIDERA}  
**sand**--xaaxi  
**sat**in--tiriga, {TERGHO}  
**satisfy**--kuri {KUER} (V); kurija,  
{KUERGHA} (*satisfied*)

**saucer**--diizi, tawog, diranjin,  
{PIELA}  
**savage**--ghalijiu, {LIEQIEGE,  
LAODAO}  
**save**--amin tualigha; {CUNKE}  
(C:cun 存) (*money*)  
**saw**--qiruu, {QIRAO} (*tool*)  
**say**--kile, {KELI}; kilena  
(*saying*)  
**scab**--ba, {JIAJIER} (C:jia 痂)  
**scald**--xra, tangla, {TULI,  
TANGLA}  
**scales**--warimaa, {BERMA}  
**scalp**--xog, {TERGHAI ARASI}  
**scandal**--muu dundog, {MAO  
KHERE}  
**scar**--rba, {YARA, BIERSI}  
**scarce**--quguan,  
{TIDAORAKUNI}; quguandi,  
{CIDAORA} (*to become*)  
**scarf**--tuujin {BAOTOU}  
**scatter**--saji, {SEGHJI}  
**scholar**--pujiuqi, {PIJIEGH  
MIEDIEQIN}  
**school**--xuutang (C:xuetang 學  
堂); xuusang bulai, {XUESHENG  
BULAI} (C:xuesheng 學生)  
(*schoolboy*); xuusang xjun,  
{XUESHENG AGUER}  
(*schoolgirl*)  
**scissors**--hiiqi, haiqi, {KHAIQI}  
**scold**--sghuu, sguu, {SUGUO,  
MADA ZHAOKE} (V)  
**scoop**--timuxii, {TIAO GUER}  
{WEI} (V)

**scorch--tangla**, {V}, {XIDA  
 JIAORIGHA} {VI}, {JIAORI} {VI}  
**scorn--rje ada**, {JIDALANG,  
 NAODALANG}  
**scoundrel--muu kun**,  
 {MAOKONG}  
**scout--tangijin**, {TANKEQIN}  
**scowl--pofanla**, {DAMANANG  
 KHARALAGHA}  
**scrape--guaki**, {GUAKE} (C:gua  
 刮); qanbii (*scraper*)  
**scratch--cagi, maji**, {WAJI,  
 SUDUER, ZHAO}  
**script--jurisan**, {ZHURUSANGNI}  
**scripture--huaixja**, {LAN}  
**scum--kurisizi**, {KASHA,  
 MOMOZI} (C:mo 沫)  
**scythe--ghadiri**, {GHADUER}  
**sea--dalii**, {SHUGUO MIERAN}  
**seal (stamp)--na**, {NIA}  
**seam--qaszari, nangang**,  
 {HONGZI}  
**search--yeri**, {YERRI} {V}  
**seat--ruan, wuruan**,  
 {WURUANG}  
**secret--smugeeri; smugeeridi**,  
 {MIMI} (*secretly*)  
**secure--dangna**, {BATOU}  
**see--rje, uje, sga, nog**, {QIGE,  
 NAO} {V}  
**seed--furai**, {HURU}; tari,  
 {TARI} {V}  
**seek--yeri, yiri**, {YIERRI}  
**seize--wari**, {BARI}; waraxja  
 (*seized*)

**select--ligha**, {LIGHA, JIANKE,  
 TIAOKE} (C:tiaoxuan 挑選)  
**self--jina**, {JIENANG}  
**sell--dalidi**, {DUER} {V}  
**semen--sun, tamog**, {SONG}  
**send--kurigee**, {KUERGE}  
**senile--shdulisan**,  
 {XIDIERSANGNI}  
**senior--shgehandii**,  
 {SHUGUONI}  
**separate--hajira, hgara** {V},  
 {KHEJIA} {VI}, {KHUBA} {VI}  
**sequence--ghada tudari**  
**servant--ghari duragu**,  
 {JIARIDER}  
**service (duty)--wari**, {WEILIE}  
**set--nara, tiidii**, {TAIBI}; ghara  
 xgha, {GE} (*to set out*)  
**settle--danglagha**, {HANGBURA}  
**several--kidila**, {JIKUER}  
**sew--yuu, xuu, yiu**, {SHIDI}  
**shabby--cizirasan**,  
 {KHAOQINRASANGNI}  
**shade--srin**, {XIUDIER, KHA};  
 {XIUDIERLI} {V}  
**shaft (of a cart)--tiriga yanteo**,  
 {TIERGE QIPAI}  
**shake--xrigudi, ghudili**,  
 {SHUAIBULA, SHUKUTU}  
**shallow--diihuang**, {JIAN}  
**shame--xjee**, {XIJIE}  
**shank--mula xghai**, {mula  
 SHIGHAI}  
**shape--log**  
**sharp--huja**, {KHUJIEGH};  
 buliuda, {BULIAODI} (*sharpen*)

**shatter**--sajili, {PEGH  
KHEGHER}  
**shave**--qirigha, {GUAKE}  
 (C:gua 刮) (v)  
**she**--gan, te, rgan, {GAN}  
**shear**--hiiqi, haiqila, {QIERGHA}  
 (v), hiiqila, {SHUGUO KHAIQI}  
 (n)  
**sheath**--xoxozi, {QIDUGHO  
XIAOZI} (C:xiaozi 銷子)  
**shed**--mula ger, {MULA GER,  
WOPER} (C:wo 窩)  
**sheep**--huni, hunimaa,  
 {KHUONI}; narishipa, {KHUJIA}  
 (*male sheep*); nikii, {NEKAI}  
 (*sheepskin coat*)  
**shell**--halizi, {ZANGGHERE}  
**shelter**--ha, dangla, {KHA} (v)  
**shift**--ghudili, {ARUERJI}  
**shine**--ghal qugude, {RAOKE}  
**shiver**--xrigudi, {SHUKUTU};  
 dara xrigudi, {SHIGERI}  
 (*shivering from extreme cold*)  
**shock**--pugha, naa, {GAIHARA}  
**shoes**--qanhai, qarog, {HAI};  
 lutii, {LUOTI} (*type of leather  
shoe*)  
**shoot**--smuda, poda, (*with a  
firearm*)  
**shop**--huzushai, {HUOZUOSHE,  
PUPUER, DAIXIAO} (C:hezuoshe  
合作社, puzi 鋪子)  
**shore**--raali qirai, {MIERAN  
CHEBIE} (*river shore*)  
**short**--hguari, {KHUGHUER,  
TADA, MULA, BOGHUOLIN};

hguarida, {CHUANGDA}  
 (*shortage*)  
**shoulder**--dalii, {DALU}  
**shout**--qora, hiila, {KHAILA}  
**shovel**--timuri gurixjog,  
 {TIERMER KUERJI}  
**show**--gharigha, rjegha,  
 {NAOGHA, WUJIGHA}  
**shrink**--muladi, {ZHOUKE}  
**shrivel**--xiitila, {KHUO} (*grass*)  
**shut**--ha, {KHA}  
**shuttlecock**--tijjan, {TIJIER}  
**shy**--xjee, {XIJIE}  
**sick**--nari, {BIEQIRE}  
**side**--nige rog, {CHEBIE}; cun  
 nige rog, {NIMIANSAN} (*on or  
along this side*); ne rog,  
 {NIHAMIAN} (*on this side*)  
**sight**--wudog, yidog, {QIGE}  
**sightseer**--langla,  
 {LANGLAQING}  
**sign**--shdog, {HAODA}  
 (C:hao 號)  
**signal**--mudeghajin, {HAOHU}  
 (C:hao 號)  
**silk**--tiriga, {TERGHUO}; kadog,  
 {KHADEGH} (*strip of silk  
presented to show respect*)  
**sill**--qanguang taiga,  
 {CHUANGKUANG TAIKER}  
**silly**--guazi, {DIANDUN}  
**silver**--mengu, {MIANGU}  
**similar**--slida, sarila, salida,  
 {XIDERAKUNI} (*similarity*)  
**simple**--quwari, {CHIBER}

**simulation**--zhuangki,  
 {XIDERAGHA}  
**sin**--neriwadi, {MAOTUGHA}  
**since**--tensa huina, {NINGSAGE,  
 NINGSA KHUAINUO}  
**sing**--dola, {DAOLA}; dolajin,  
 {DAOLAQIN} (*singer*)  
**single**--xghala, {KHEZHIGHER}  
**sink**--dola, suura, {DEGHLA,  
 YANKE, SHENGDA}  
**sip**--qarigi, {SHUMI}  
**sister**--aajii xjundiu, {AJIADIAO,  
 GEQIDIAO} (*sisters*); aaji, {AJIA}  
 (*elder sister*); xjundiu, {DIAO}  
 (*younger sister*)  
**sister-in-law**--diu yiri, {DIAO  
 BIERI} (*wife of younger  
 brother*); xnejii, {SHINAJIA}  
 (*wife of elder brother*)  
**sit**--sodii, {SAO, BANDINLA}  
 (C:bandeng 板凳)  
**situation**--log  
**skate**--malizi suura, {SANSER}  
**skill**--duri, lamanqan  
**skin**--arasi, rasi, {ARASI}; arasi  
 huuli, {ARASI KHUER} (v)  
**skip**--duuli, {DIAOLI}  
**skirt**--narinang, {HANTER,  
 KHUERMO}  
**skull**--tulighui yasi; tulighui  
 yasini qaszari, {TERGHAI YECI}  
 (*sutures of the skull*)  
**sky**--tingere, {TIANGERE}  
**slack**--funiisi guigu tigii  
**slander**--xarishiba,  
 {WANLAGHA} (v)

**slant**--muri, {MURI}  
**slaughter**--jari, {JIARI}  
**sleep**--qaa; qaana, {NERRI} (v)  
**sleeve**--hanqi, hanji, {KHANQI}  
**slide**--suura, {SANSER}  
**slime**--xariwa, {ZHUOLIAN  
 SHAO} (*slimy earth*)  
**sling**--deola, {KERLA}  
**slit**--cizira, {CIZIRA} (*in the  
 side of a gown or shirt*)  
**lope**--biima, {BERQIE}  
**slouch**--duran xri gui,  
 {KUJIGUIKUSHENGE}  
**slow**--jigha, jangna, {WUDANG};  
 jangnahan, {WUDANGNI}  
 (*slowly*)  
**sly**--jan, {JIANJIA}  
**small**--mula, {MULA};  
 muladina, {MULATU} (*to  
 become smaller*)  
**smallpox**--mazi, {QIJIEGH}  
**smash**--sajili, {KHEGHER} (vt),  
 {KHEGHERA} (vi)  
**smear**--surigu, moki, {MOKE}  
 (v)  
**smell**--funiri, {HUNTI, HUNIER};  
 fumugii, {HUNBUGHAI} (*bad  
 smell*); {ANGTUDONG HUNIER}  
 (*good smell*); {HUNTI} (v)  
**smile**--xnii, {SHINIKER}; xniina,  
 {SHINI} (v)  
**smoke**--funii, {HUNI, YAN WU}  
**snail**--sbaniu, {GUOGUONIER}  
**snake**--mughui, {MOGHAI}  
**snear**--xotari, {XIAOTER}  
 (C:xiao 笑)

**sneeze**--qora, niiten, {NAITA}  
**snip**--hiiqila, {KHAIQILA  
 QIERGHA}  
**snore**--huji laki  
**snout**--hawari ama, {ZHOUQI}  
**snow**--qasi, qazi, {CHEGHZI}  
**snuffling**--hawarishdina,  
 {XIKE} (*snuffling*)  
**soak**--snki (v); snkina, {PAOLA}  
 (C:pao 泡) (*soaking*)  
**sob**--yiila, {YILA}  
**soft**--julan, {ZHUOLIAN};  
 julandina, {ZHUOLIANTU} (*to  
 become soft*)  
**soil**--xruu, {SHAO}  
**solder**--hanla, {HANLA}  
 (C:han 焊)  
**soldier**--qiruu, lengzi,  
 {BINGBIER} (C:bing 兵)  
**sole**--kol jiuja, {KHUER  
 ZHOUJIA} (*of foot*)  
**some**--ahangi, {DIGER}  
**sometimes**--amankiha,  
 amangiha, {JIURA MOGHANG,  
 YOUSHIJIE}  
**son**--kuu, {KAO}  
**son-in-law**--kurigeen,  
 {ZHAONUXU} (C: nuxu 女婿)  
**as soon as**--dini, {DAI}  
**soot**--funiisi, taxja, {HUNI}  
**sore**--nari, {BIETU}  
**sorrow**--pofan; nanxinghula,  
 {POHUAN, MAOTU} (*sorrowful*)  
**soul**--funiizi, {SUNISI}  
**sound**--hgari, dog, {DAO}; hgari  
 ghari, {DAO GHER} (v)

**soup**--kua, {SHULI}  
**sour**--hajin, {KHEZHENG};  
 hajindigha, {KHEZHER}  
 (*become sour*)  
**source**--juri, {ZHUER, GENZI}  
 (C:genzi 根子)  
**south**--furi, {NANBANGE}  
**space**--ghajari, ruan,  
 {WURUANG} (*spacious*)  
**span**--nanla, {NANLA}  
**sparkle**--ghal sziri, {GEGERE}  
 (v)  
**speak**--kile, {KELI}  
**spear**--jiida, {MIAOZI}  
 (C:mao 矛)  
**special**--yixida, {GUORITEGH}  
**speech**--ugo kile, {KELI}  
**speed**--malii, {MALI} (*speedy*)  
**spend**--yangla, jari, {JIARI}  
**spider**--hahai, hahii, {HAHAI}  
**spill**--diila, {QIERKE} (v)  
**spin**--niki (v); nikijin tiriga,  
 {MALI HERGE} (*spinning wheel*)  
**spine**--gangsa, nuri, {NURU}  
 (*base of*)  
**spiral**--murihgidi,  
 {MERKEKUNI}  
**spit**--ninpuda, {LINBI}  
**splash**--saji, {ZANKE} (vi),  
 {ZANKEGHA} (vt) (QD: zan)  
**splendid**--duralaji, gansandini,  
 {GANSANDANI}  
**spoil**--fuu, muuda, {MAODA}  
**spoon**--timuxii, {TIAOQUER}  
**spout**--pingi  
**spread**--saji, {ERDER}

**spring**--bulog, {BULEGH}  
(*water*)

**sprinkle**--pujiri, saji, {PENKER}  
(C:pen 噴)

**sprout**--naazila, {NIANIER,  
NIAZI}

**square**--deeran logshdii,  
{SHUGUO RUANG}

**squat**--dandii, dundii,  
{DANDAI}

**squeeze**--niiki, {NIEKE}  
(C:nie 捏) (*with the hand*)

**squint**--muri rje, {QILI}

**stab**--quki, {CHUOKE, CHIGE}  
(C:chuo 戳)

**stable**--dangdii, hadangdii,  
{KHUDANG, ANGKHUZHUO} (H)

**stack**--duiduiizi, {DUIDUIZI}  
(C:dui 堆)

**stagger**--muri snburii,  
{SHUAIBULA}

**stairs**--tangzi, {KUDIKADI}

**stake**--xna, {ZHUANGZHUER}  
(C:zhuang 桩)

**stalk**--{TERGHAINANG DIANLI  
YAO}

**stallion**--aima, {ERMA}

**stamp**--taki,

**stand**--puzi, {BAI}

**stare**--rje dangla, {ZHIZHIJIA  
WUJI} (V)

**start**--ghudili

**starve**--luasi, lusi, {LUOSI}

**state (talk)**--xarila, gule,  
{WUGE}

**stay**--so, {SAO} (V)

**steam**--snaghua; zhinla,  
{ZHENGLI} (C:zheng 蒸) (V);

zhinlaja, {ZHENLISANGNI}  
(*steamed*); tuluu, {LONGCHUAN}  
(C:long 籠) (*steamer*)

**steelyard**--warimaa, {BERMA}

**steep**--biima, {DOU}

**steer (drive)**--kaigi {KAIKE}  
(C:kai 開)

**step**--taiga; taki, {TAKE}  
(C:ta 踏) (V)

**stepfather**--huiti aaba,  
{KHUAITU ABA}

**stepmother**--huiti aama,  
{KHUAITU ANA}

**stick**--qoki (*to stick up*); qoka  
soja (*sticking up*); qoka ruaxja,  
{CHUOKE RUOGHA} (*stick into*);  
{LANKE} (*to get stuck in mud*);  
giiguri, {GAIGUN} (C:gun 棍)  
(*walking stick*)

**still**--darang, dirang, yang,  
{YAN}

**sting**--jiida, {ZERDI}  
{ERGHUOSI} (H)

**stingy**--xiixang, {NAREN}

**stir**--shdughua, {KHUDUGHO}  
(V); shdughuajin (*stirer*)

**stirrup**--din

**stitch**--shdii, xuu, yuu,  
{SHIDI} (V)

**stomach**--gujai, xjiu; {XIJIAO}  
(*human*); {PIEDIGER} (*animal*)

**stone**--taashi, taari, {TASHI}

**stop**--hanbura, {HANGBURA,  
BAI}



**store**--huzushai, {HUOZUOSHE}  
 (C:hezuoshe 合作社) (*shop*);  
**juula**, {TIUGE} (v)  
**storm**--shge huraa, qudog,  
 {SHUGUO KHURA, GUOYU}  
 (QD:guoyu 過雨)  
**story**--nantari, {BIHUANG}  
**stove**--zuuha, {ZOUHA, ZAOHA,  
 LUZI} (C:luzi 爐子)  
**straddle**--alidagha so,  
 {SHIGHAINANG ERDALA SAO}  
**straight**--nigeguadi, {ZHIJIE}  
 (C:zhijie 直接) (*straighten*)  
**strain**--kujila, {DENGKE  
 CHENGHARA}  
**strange**--guai, {GAIHA}  
**strap**--tisima, {DAIDER} (C:dai  
 帶) (*of leather*); {HUYA} (v)  
**straw**--shdaghua, {CHIGHANG  
 BIESI}  
**stray (to become lost)**--qughua,  
 {SANGGHA}  
**stream**--qilidiu, {MULA ARUER}  
**street**--gaidog (C:jiedao 街  
 道), {GEISHANG}  
**strength**--kuji, {KUJI}  
**stress**--kundin tii, dari, {DAMEI  
 DARI}  
**stretch**--jii, shduridi,  
 {SHUDUERTU}  
**strike**--pugha (v); chuida,  
 {CHUIDA, PEGH} (*with the fist*);  
 teoshida, {GUAQI} (*with a stick*)  
**string**--diisi, {DASI}  
**strip**--tiili, awadii, {KHUER,  
 TAI}

**strive**--xahaila, {XIAPANGE}  
**stroke**--chuida, {CHUIDA}  
 (C:chui 捶)  
**stroll**--langla, harigi,  
 {LANGSHI}  
**strong**--hadang, kujidii, {HEN,  
 BATOU, KUJITAI}  
**struggle**--zinzala,  
 {ZHAZHENGLA}  
**stub**--dandanzi, {BEGHZHUER}  
**stubborn**--wanxangui,  
 {JIANGBANJINNI}  
 (QD: jiangbanjin)  
**study**--suri, {SUER} (*learn*)  
**stuff**--dangxi, {CHIGE}  
**stumble**--budira naa, {BANLA}  
 (C:ban 絆)  
**stump**--dundunzi, {DUNDUNZI}  
 (*of a tree*)  
**stun**--tulighui xrigi,  
 {DIANDIERE} (*to be stunned*)  
**stupid**--szaliu gui, guazi,  
 {DIANDUN}  
**stutter**--diibazi, {JIEBER}  
 (QD:jie)  
**sty**--hgai pang, {KHEGHAI  
 KHUDANG, KHEGHAI HUER}  
**succeed**--chinla, shda, {PUDU,  
 BER}  
**such (like this)**--jiu tigii, tigii,  
 {NINGDANI}  
**suck**--xiiki, duuli, xmu,  
 {SHUMI}; kugua, {KUGUO}  
 (*suck milk*)  
**sudden**--lurijogdi, {LERJIEGH}  
 (*suddenly*)

**suffer**--niizhang, {NIEZHANG}  
**suffocate**--wuula ala, {MENKE ALA} (C:men 悶)  
**sugar**--gaara, {BER}  
**summer**--yeri, {NAZHER}  
**summit**--ghada tulighui, {DIANGELAI, WULA DIANGELAI}  
**sun**--nara, {NARA}  
**sunflower**--nara qijiu, {NARA QIJIEGH}  
**superfluous**--luanda, {WULANGDA}  
**superior (better)**--durishdi, {GEZAIHER}  
**supper**--nuasza, baluu, xluu, {SHULIANKUNI}  
**supply**--ghua, {HU}  
**support**--fuula, tuli (ᠮ); fuulana, {HULA} (*supporting*)  
**sure**--xrai, amaszada, {YAGESA} (*surely*)  
**surroundings**--tada titudi, {TADADUNI}  
**surprise**--guairijigii, {GAIHARA}  
**suspect**--yinaila, {YIN'ER}  
**swagger**--hguai gi  
**swallow**--qarigi, qaligi, {ZHEKE}  
**sway**--baida; ghudili, {SHUAIBULA, MERDEGHTU} (*hold sway*)  
**sweat**--kunisizi, {KUOLIERSI}; kunira, {KUOLIER} (ᠮ)  
**sweep**--xuu, arigha, {SHOU}  
**swell**--hiidi, {KHAPUTU, KUO}

**swift**--maliidi, {MALINI}  
**swim**--joxiida, hunba, {MUBA} (ᠮ)  
**swing**--baida, ghudili, {SHUAIBULA}  
**swollen**--hiidadija, {KHAPUDU}  
**sword**--jiida, {QIDUGHUO}  
**symbol**--kama, logni

## T

**table**--xrai, {SHIRI}  
**taboo**--jila  
**tadpole**--dilidimaxuu, {SHENGGHA KUERGHA}  
**tail**--suul, {XIER}  
**take**--wari, gi, gala, {BARI, TIU, HEGH} (ᠮ); ma, {MA} (*take it*)  
**tale**--nantari, {BIHUANG}  
**talent**--ziliu, szaliu, {JILIU}  
**talk**--gule, xarila, {PIANKE, KELI} (ᠮ)  
**tall**--durishdi, {WENDUER}  
**tame**--surighuasanni, {SUERGHASANGNI}  
**tassel**--saqog, {SUIZI}  
**taste**--datin, {HUNIER}; datinna, {SHANGKE, ANGTUDONG} (*tasty*)  
**tawny**--qa udog, {SHADANI}  
**tea**--qa (*black tea with no milk*); tuusi qa (*tea prepared with roasted millet and butter*)  
**teach**--surighua, {SUERGHA} (ᠮ); surighuaja, {SUER} (*to be*)

*taught*); surighuajin  
 {SUERGHAQIN} (*teacher*)  
**tear**--cizili, qida, {CIDA, TIDA}  
 (v); cizili xgha (*tear to pieces*)  
**tear**--ninpuzi, {LINGPUZI}  
**teat**--kugua, {KUGUO}  
**teeth**--shdi, {SHUDU}  
**tell**--kile, {KELI}  
**temper (character)**--piiqi,  
 {PIQI SHUAKE} (C:piqi 脾氣)  
 (*to display a bad temper*)  
**temple**--laghang, muyiu, smeen,  
 {XIMIE, XIMIAN}  
**temporary**--xandini,  
 {YIGETEGHAR}  
**ten**--haran  
**tend**--rje, guala, {WUJI, NAO}  
 (*look after*)  
**tender**--narighai, {NIERGHAI}  
**terrible**--ayiligha, {SUERDAI,  
 AYIGHAKUSHIGE}  
**test**--kola, {KAOKE}  
 (C:kao 考) (v)  
**testicles**--taxeo, {PAOZI,  
 PERDEGH}  
**tether**--randan, {JIANGSHENG}  
 (C:jiangsheng 韁繩)  
**that**--tenga, tengi, {TIGE}  
**thaw**--xndirii, {SHENGTUER}  
 (vi), xntiriiigha,  
 {SHENGTUERGHHA} (vt)  
**their**--ganhgini, tehgini,  
 {GANSINI}  
**theme**--nira, {NIERE, TERGHAI}  
**there**--tirii, {TIKERDA,  
 TIKHADA}

**these**--nehgi, nesgi {NISI}  
**they**--tehgi, ganhgi, {NUGUSI,  
 GANSI}; gan ghoorila, gan  
 ghuila, {GANGHULA} (*for two*)  
**thick**--jujuan, {ZHUZHUANG};  
 jujuandi (*to be too thick*);  
 jujuandini, (*thickly*)  
**thief**--hualighii, {KHUERGHAIQI,  
 LIUERJIANG}; huilighiila  
 (*thieving*)  
**thigh**--ghuanjisi, {SHIGHAI}  
**thin**--hgalanbuu, narin,  
 {MIANGAN, SHANGAN}; hgala,  
 {MAODA} (*become thin*)  
**thing (object)**--dangxi, dundog,  
 {WOJIAN}  
**think**--muula, {MULA};  
 muulansan, {MULAKUNI,  
 SANER} (*thought*); muulaguni  
 (*thinking*)  
**third**--ghurandari  
**thirst**--dasi, {NUDASI} (*to be*  
*thirsty*)  
**thirty**--hujin  
**this**--ne, {NI, NIGE}  
**thong**--yiuyan, {MIELA}  
**thorn**--guusizi, {ERGHUOSI}  
**thoroughly**--yiiiguala,  
 {YIGUALA}  
**thousand**--menghan  
**thread**--shdasi, shdazi, {DASI}  
**threat**--ayigha, {AYIGHA}  
 (*threaten*)  
**three**--ghuran  
**threshold**--haligha, puzigha,  
 {DI BOSIGHO}

**thrift**--xiixang, {KHURA}  
*(thrifty)*  
**throat**--huula, {KHUOLO}  
**throb**--diuli, duuli, {DIAOLI}  
**through**--tang gharagha,  
 {NUOQI}; yiiguala, {YIGUA}  
*(throughout)*  
**throw**--tashida, hgala,  
 {HEGERLA, TIERLA, KERLA}  
**thrust**--quki, {RUOGHA, CHIGE,  
 CHUOKE} (C:chuo 戳)  
**thumb**--shge huriqi, {SHUGO  
 KHURU}  
**thunder**--qugude, {PANGENLA}  
**tick**--huni bosi, {KHUONI BOSI}  
*(sheep tick)*  
**tie**--jirigha; hujadii, {HUYA} *(to  
 tie to)*; huruudii, {HUORO} *(to  
 tie around)*  
**tiger**--basi, {BERSI}; turang  
 footi *(1-year-old cub)*  
**tight**--qirog, {CHENGGHA,  
 BATOU}  
**tile**--wajog, {WAZHEGH}  
**time**--sghuu, saguu {JIA}  
**tiny**--mula, {SHIZHEGH, MULA}  
**tire**--yida; yidaja, {YADA} *(to  
 be tired)*  
**title**--nira, {NIERE}  
**tobacco**--huangsa (for a pipe),  
 {HUANGYAN} (C:yan 煙)  
**today**--niuduri, {NIAODUER}  
**toil**--juarilang, {ZHOBULANG};  
 {ZHUOBO} (v)  
**toe**--huri, {KHUER KHURU}

**tolerable**--naila, {RENNAIGEJI  
 BERKUNI} (C:rennai 忍耐)  
**together**--handi, {HANGTU}  
**tomb**--fuuri, {HUER}  
**tomorrow**--malang, maghaxi,  
 {MUGHASHI}  
**tongue**--kilee, {KELIE} *(body  
 part)*  
**tonight**--niusuan, {NIAOSHULIAN}  
**too (extremely)**--yixida,  
 caihuada, {TAIXIAN}  
**tooth**--shdi, {SHUDU}  
**top**--tulighui (T:thod dbus),  
 {DIANGELAI}; durishdini,  
 {ZHAGHA, DIERE} *(to have a  
 pointed top)*  
**topple**--sajira, fura, {HUERBA,  
 WUNA}  
**tormented**--hudu wudi  
**torture**--pughaji szagha,  
 {MOJIELIE}  
**total**--yiigua, {YIGUA}  
**totter**--muri snburii,  
 {SHUAIBULA}  
**touch**--kuanda, nogha,  
 {DANGGUOGHA, KONGDI} (v)  
**tour**--langla, harigi, {HERGE}  
**toward**--muxiji, {JI}  
**towel**--loxjii (T:lag physis)  
**tower**--qoshiden, {TER,  
 SUERBERGHA} (T:mchod rten)  
**town**--wuuzin, {GEISHANG,  
 BAZER}

**trade--dalidi**; maimaigi  
(C:maimai 買賣), {MAIMAIGE}  
(v)  
**tradition--dangmaani** (T:deng  
ma ni), diidangmaa (T:dus deng  
ma), kuichin, darisuu,  
{KUICHEN} (*traditional custom*)  
**trail--koljiu**, {LAKE} (C:la  
拉) (v)  
**train--ghal tiriga** (*conveyance*);  
surighua, {SUERGHA} (*training*)  
**translate--furali**  
**transmit--awuji**, {ARUERJI}  
**transportation--laki**, {LAKE}  
(C:la 拉)  
**trap--janog**  
**trash--lii yanglajin**,  
{ZANGNANGNI} (C:zang 髒)  
**traveler--langlajin**,  
{LANGLAQIN}  
**treason--fura**  
**treasure--guzan** {ERTANG  
MIANGU}  
**treat--daila**; zhiki, {JU} (*treat  
medically*)  
**tree--xjuzi**, xjusi, {BEGHE}  
**tremble--xrigudi**, {SHUKUTU,  
SHUGUTU}  
**trench--jangmu**, {TUDUER,  
GHUER}  
**tribe--bang**, {BANG}  
**tribune--tulighui**, {TERGHAI}  
**trick--jandi**, {HUERGHUER} (v);  
jandii, {DUGHULI ZHUERGE}  
(*trickery*)

**trot--maliihan yiu**, {ZOU YAO}  
(C:zou 奏)  
**trouble--mada**, {MAHUAN,  
MADA} (C:mafan 麻煩)  
**trousers--muladiili**, {MODUO}  
**true--jub**, {ZHUO}  
**trust--xrai**, {XINHUOLO} (v)  
**truth--duila**, xraighani,  
{ZHUONI}  
**tug--shbinzi laki**, {kujitai LAKE}  
**tummy--gujui**, {GEDIESI}  
**tumor--liuzi**, {LIUZI}  
(C:liu 瘤)  
**turn--fura**, {HERGEGHA};  
furagha, {KUERMER, HUERBER}  
(*turn over*)  
**turnip--tirima**, {CHIGHANG  
TUERMA}  
**twenty--hurin**  
**twig--sala**, {SHAOSHER}  
**twilight--gigeen**, {GIGANRA}  
**twine--wudog**, yidog, {NAREN  
DIESI}  
**twirl--xrigi**, tamu, {TUOMO,  
MALI HERGEGHA}  
**twist--murihgi**, {MERKE,  
TUOMO} (v)  
**twitter--xuu hiila**, {SHIBAO  
KHAILA}  
**two--ghoori**, {GHUER}

## U

**udder--kugua**, dalang,  
{KUGUO}  
**ugly--muu**, {MAOSAI, SUERDAI}

**ulcer**--yara, {YARA}  
**unable**--ada; xuu ada, {AIBER}  
*(unable to win)*  
**uncle**--aaga, shge aaba, {AWU,  
 ABEI, DADA, SHUGUABA}  
**uncooked**--tiugu, {TUGU}  
**uncover**--jiiki, awu, {AMANI  
 HEGHGE, HEGHGE}  
**uncultivated**--xiiti ghajari,  
 {SAITARISANG GHAZHER} (*land*)  
**under**--dura, boni, {DUORO}  
**understand**--mude, yangla,  
 {MAIDIE, MIEDIE}  
**undress**--nikuju, {TAI,  
 DIERNANG TAI}  
**uneven**--texjin gua, {GANSAN  
 LAIRI}  
**unfasten**--alidigha, {TAI}  
**unhurried**--siida, suida,  
 {WUDANG}  
**unity**--nige guuzi; handiladi,  
 {HANGTULAGHA} (*united*)  
**unlock**--nii, {NIE}  
**unmixed**--yii, niilaghaji,  
 {SAIHUOLUOGHA}  
**unnecessary**--biyyog gua,  
 {BIYAO GUANG}  
 (C:biyao 必要)  
**untie**--tiigili, {TAI, ERDER}  
**unwilling**--duralan gua,  
 {DURUANG GUANG}  
**unwrap**--alidigha, {TAI, ERDER}  
**up**--durishdi, jighadi,  
 {ZHAGHAJI, DIERENI}; durishdiji  
*(upwards)*

**uproot**--shdee, {ZHUERTAI  
 SHUDI}  
**urge**--turigu, {TUERKE}  
**urgent**--yojin, {CHENGGHA}  
**urine**--xiisi, {SHERSI}; xiina,  
 {SHER} (*urinate*)  
**use**--jari, yangla, {JIARI}  
**useful**--yanglagundi, jarigundi,  
 {JIARIKUNI}  
**utilize**--yangla, {JIARI}

## V

**vagina**--babii, shdigu, {DUGU}  
**vague**--xan gua, {XIAN GUANG}  
**valley**--ghuali, {GHUER}  
**vamp (of a boot)**--hai bangzi,  
 {HAIBANGZI}  
**vanity**--hguai gi, {SHUGUOSHI}  
**variegated**--sanba yanba,  
 {ZABURUN}  
**various**--amahgiiniida,  
 {YANGYIERDI}  
**vast**--shgemama, {SHUGUO,  
 WULAN}  
**veal**--buruu muha, {BURER  
 MUGHA}  
**vegetable**--sai, {SAI}  
**vengeance**--kama awu,  
 {KHAROU}  
**vertebra (first of the  
 neck)**--gangsa yasi  
**vertical**--tusundi {SHUNDI}  
**very**--yixida, hudu, hudi,  
 {HUDU}; ne hudu, (*this very*)

**vicinity**--tada, {TADA}  
**view**--rje, {JIKUNI}  
**vigil**--sga, {XIGE}  
**vigorous**--hin, {HEN}  
**village**--ayili (T:yul), {YIMEGH}  
**vinegar**--suu {CU} (C:cu 醋)  
**violate**--suula, {BUDIAR}  
**virgin**--arin, turang  
**visible**--sga, {QIGJIBERKUNI}  
**visit**--sgalidi, {WUJILA}; langla,  
 {LANGLA} (v)  
**vitriol**--biifan {PEIHUANG}  
**voice**--hgari, {DAO}  
**vomit**--bolija, {BERJIE, WOSHI}  
 (v)  
**vow**--ndigha, zhiu, {ZHOU DI}  
 (v)

## W

**wade**--hula moori, {MUBA}  
**wag (the tail)**--shaida,  
 {SHUAIBULA}  
**wage**--seeri, {QIER} (C:qian  
 錢)  
**waist**--nuri, {NURU}  
**wait**--sgaa, {XIGE} (*to wait*)  
**waiter**--warijin, {ZHIHU}  
**wake**--sariga, {XIERRI, XIERGE}  
**walk**--yiu, {YAO, HERGE} (v)  
**wall**--walighasi, rmaa,  
 {BERGHASI}; {NANGTUO} (*wall  
 of a home*)  
**wallet**--penbozi, {PIANBAOZI}

**wander**--langla, guangdangla,  
 {HERGE}  
**war**--pughalidi  
**warm**--halang, {KHALONG,  
 WENCHUER}; nigiji halangna,  
 {KHALONGHER} (*some  
 what warm*); halanghan  
 (*warmth*); halangdina, {KHALA}  
 (*become warm*)  
**warn**--mudegha, {MIEDIEGHA}  
**wash**--ghua, {GHUA}  
**wasp**--mori zangnaa,  
 {SHAZUONO}  
**waste**--arang suudila, jinadisuu,  
 {LANGHUI} (*wasteland*)  
**watch**--rje, nog, {NAO} (v);  
 {WUJI} (*timepiece*)  
**water**--szu, {SUZU} {SULA} (v);  
 szudii, {SHANGAN} (*watery*);  
 qurigua, {KAISHUI} (*boiled  
 water*)  
**wave**--baida, ghudili, {SHANKE}  
 (v)  
**way (path)**--moori, {MER};  
 tiriiji, {TIUJI} (*toward that way*);  
 diriiji, {NIUJI} (*toward this way*)  
**we**--budahgi, budasgi, ndahgi,  
 ndasgi, {DASI}  
**weak**--julan, {RANG}; hgala,  
 {ZHUOLIAN} (*to become weak*)  
**wealthy**--bayandii, {BAYANG};  
 bayanja, {BAYAJI} (*become  
 wealthy*)  
**weapon**--sawaa  
**wear**--musi, musiguna, {MUSI,  
 ZHUO} (*to wear*); nanba,

{LIANBIE} (*to wear a garment over one's shoulder*)  
**weary**--yida, {YADA}  
**weather**--tingere, duri, {DUER, TIANGERE}  
**web**--hahii shdasi, {HAHAITER}  
**wedding**--hurin, {KHURONG}; hurin ghua, {KHURONG DI} (*to celebrate a wedding*)  
**week**--xnqii (C:xingqi 星期), {DUOLANG}  
**weep**--ulaa, {YILA}  
**weir**--huuba {BA}  
**weigh**--kundin; warimaala, {DAMEI, CHENKE} (v)  
**welcome**--ziile, {JIELIE} (C:jie接)  
**well**--szu jin (C:jing 井) (*of water*)  
**wet**--niiten, {NIUTIAN}; niitendi, {NIUTIANTU} (*become wet*)  
**what**--yan, yanna, {YANG}; amahgii sanba (*what kind of*)  
**wheat**--buudi, {BIDI}  
**wheel**--guli, {GULUER}  
**when**--ali sghuu, kijee, {KEJIE}  
**where**--anji, anjii, {ANGJI}  
**whetstone**--buliu, {BULIAO}  
**which**--ali, {ALI, AGE}; alinga, alingi, {ALIGE} (*which one*)  
**while**--dilani; jangdini, {YIGE TEGHER} (*for a while*)  
**whip**--yiuyan, {MIELA}; yiuyanda (v)  
**whirlwind**--shulidingii, {XUANHUER}

(C:xuanfeng 旋風)  
**whisper**--xrixiri, {XULISHUORUOLI} (v)  
**whistle**--xuixui piila, {BEIBER}  
**white**--qighaan, {CHIGHANG}; qighaanda, {CHIGHAIRA} (*to become white*)  
**who**--ken, {KAN} (*question*)  
**whoever**--kenbiisan, {KANBISABI}  
**whole**--yiigua, {YIGUA}  
**whose**--kenni, {KANNI}  
**why**--amaga, {YALA}  
**wide**--kuanzhan, wuudi, {KUANZHAN}; wuudija, {KUANZHANTUGHA} (*widen*); wuudini, {ANGHAI} (*to become wide open*); kuanzhandi, {KUANZHANDU} (*width*)  
**wield**--yangla, {JIARI} (*power over*)  
**wife**--beeri, yiri, {BIERI, SHINAGU}; {BERGANDIAO} (*what the younger wife of two brothers is called by the older wives*)  
**wild**--ruari, lii surighuasan; hudu ruari, {HUNHANRASANG SHENGE} (*to become wild*)  
**will**--huina, {DURUANG}  
**willow**--xjuzi, xjusi, {XUJUESI}  
**win**--xuu, yala, {SHOU}  
**wind**--kii, {KAI}  
**window**--qangguang, jaama (T:dra ma)  
**wing**--jaa, {CIBANG} (C:chibang 翅膀)



**winter**--rguli (T:dgun),  
 {WUGUER}; rguli nogxji,  
 {WUGUER NUOQI} (*to pass the  
 winter*)  
**wipe**--cagi, {CAKE} (C:ca 擦)  
**wire**--timuri shdasi, {TIERMER  
 DASI}  
**wise**--ziliu, {JILIU}  
**wish**--muulasan, {MULASANG,  
 ZHIWANGLA} (v)  
**wither**--huu, {ROUTU, KHUO  
 HUGU}  
**wolf**--kadan, {CHUNA}  
**woman**--nine kun,  
 {XÜJUNKONG, SHINAGU};  
 shdugu yiri {NINGGER} (*old  
 woman*)  
**wood**--muudi, {MOTU}  
**woodland**--fii, {BEGH TANGZI,  
 HUAI}  
**wool**--ghuasi, {KHUONI  
 WUGHUASI}; julan ghuasi,  
 {ZHUOLIAN GHUASI} (*soft wool*)  
**word**--ugo, {WUGE} (*speech*)  
**work**--larihga wari (T:las ka),  
 {WEILIE}; wari, {WEILIE GE} (v)  
**worker**--larihgaqi,  
 {WEILIEGEQIN}  
**world**--hara ghajari, {YANGSHI}  
 (C:shi 世)  
**worm**--huarighii, {ZHUOLIAN  
 KHUERGHAJ}  
**worn**--huuqira, {KHAOQINRA}  
**worry**--ayi, pofanra, {AYI,  
 MULA, NAOJIAN, PUOHUANRA}

**worse**--muudi, {HUAIDA,  
 MAOTU} (*worsen*)  
**worship**--dasiba, dashiba (dad  
 pa), {JIERBARI, TERGHAI  
 MERGU}  
**wound**--narilagha, {NANWEILA}  
 (*to be wounded*)  
**wrangle**--jangla, {JIANGLA}  
**wreck**--buragha, xjuan rgha,  
 {BUDERASANGNI}  
**wrestle**--walidi (*wrestling  
 match*); walidijin, {WUOKO  
 BARI} (*wrestler*)  
**wrinkle**--ququra, {CHUKE};  
 finburagha, {CHUCHURI} (*to  
 become wrinkled*)  
**wring**--murihgi, {MERKE}  
**write**--juri, jiuri, {ZHURU}  
**wrong**--suula, {ERDA}

## Y

**yak**--hiinog, musi, {MUSUN}  
**yard**--xaazi, {KHUORANG}  
**yawn**--nuurishidaja, {NER  
 DAODA}  
**year**--fan, {HUANG}; derixjin,  
 {GUONIAN} (C:nian 年) (*next  
 year*); shdanang, {WUDANI  
 HUANG} (*last year*); rjang,  
 {WUJINI HUANG} (*year before  
 last*); nang, {NIEHUANG} (*this  
 year*)  
**yearn**--muula, panki, sana,  
 {PANKE, SANA, MULA}  
**yell**--qora, doda, {KHAILA}

**yellow**--xra, {SHA}  
**yes**--nba, ghanla, {AOLAI, ZHA}  
(T:'o los)  
**yesterday**--quguduri,  
{CHUGUDUER}  
**yield**--ghari, {GHER}  
**yogurt**--tarog  
**you**--qi, {QI}  
**young**--lalang, {NASI MULA};  
jaliuxog, hgualiqog,  
{LAOSHUANGBER} (*the*  
*youngest*)  
**your**--qini, {QINI}  
**yourself**--qi jina, {QI JIENANG}  
**youth**--lalang kun, hgualiqog,  
(*person*); dide kun,  
{NONGKONG} (*male*)  
**yurt**--ger

## Z

**zero**--nigeda gua, {LIN, YANG A  
GUANG} (C:ling 零)

## Bibliography

### Anonymous

- 1982 *Tuzu jianshi* [A Brief Monguor History]. Xining: Qinghai renmin chubanshe Qinghai People's Press].
- 1983 *Huzhu tuzu zizhixian gaikuang* [General Conditions of Huzhu Mongghul Autonomous County]. Xining: *Qinghai renmin chubanshe* [Qinghai People's Press]
- 1984 *Huangnan zangzu zizhizhou gaikuang* [General Conditions of Huangnan Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture]. Xining: *Qinghai renmin chubanshe* [Qinghai People's Press].
- 1985 *Mongghul Folktale Collection*. Beijing: China Folk Literature Press. (in Chinese)
- 1986a *Datong huizu tuzu zizhixian gaikuang* [General conditions of Datong Hui and Monguor Autonomous County]. Xining: *Qinghai renmin chubanshe* [Qinghai People's Press].
- 1986b *Minhe huizu tuzu zizhixian gaikuang* [General Conditions of Minhe Hui and Mangghuer Autonomous County.] Xining: *Qinghai renmin chubanshe* [Qinghai People's Press].

### Chen Naixiong

- 1986a An Outline of the Wutun Linguistic Structure. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*. 31:33-52. (in Chinese)

### Chinggeltai (Chenggeltei)

- 1988 *Tuzuyu huayu cailiao* [Mongghul Language Materials]. Huhehaote: *Nei menggu renmin chubanshe* [Inner Mongolia People's Press].

- 1991 *Tuzhuyu he mengguyu* [Mongghul and Mongol Languages]. Huhehaote [Huhhot]: *Neimenggu renmin chubanshe* [Inner Mongolia People's Press].

### Diao Wenqing and Cai Xiling

- 1987 Folk Festivals and Gatherings and Mass Culture of the Mongghul Nationality. *Qinghai Nationalities Institute Journal*. 141-145. (in Chinese)

### Gao Shufeng

- 1985 *Qinghai tuzu shehui lishi diaocha* [Social Historical Investigation of the Qinghai Monguor]. Xining: *Qinghai renmin chubanshe* [Qinghai People's Press].

### Hasbatar

- 1986 *Tuzu yu cihui* [Mongghul Language Vocabulary]. Huhehaote: *Nei menggu renmin chubanshe* [Inner Mongolia People's Press].

### Hu Jun and Kevin Stuart

- 1990a Tu (Monguor), Dongxiang, and Baoan (Bonan) Language Studies. Paper presented at The Fourth International Conference on Central Asia. University of Wisconsin, Madison, September 27-30, 1990.
- 1992a The Guanting Tu (Monguor) Wedding Ceremonies and Songs. *Anthropos*. 87, 109-132.
- 1992b Illness Among the Minhe Tu, Qinghai Province: Prevention and Etiology. *Mongolian Studies*. 15:111-135.

**Hu Jun and Kevin Stuart**

1994 Review of Mongolian Language Materials. Mongolian Studies. 17:142-146.

**Li Keyu**

1988 Mongghul Qidar Merlong [Mongghul-Chinese Dictionary]. Xining: Qinghai renmin chubanshe [Qinghai People's Press].<sup>24</sup>

1993 Tuzu (menggu) yuan liu kao [A Study of Monguor [Mongol] Origins]. Xining: Qinghai renmin chubanshe [Qinghai People's Press].

**Limusishiden and Kevin Stuart**

1994 'Caring for All the World': The Huzhu Monguor (Tu) *Pram*. Editors Edward H. Kaplan and Donald W. Whisenhunt. Opuscula Altaica: Essays in Honor of Henry Schwarz. Bellingham: Western Washington University Press. 408-426.

**Limusishiden (Li Dechun 李得春) and Kevin Stuart**

1996 English-In-Mongghul: Mongghulla Yinyi. Weiyuan zhen 威遠鎮 [Weiyuan Town] Huzhu Monguor Autonomous County 互助土族自治縣. Qinghai Province 青海省, PR China : Huzhu yinshuachang 互助印刷廠 [Huzhu Publishing Station].

**Li Youlou**

1981 A Brief Introduction to Mongghul Narrative Epic Poems. Qinghai Social Sciences Journal. 111-113. (in Chinese)

**Li Xuwei and Kevin Stuart**

1990. Population and Culture of the Mongols, Tu, Baoan, Dongxiang, and Yugu in Gansu. Mongolian Studies. 12:71-93.

**LuWunzhun**

1987 Mongghul Kunni Jilaguni [Mongghul Taboos]. Chileb 3\*:37.

**Ma Guangxing**

1981 Minhe diqu tuzu de hunli yu lisu ge [Minhe Region Mangghuer Nationality Wedding, Etiquette, and Traditional Songs]. Qinghai minzu xueyuan xuebao [Qinghai Nationalities Institute Journal]. 26:85-98.

1981 Mangghuer Legend Concerning 'Formation of the Living World.' Qinghai Nationalities Institute Journal. 90-91. (in Chinese)

1981 The Seventh Moon Meeting of the Guanting Mangghuer. Qinghai Social Sciences. 99-101. (In Chinese)

1983 Regarding the Origin of the Mangghuer Based on Customs and Oral Literature. Qinghai Nationalities Institute Journal. 61-63. (In Chinese)

1986 Ancient Unconstrained Dance: Comment on the Mangghuer Masked Dance. Qinghai Nationalities Institute Journal. 90-92. (In Chinese)

1985 Qinghai Minority Folk Literature Materials: Special Issue of Stories and Ballads. Xining: China Folk Literature Study Institute. (In Chinese)

1990 (translators Hu Jun and Kevin Stuart) Wedding, Etiquette, and Traditional Songs of the Minhe Region Tu. Asian Folklore Studies. 49:197-222.

**Ma Zhengliang**

1988 Gansu shaoshu minzu renkou [Gansu Minority Populations]. Lanzhou: Gansu kexue kishu chubanshe [Gansu Science and Technology Press].

<sup>24</sup>Featured lexical items are all from Huzhu Mongghul Autonomous County. Other Monguor dialects and areas are not represented.

**Mitchell, Roger E.**

1996 Review of John A. Z'Graggen  
Creation Through Death or Deception.  
Asian Folklore Studies. LV:2, 391-392.

**Poppe, Nicholas**

1955 Introduction to Mongolian  
Comparative Studies. Helsinki:  
Suomalais-Ugrilainen Seuna.

**Qau Sinhua, huraji turulasanni**  
[collector]

1992 Mongghulnu Rgee Gigu Darsuu  
[Mongghul Funeral Customs].  
*Gharighasan Ghajari: HMNDX*  
*Szarbaten Da Qii Uilenu Ger* [Huzhu  
Mongghul Autonomous County,  
Nationality Culture Office].  
(mimeograph)

**Qausinhua and Dunwunzhin**

1991 Mongghulnu Urog Warigu Darsuu  
[Mongghul Wedding Customs]. Weiyuan,  
Huzhu Mongghul Autonomous County,  
Qinghai Province. (mimeograph)

**Qian Zhongli**

1988 The Chile Mountain Mongghul  
Marriage. Qinghai Local Conditions and  
Social Customs. Xining: Qinghai  
People's Press. 91-98. (In Chinese)

**QiiSinhua**

1989 *Sgildu Diurigunu Gui* [Greedy].  
Chileb. 4\*:21-24.

**Qinghai Province Compiling Group**

1985 Social and Historical Investigation  
of the Qinghai Mangghuer. Xining:  
Qinghai People's Press. (In Chinese)

**Qu Qingshan**

1985 A Glimpse of Mongghul Nationality  
Funerals. Qinghai Social Sciences.  
105-109. (In Chinese)

**Rona-Tas, A.**

1966 Tibeto-Mongolica: The Tibetan  
Loanwords of Monguor and the  
Development of Archaic Tibetan Dialects.  
The Hague: Mouton.

**Schram, LMJ**

1954 The Monguor of the Kansu-Tibetan  
Frontier, I: Their Origin, History, and  
Social Organization. Transactions of the  
American Philosophical Society. 44 (1).  
1957 The Monguor of the Kansu-Tibetan  
Frontier, II: Their Religious Life.  
Transactions of the American  
Philosophical Society. 44 (2).  
1961 The Monguor of the Kansu-Tibetan  
Frontier, III: Records of the Monguor  
Clans. Transactions of the American  
Philosophical Society. 44 (3).  
1962 Marriage Among the T'ou-jen of  
Kansu (Gansu), (translator Jean H.  
Wincheil). Human Area Relations File.  
AE9.

**Schröder, Dominik**

1952-1953 On the Religion of the Tujen  
of the Sining Region, (translator Richard  
Neuse). Human Area Relations File. AE9.

**Stuart, Kevin** editor

1992 Young Scholar Explores Tu's  
Culture, Tradition. China Daily. 11:3258  
(January 9), 6.

**Stuart, Kevin and Hu Jun**

1989 A Tu Nationality Harvest Festival.  
China Reconstructs (North American  
edition). April, 38:4, 1-2, 29-31.  
1990a Stories of the Tu Nationality by  
Bao Yizhi. China Today (North America  
edition). 39:8. 57-59.  
1990b The Tu *Nadun*. China Pictorial.  
6:36-37.  
1991a The Tu *Fala*: Trance Mediums of  
Northwest China. Shaman's Drum.  
23:28-35.

**Stuart, Kevin and Hu Jun**

1991b Bao Yizhi--The Wailing Bullhorn. The Mongolian Society Newsletter. NSNº 9, 55-58.

1992 Death and Funerals Among the Minhe Tu (Monguor). Asian Folklore Studies. 51:2, 67-87.

1992 The Monguor Kitchen Goddess. The Mongolian Society Newsletter. NS Nº 12, 52-53.

1993 'That All May Prosper': The Monguor *Nadun* of the Guanting/Sanchuan Region. Anthropos. 88:15-27.

1990 Stories of the Tu Nationality by Bao Yizhi. China Today (North American edition). 39:8, 56-57.

1991 The Tu *Fala*: Trance Mediums of Northwest China. Shaman's Drum. Spring, 23:28-35.

**Stuart, Kevin and Limusishiden, editors**

1994 China's Monguor Minority: Ethnography and Folktales. Sino-Platonic Papers. Nº 59.

**Sun Zhu**

1990 Menggu yuzu yuyan cidian [Mongolian Language Family Dictionary]. Xining: Qinghai renmin chubanshe.

**Üjiyediin Chuluu**

1996 A Survey of Tense Suffixes in Mongolian Languages. Central Asiatic Journal 40:56-86.

**Wang Haiyan and Chao Shenglin,**

editors (translator Liu Feng)  
1994 Hometown of the Rainbow. Xi'an: Shaanxi liyou chubanshe [Shaanxi Tourist Press].

**Wang Xianzheng and Kevin Stuart**

1995 'Blue Skies and Emoluments': Minhe Monguor Men Sing I. Chinese Music. 18:1, 13-18.

1995 'Blue Skies and Emoluments': Minhe Monguor Men Sing I. Chinese Music. 18:2, 28-33.

**Wang Xianzheng, Zhu Yongzhong, and Kevin Stuart**

1995 'The Brightness of the World': Minhe Monguor Women Sing. Mongolian Studies. 18:65-83.

**Xi Yuanlin**

1983 Tuyu goucifa fanli [Common Examples of Mongghul Language Word-building]. Qinghai minzu xueyuan xuebao. 77-86.

1985 Mongghul Proverbs. Qinghai Nationalities Institute Journal. 90-94. (in Chinese)

1986 Tongren diqu tuzu fang yan [Tongren Region Monguor Dialect]. Qinghai minzu xueyuan xuebao. 63-80.

1988 A Mongghul Nationality Love Story Similar to Liang Shanbo and Zhu Yingtai. Qinghai Nationalities Institute Journal. 23-27. (in Chinese)

1992 Mongghul Omens and Cultural Psychology. Qinghai Nationalities Institute Journal. 18:1, 48-51. (in Chinese)

**Zhaonastu**

1981 Tuzu yu jianzhi [Mongghul Language Materials in Brief]. Beijing: Minzu chubanshe [Folk Literature Press].

**Zhu Yongzhong and Kevin Stuart**

1996 A Minhe Monguor Drinking Song. Central Asiatic Journal. 40:2, 283-289.

1997 'Two Bodhisattvas From the East': Minhe Monguor Funeral Orations. Journal of Contemporary China.

**Zhu Yongzhong, Üjiyediin Chuluu, and Kevin Stuart**

1995 'The Frog Boy': An Example of Minhe Monguor. Orientalia Suecana. XLII-XLIV:197-207.

Since June 2006, all new issues of *Sino-Platonic Papers* have been published electronically on the Web and are accessible to readers at no charge. Back issues are also being released periodically in e-editions, also free. For a complete catalog of *Sino-Platonic Papers*, with links to free issues, visit the *SPP* Web site.

[www.sino-platonic.org](http://www.sino-platonic.org)